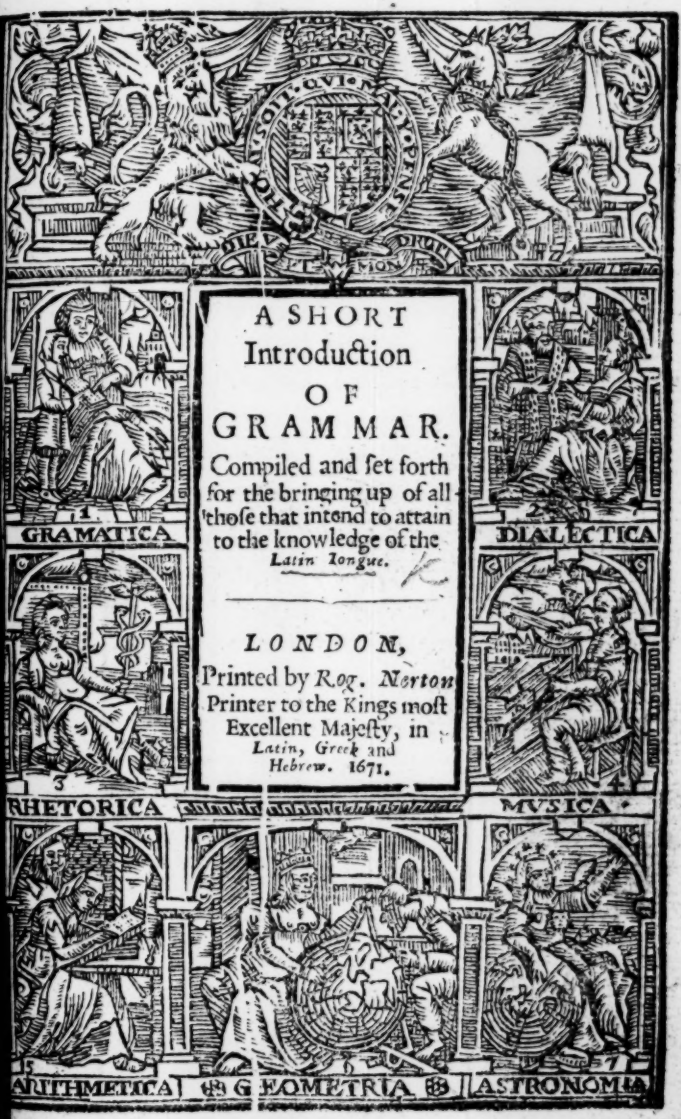


A SHORT Introduction OF GRAMMAR.

Compiled and set forth for the bringing up of all those that intend to attain to the knowledge of the *Latin Tongue.*

LONDON,
Printed by *Roy. Norton* Printer to the Kings most Excellent Majesty, in *Latin, Greek* and *Hebrew.* 1671.

Robertus

pretium

pretium

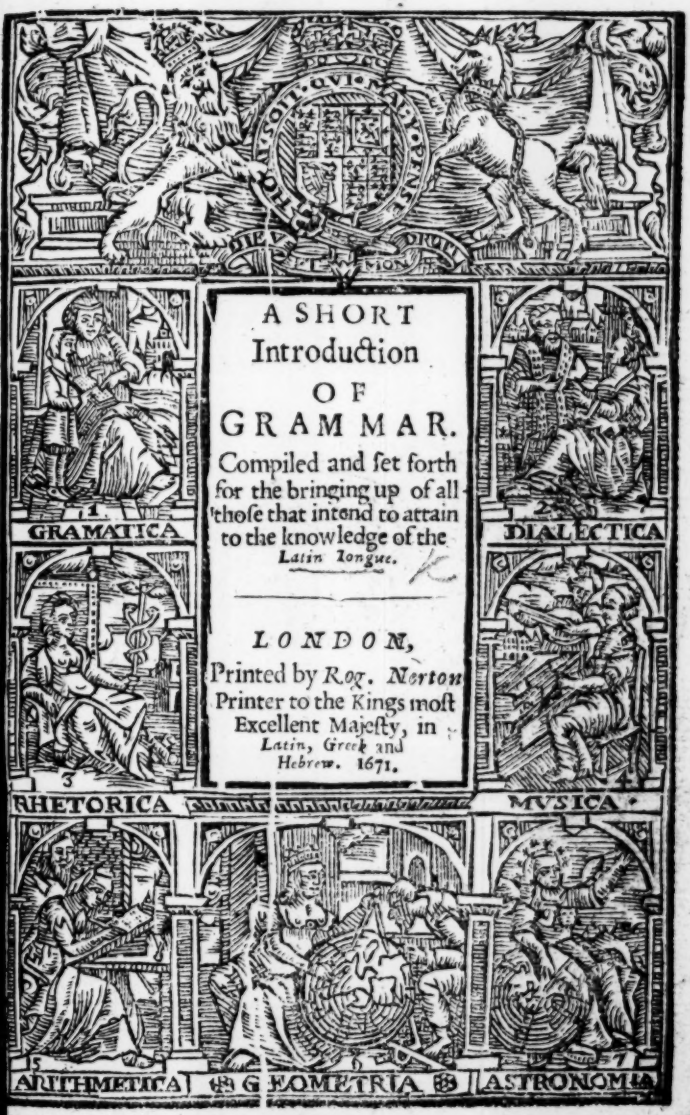
Price

Post Liber meus

Gho: Pickering

A

1568 | 3657.(1-3)
~~12934.a.3~~
~~1-3~~



A SHORT Introduction OF GRAMMAR.

Compiled and set forth for the bringing up of all those that intend to attain to the knowledge of the *Latin Tongue.*

LONDON,
Printed by *Roz. Norton* Printer to the Kings most Excellent Majesty, in *Latin, Greek* and *Hebrew.* 1671.

BRITISH MUSEUM

TO THE READER.

TO exhort every man to the learning of Grammar that intendeth to attain to the understanding of the tongues, (wherein is contained a great treasure of wisdom and knowledge) it would seem much vain and little needful; for so much as it is to be known, that nothing can surely be ended whose beginning is either feeble or faulty; and no building be perfect whenas the foundation and ground-work is ready to fall, and unable to uphold the burden of the frame. Wherefore it were better for the thing it self, and more profitable for the learner to understand how he may best come to that which he ought most necessarily to have; and to learn the plainest way of obtaining that which must be his best and certainest guide, both of reading and speaking, than to fall in doubt of the goodness and necessity thereof: which I doubt whether he shall more lament that lacketh, or esteem that he hath it: and whether he shall oftner stumble at trifles, and be deceived in light matters, when he hath it not; or judge truly and faithfully of divers weighty things when he hath it. The which hath seemed to many very hard to compass aforetime, because that they who professed this art of teaching Grammar, did teach divers Grammars, and not one: and if by chance they taught one Grammar, yet they did it diversly, and so could not do it all best; because there is but one bestness, not only in every thing, but also in the manner of every thing.

As for the diversity of Grammars, it is well and profitably taken away by the Kings Majesties wisdom; who foreseeing the inconvenience, and favourably providing the remedy, caused one kind of Grammar by sundry learned men to be diligently drawn, and so to be set out only: every where to be taught for the use of learners, and for avoiding the hurt in changing of School-masters.

The variety of teaching is divers yet, and alwayes will be, for that every School-master liketh that he knoweth, and seeth not the use of that he knoweth not, and therefore judgeth that the most sufficient way, which he seeth to be the readiest mean, and perfectest kind, to bring a learner to have a through knowledge therein.

Wherefore it is not amiss, if one seeing by tryal an easier and readier way than the common sort of teachers do, would say what he hath proved, and of the commodity allowed: that others not knowing the same, might by experience prove the like, and then by proof reasonable judge the like: not hereby excluding the better way when it is found: but in the mean season forbidding the worse.

The first and chiefest point is, that the diligent Master make not the Schollar hast too much, but that he in continuance and diligence of teaching, make him to rehearse so, that while he hath perfectly that which is behind, he suffer him not to go forward: for this posting hast

overthrowseth and hurteth a great sort of wits, and casteth them into an amazedness, when they know not how they shall either go forward or backward, but stick fast, as one plunged and cannot tell what to do, or which way to turn him: and then the Master thinketh the Schollar to be a dullard: and the Schollar thinketh the thing to be uneasie, and too hard for his wit: and the one hath an evil opinion of the other, when oftentimes it is neither, but in the kind of teaching. Wherefore the best and chiefest point throughly to be kept, is, that the Schollar have in mind so perfectly that which he hath learned, and understand it so, that not only it be not a stop for him, but also a light and help unto the residue that followeth. This shall be the Masters ease, and the childes incouraging: when the one shall see his labour take good effect, and thereby in teaching be less tormented, and the other shall think the thing the easier, and so with more gladness be ready to go about the same.

In going forward, let him have of every declension of Nouns and conjugation of Verbs, so many several examples, as they pass them, that it may seem to the School-master, no word in the Latin tongue to be so hard for that part, as the Schollar shall not be able praiseably to enter into the forming thereof. And surely the multitude of examples (if the easiest and commonest be taken first, and so come to the stranger and harder) must needs bring this profit withal, that the Schollar shall best understand, and soonest conceive the reason of the rules, and best be acquainted with the fashion of the tongue. Wherein it is profitable, not only that he can orderly decline his Noun and his Verb; but every way, forward, backward, by cases, by persons; that neither case of Noun, nor person of Verb can be required, that he cannot without stop or study tell. And untill this time I count not the Schollar perfect, nor ready to go any further till he hath this already learned.

This when he can perfectly do, and hath learned every part: not by rote, but by reason, and is more cunning in the understanding of the thing, than in rehearsing of the words (which is not past a quarter of a years diligence, or very little more to a painful and diligent man, if the Schollar have a mean wit) then let him pass to the Concords, to know the agreement of parts among themselves, with like way and diligence as is afore-described.

Where in plain and sundry examples, and continual rehearsal of things learned, and especially the daily declining of a Verb, and turning him into all fashions, shall make the great and heavy labour so easie and so pleasant for the framing of sentences, that it will be rather a delight unto them, that they be able to do well, than pain in searching of an unused, and unacquainted thing.

When these Concords be well known unto them (an easie and pleasant pain, if the fore-grounds be well and throughly beaten in) let them

them not continue in learning of the rules overly, as they do in their Syntax, but rather learn some pretty book, wherein is contained not only the eloquence of the tongue, but also a good plain lesson of honesty and godliness, and thereof take some little sentence as it lyeth, and learn to make the same first out of English into Latin, not seeing the book or construing it thereupon. And if there fall any necessary rule of the Syntax to be known, then to learn it as the occasion of the sentence giveth cause that day, which sentence once made well, and as nigh as may be with the words of the book, then to take the book and construe it, and so shall he be less troubled with the parsing of it, and readiliest carry his lesson in mind.

And although it was said before, that the Schollars should learn but a little at once, it is not meant that when the Master hath heard them a while, he should let them alone (for that were more negligence for both parts) but I would all their time they be at School, they should never be idle, but always occupied in a continual rehearsing and loking back again to those things they have learned, and be more bound to keep well their old, than to take forth any new.

Thus if the Master occupy them, he shall see a little lesson take a great deal of time; and diligently enquiring and examining of the parts and the rules, not to be done so quickly and speedily as it might be thought to be, within a while, by this use, the Schollar shall be brought to a good kind of readiness of making, to the which if there be adjoyned some use of speaking (which must necessarily be had) he shall be brought past the wearisome bitterness of his learning.

A great help to further this readiness of making and speaking, shall be, if the Master give him an English book, and cause him ordinarily every day to turn some part into Latin. This exercise cannot be done without his rules, and therefore doth establish them, and ground them surely in his mind for readiness, and maketh him more able to speak suddenly, whensoever any present occasion is offered for the same. And it doth help his learning more a great deal to turn out of English into Latin, than on the contrary.

Furthermore, we see many can understand Latin, that cannot speak it, and when they read the Latin word in the book, can tell you the English thereof at any time; but when they have laid away their book, they cannot contrariwise tell you for the English the Latin again, whensoever you will ask them. And therefore this exercise helpeth this sore well, and maketh those words which he understandeth, to be readier by use unto him, and so perfecteth him in the tongue handsomely.

These precepts well kept, will bring a man clean past the use of this Grammar-book, and make him as ready as his book, and so meet to further things; whereof it were out of season to give precepts here,

and therefore this may be for this purpose, enough, which to good School-masters, and skilful; is not so needful; to other meaner and less practised it may be, not only worth the labour of reading, but also of the using.

An Advertisement to the Reader.

IN this Edition, for the greater profit and ease both of Master and Schollar, in the English Rules, and in the Latin Syntax, those words wherein the force of each example lieth, are noted with letters and figures, where need is: the governor, director, or guider, or that which is in place of it, with an [a]; the governed, or that which is guided by it, with [b]: or if there be more governors, the first with [a], the second with [aa]: and so if more governeds, the first with [b], the second with [bb]: and sometimes, the order is directed by [a], [b], [c]: or by figures, and words of the same, or such like nature, coupled together with little strokes between, so much as may be. That so in saying the ensamples, the children may (where or when the Master pleaseth) render again, only those words which are the ensample: as saying, *Quis nisi* [b] *mentis* [a] *inops oblatum respuat aurum*? may repeat again, [a] *inops* [b] *mentis*. So throughout all the Latin rules, for better understanding thereof, and for a short repetition, when the master pleaseth, the sums of all the rules are set down, either in the words before the rule, or in the margin, that so they may be chained together briefly, and make perfect sense.

The

The Latin letters are thus written.

The capital letters.

A B C D E F G H J I K L M N O P Q R S T V U X Y Z.

A B C D E F G H I K L M N O P Q R S T V U X Y Z.

The ſmall letters.

a b c d e f g h i k l m n o p q r ſ s t v u x y z.

a b c d e f g h i k l m n o p q r ſ s t v u x y z.

Letters are divided into Vowels and Conſonants.

A Vowel is a letter which maketh a full and perfect ſound of it ſelf; and there are five in number: namely, *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, *u*; whereunto is added the Greek Vowel *y*.

A Conſonant is a letter which muſt needs be ſounded with a Vowel, as *b* with *e*. And all the letters, except the Vowels are Conſonants.

A Syllable is the pronouncing of one letter or more with one breath: as, *A-ve*.

A Diphthong is the ſound of two Vowels in one ſyllable; and of them there be four in number, namely, *æ*, *œ*, *au*, *eu*; whereunto is added *ei*: as, *Æneas*, *cœna*, *audio*, *euge*, *hei*.

Inſtead of æ and œ we commonly do pronounce *e*.

The Greek letters are thus written.

The capital letters.

Α Β Γ Δ Ε Ζ Η Θ Ι Κ Λ Μ Ν Ξ Ο Π Ρ Σ Τ Υ Φ Χ Ψ Ω.

The ſmall letters.

α β γ δ ε ζ η θ ι κ λ μ ν ξ ο π ρ ς σ τ υ φ χ ψ ω.

PRE-

PRECATIO.

DOmine Pater, cœli ac terræ Effector, qui liberaliter tribuis ſapientiam omnibus eam cum fiduciâ abs te petentibus, exorna ingenii mei bonitatem, quam cum cæteris naturæ viribus mihi infuderiti, lumine divinæ gratiæ tuæ; ut non modo quæ ad cognoſcendum te & Servatorem noſtrum Dominum Jeſum valeant, intelligam, ſed etiam ita mente & voluntate perſequar, & indies benignitate tua, tum doctrina tum pietate proficiam ut qui efficis omnia in omnibus, in me reſplendeſcere dona tua facias, ad gloriam ſempiternam immortalis Majeſtatis tuæ. AMEN.

A PRAYER.

OAlmighty Lord and merciful Father, Maker of Heaven and Earth, which of thy free liberality giveſt wiſdom abundantly to all that with faith and full aſſurance aſk it of thee, beautify by the light of thy heavenly grace the towardneſs of my wit, the which with all powers of nature thou haſt poured into me; that I may not only underſtand thoſe things which may effectually bring me to the knowledge of thee and the Lord Jeſu our Saviour, but alſo with my whole heart and will, conſtantly follow the ſame, and receive daily increaſe through thy bountiful goodneſs towards me, as well in good life as doctrine: ſo that thou which workeſt all things in all creatures, mayeſt make thy gracious benefits ſhine in me, to the endleſs glory and honor of thine immortal Majeſty. So be it.

¶ An

¶ An Introduction of the Eight parts of Latin ſpeech.

In ſpeech be theſe eight parts following:

Noun,	Adverb,	
Pronoun,	Conjunction,	
Verb,	Preposition,	
Participle,	Interjection,	

declined. undeclined.

Of a Noun.

A Noun is the name of a thing that may be ſeen, felt, heard or underſtood: as the name of my hand in Latin, is manus: the name of an houſe, is domus: the name of goodneſs, is bonitas. A Noun.

Of Nouns, ſome be Subſtantives, and ſome be Adjectives. Nouns of two ſorts.

A Noun Subſtantive is that ſtandeth by himſelf, and requireth not another word to be joyned with him to ſhew his ſignification: as, Homo *a man*; And it is declined with one article: as, Hic magiſter, a *maſter*: or elſe with two at the moſt, as, Hic & hæc parens, *a father or mother*. A Noun Subſtantive.

A Noun Adjective is that cannot ſtand by it ſelf in reaſon or ſignification, but requireth to be joyned with another word: as, Bonus, *good*. Pulcher, *fair*. And it is declined either with three terminations: as, Bonus, bona, bonum: or elſe with three articles: as, Hic hæc & hoc Fœlix, *Happy*: Hic & hæc Levis, & hoc Leve, *Light*. A noun Adjective.

A Noun Subſtantive either is Proper to the thing that it betokeneth: as, Edvardus is my proper name: or elſe is common to more: as, Homo is a common name to all men. Two kinds of Nouns Subſtantives.

Numbers

Numbers of Nouns.

IN Nouns be two Numbers, the Singular and the Plural. The Singular number speaketh but of one: as, Lapis, *a stone*. The Plural number speaketh of more than one: as, Lapides, *Stones*.

Cases of Nouns.

NOuns be declined with six cases, Singularly and Plurally: the Nominative, the Genitive, the Dative, the Accusative, the Vocative, and the Ablative.

Nominative case. The Nominative case cometh before the Verb, and answereth to this question, Who or What? as, Magister docet, *The Master teacheth*.

Genitive The Genitive case is known by this token *Of*, and answereth to this question, Whose, or Whereof? as, Doctrina Magistri, *The learning of the Master*.

Dative. The Dative case is known by this token *To*: and answereth to this question, To whom, or To what? as, Do librum Magistro, *I give a book to the Master*.

Accusatives. The Accusative case followeth the Verb, and answereth to this question, Whom or What? as, Amo Magistrum, *I love the Master*.

Vocative The Vocative case is known by calling or speaking to: as, O Magister, *O Master*.

Ablative The Ablative case is commonly joyned with Prepositions serving to the Ablative case: as, De Magistro, *Of the Master*. Coram Magistro, *Before the Master*.

Also In, With, Through, For, From, By, and Than, after the Comparative degree, be signs of the Ablative case.

Articles.

Articles.

Articles are borrowed of the Pronoun, and be thus declined.

Singulariter	*Nominat. hic, hæc, hoc.*	Pluraliter	*Nominat. hi, hæ, hæc.*
	Genitivo hujus.		*G. horum, harum, horum.*
	Dativo huic.		*Dativo his.*
	Accuſ. hunc, hanc, hoc.		*Accuſ. hos, has, hæc.*
	Vocativo caret.		*Vocativo caret.*
	Ablativo hoc, hac, hoc.		*Ablativo his.*

Genders of Nouns.

Genders of Nouns be ſeven: the Maſculine, the Feminine, the Neuter, the Commune of two, the Commune of three, the Doubtful, and the Epicene.

The Maſculine Gender is declined with this article Hic: as, Hic vir, *a Man.*

The Feminine Gender is declined with this article Hæc: as, Hæc mulier, *a Woman.*

The Neuter Gender is declined with this article Hoc: as, Hoc ſaxum, *a Stone.*

The Commune of two is declined with Hic and Hæc: as, Hic & hæc parens, *a Father or mother.*

The Commune of three is declined with Hic hæc and hoc: as, Hic, hæc & hoc fœlix, *Happy.*

The Doubtful Gender is declined with Hic or hæc: as, Hic vel hæc dies, *a Day.*

The Epicene Gender is declined with one article, and under that one article both kinds are ſignified: as, Hic paſſer, *a Sparrow.* Hæc aquila, *an Eagle, both he and she.*

The

An Introduction of the

The declenſions of Nouns.

There be five declenſions of Nouns.

I. THe firſt is when the Genitive and Dative caſe ſingular end in æ. The Accuſative in am. The Vocative like the Nominative. The Ablative in a. The Nominative plural in æ. The Genitive in arum. The Dative in is. The Accuſative in as. The Vocative like the Nominative. The Ablative in is.

As in example.

Hæc menſa. Hic Poeta. Hic & hæc verna.	Singulariter	*Nominat. hæc muſa.*	Pluraliter *Nominativo hæ muſæ.*
		Gen. hujus muſæ.	*Gen. harum muſarum.*
		Dativo huic muſæ.	*Dativo his muſis.*
		Accuſ. hanc muſam.	*Accuſat. has muſas.*
		Vocativo ô muſa.	*Vocative ô muſæ.*
		Abla. ab hac muſâ.	*Ablat. ab his muſis.*

Note. Note that Filia and Nata, do make the Dative and the Ablative plural in is or in abus. Alſo Dea, Mula, Equa, Liberta, make the Dative and the Ablative caſe plural in abus only.

II. THe ſecond is when the Genitive ſingular ends in i. The Dative in o. The Accuſative in um. The Vocative for the moſt part like the Nominative. The Ablative in o. The Nominative plural in i. The Genitive in orum. The Dative in is. The Accuſative in os. The Vocative like the Nominative. The Ablative in is.

As in example.

Hic vir. Hic liber. Hæc colus. Hic logos.	Singulariter	*Nom. hic magiſter.*	Pluraliter *Nominat. hi magiſtri.*
		Gen. hujus magiſtri.	*G. horum magiſtrorum.*
		Dat. huic magiſtro.	*Dativo his magiſtris.*
		Ac. hunc magiſtrum.	*Accuſ. hos magiſtros.*
		Vocat. ô magiſter.	*Vocativo ô magiſtri.*
		Ab. ab hoc magiſtro.	*Abl. ab his magiſtris.*

Note. Here is to be noted, that when the Nominative endeth in us, the Vocative ſhall end in e: as, Nominativo

nativo hic Dominus, Vocativo ô Domine; Except Deus, that maketh ô Deus, and Filius that maketh ô Fili.

When the Nominative endeth in ius, if it be a proper name of a man, the Vocative shall end in i; as, Nominativo Hic Georgius, Vocativo ô Georgi.

Also these Nouns following, make their Vocative in e or in us; as, Agnus, lucus, vulgus, populus, chorus, fluvius.

Note also that all Nouns of the Neuter Gender of what declension soever they be, have the Nominative, the Accusative, and the Vocative alike in both numbers, and in the plural number they end all in a, as in example. Nota.

Singulariter	*Nom. hoc regnum.*	Pluraliter	*Nominat. hæc regna.*	singulariter Hoc damnum.
	Gen. hujus regni.		*Gen. horum regnorum.*	
	Dat. huic regno.		*Dativo his regnis,*	
	Accus. hoc regnum.		*Accusat. hæc regna.*	Hoc malum.
	Voc. ô regnum.		*Vocativo ô regna.*	Hoc verbum.
	Abl. ab hoc regno.		*Ablat. ab his regnis.*	

Except Ambo and Duo, which make the Neuter gender in o, and be thus declined.

Pluraliter
Nominativo Ambo, ambæ, ambo.
Genitivo Amborum, ambarum, amborum.
Dativo Ambobus, ambabus, ambobus.
Accusative Ambos, ambas, ambo.
Vocativo Ambo, ambæ, ambo.
Ab. Ambobus, ambabus, ambobus. Likewise Duo.

III. The third is when the Genitive singular endeth in is: The Dative in i: The Accusative in em, and sometime in im, and sometime in both: The Vocative like the Nominative: The Ablative in e or i, and sometime in both: The Nominative plural in es: The Genitive in um, and sometime in ium: The Dative in bus: The Accusative in es: The Vocative like the Nominative: The Ablative in bus.

As in Example.

Hic pa-
ter.
Hic panis
Hoc o-
pus.
Hoc ca-
put.
Hæc nu-
bes.
Hic vel
hæc bu-
bo.
Hæc vir-
tus.
Hoc ani-
mal.
Hoc cu-
bile.
Hoc cal-
car.

Singulariter	*Nom. hic lapis.*	Pluraliter
	Gen. hujus lapidis.	
	Dativo huic lapidi.	
	Accuſ. hunc lapidem.	
	Vocativo ô lapis.	
	Ablat. ab hoc lapide.	
	Nom. hi lapides.	
	Gen. horum lapidum.	
	Dat. his lapidibus.	
	Accuſ. hos lapides.	
	Vocativo ô lapides.	
	Ab. ab his lapidibus.	

Singulariter	*No. hic & hæc parens.*	Pluraliter
	Gen. hujus parentis.	
	Dativo huic parenti.	
	Acc. hunc & hanc parentem.	
	Voc. ô parens.	
	Abl. ab hoc & hac parente.	
	No. hi & hæ parentes.	
	Gen. horum & harum parentum.	
	Dat. his parentibus.	
	A. hos & has parentes.	
	Voc. ô parentes.	
	Ab. ab his parentibus.	

IV. The fourth is when the Genitive caſe ſingular endeth in us. The Dative in ui. The Accuſative in um. The Vocative like the Nominative. The Ablative in u. The Nominative plural in us. The Genitive in uum. The Dative in ibus. The Accuſative in us. The Vocative like the Nominative. The Ablative in ibus.

As in Example.

Hic gra-
dus.
Hæc por-
ticus.
Hoc cor-
nu.

Singulariter	*Nom. hæc manus.*	Pluraliter
	Gen. hujus manus.	
	Dat. huic manui.	
	Accuſ. hanc manum.	
	Vocat. ô manus.	
	Ab. ab hac manu.	
	Nominat. hæ manus.	
	Ge. harum manuum.	
	Dat. his manibus.	
	Accuſ. has manus.	
	Vocat. ô manus.	
	Ab. ab his manibus.	

V. The fifth is when the Genitive and Dative caſe ſingular do end in ei. The Accuſative in em. The Vocative like the Nominative. The Ablative in e. The Nominative plural in es. The Genitive in erum. The Dative in ebus. The Accuſative in es. The Vocative like the Nominative. The Ablative in ebus.

As

As in Example.

	Singularter	Pluraliter
Nom.	hic meridies.	hi meridies.
Gen.	hujus meridiei.	horum meridierum.
Dat.	huic meridiei.	his meridiebus.
Ac.	hunc meridiem.	Accuſ. hos meridies.
Voc.	ô meridies.	Vocat. ô meridies.
Ab.	ab hoc meridie.	Ab. ab his meridiebus.

Hæc res. Hæc facies. Hæc acies.

Note that all Nouns of the fifth declenſion be of the feminine gender, except meridies and dies.

The declining of Adjectives.

A Noun adjective of three terminations, is thus declined, after the firſt and ſecond declenſion.

	Singularter	Pluraliter
N.	bonus, bona, bonū.	Nom. boni, bonæ, bona.
Ge.	boni, bonæ, boni.	G. bonorum, bonarum,
D.	bono, bonæ, bono.	Dat. bonis. (bonorum.
A.	bonū, bonā, bonū.	Ac. bonos, bonas, bona.
V.	bone, bona, bonum	Voc. boni, bonæ, bona.
A.	bono, bonâ, bono.	Ablativo bonis.

Niger, a, um. Tardus, a, um. Satur, a, um.

There are beſides theſe, certain Nouns adjectives of another manner of declining, which make the Genitive caſe ſingular in ius, and the Dative in i: which be theſe that follow, with their compounds. An exception.

	Singularter	Pluraliter.
N.	unus, una, unum.	Nom. uni, unæ, una.
Ge.	Genitivo unius.	G. unorum, unarum,
D.	Dativo uni.	Dat. unis. (unorum.
A.	unum, unam, unū.	Ac. unos, unas, una.
V.	une, una, unum.	Voc. uni, una, una.
Ab.	uno, una, uno.	Ablativo unis.

Note that unus, a, um, hath not the plural number, but when it is joyned with a word that lacketh the ſingular number: as, Unæ literæ, Una mœnia. Note.

In like manner be declined totus, ſolus, and alſo illus, alius, alter, uter, and neuter: ſaving that theſe five laſt rehearſed lack the Vocative caſe. Alius hath aliud neut.

A Noun Adjective of three Articles is thus declined, after the third declension.

Ingens. Solers. Capax. Vetus.

Singulariter

Nomina. hic hæc & hoc felix.
Gen. hujus felicis.
Dat. huic felici.
Ac. hunc & hanc felicem & hoc felix.
Vocat. ô felix.
Ab. ab hoc hac & hoc felice, vel felici.

Pluraliter

Nom. hi & hæ felices & hæc felicia.
Gen. horum, harum & horum felicium.
Dat. his felicibus.
Ac. hos & has felices & hæc felicia.
Vo. ô felices, & ô felicia.
Ablat. ab his felicibus.

Levis & leve. Celer celeris & celere. Melior & melius.

Singulariter

No. hic & hæc tristis & hoc triste.
Gen. hujus tristis.
Dat. huic tristi.
Ac. hunc & hanc tristem, & hoc triste.
V. ô tristis, & ô triste.
Ablat. ab hoc hac & hoc tristi.

Pluraliter

Nom. hi & hæ tristes & hæc tristia.
Gen. horum harum & horum tristium.
Dat. his tristibus.
Acc. hos & has tristes & hæc tristia.
V. ô tristes, & ô tristia.
Ab. ab his tristibus.

Comparison of Nouns.

ADjectives whose signification may increase or be diminished, may form comparison.

Three degrees of comparison. The Positive. The comparative. The Superlative.

There be three degrees of Comparison: The Positive, the Comparative and the Superlative.

The Positive betokeneth the thing absolutely without excess: as, Durus, *Hard.*

The Comparative somewhat excedeth his Positive in signification: as, Durior, *Harder.* And is formed of the first case of his Positive that endeth in i, by putting thereto or and us: as of Durhic & hæc durior, & hoc durius: of Tristi, hic & hæ tristior, & hoc tristius: of Dulci, hic & hæc dulcior & hoc dulcius.

The Superlative excedeth his positive in the high-

highest degree: as, Duriſſimus, *Hardeſt*. And it is formed of the firſt caſe of his Poſitive that endeth in i, by putting thereto ſ, and ſimus, as of Duri, duriſſimus, of Triſti triſtiſſimus, of Dulci dulciſſimus.

From theſe general rules are excepted theſe that follow: Bonus, melior, optimus. Malus, pejor, peſſimus. Magnus, major, maximus. Parvus, minor, minimus. Multus plurimus, multa plurima, multum plus plurimum. Exception. Ater. Teter. Acer.

And if the poſitive end in er, the Superlative is formed of the Nominative caſe by putting to rimus: as, Pulcher, pulcherrimus.

Alſo theſe nouns ending in lis, make the Superlative by changing is into limus: as, Humilis, humillimus: Similis, ſimillimus: Facilis, facillimus: Gracilis, gracillimus: Agilis, agillimus: Docilis, docillimus.

All other nouns ending in lis do follow the general rule aforegoing: as, Utilis, utiliſſimus.

Alſo if a vowel come before us, it is compared by Magis and Maximè: as, Pius, magis pius, maximè pius. Aſſiduus, magis aſſiduus, maximè aſſiduus. Igneus. Impius. Arduus. Strenuus

OF THE PRONOUN.

A Pronoun is a part of ſpeech much like to a Noun: which is uſed in ſtead of or rehearſing.

There be fifteen Pronouns, Ego, tu, ſui, ille, ipſe, iſte, hic, is, meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter, veſter, noſtras, veſtras, whereof four have the Vocative caſe: as, Tu, meus, noſter, and noſtras: and all others lack the Vocative caſe. There be fifteen pronouns.

To theſe may be added their compounds, Egomet, tute, idem, and alſo Qui, quæ, quod.

Theſe eight Pronouns: Ego, tu, ſui, ille, ipſe,

Primitives. iſte, hic, and is, be Primitives; ſo called, for becauſe they be not derived of others. And they be

Demonſtratives also called Demonſtratives, becauſe they ſhew a thing not ſpoken of before.

And theſe ſix, Hic, ille, iſte, is, idem, and qui, be

Relatives. Relatives, becauſe they rehearſe a thing that was ſpoken of before.

Theſe ſeven, Meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter, veſter, noſtras,

Derivatives. veſtras, be derivatives: for they be derived of their Primitives, mei, tui, ſui, noſtri, and veſtri.

Five things belonging to a Pronoun. There belong to a Pronoun theſe five things, Number, Caſe, and Gender, as are in a Noun. Declenſion and Perſon, as here followeth.

The Declenſion of Pronouns.

There be four Declenſions of Pronouns.

The firſt declenſion. Theſe three, Ego, tu, ſui, be of the firſt declenſion, and be thus declined.

Singulariter	*Nominativo Ego.*	Pluraliter	*Nominativo Nos.*
	Genitivo mei.		*Gen. noſtrûm vel noſtri*
	Dativo mihi.		*Dativo nobis.*
	Accuſativo me.		*Accuſativo nos.*
	Vocativo caret.		*Vocativo caret.*
	Ablativo à me.		*Ablativo à nobis.*
Singulariter	*Nominativo Tu.*	Pluraliter	*Nominativo Vos.*
	Genitivo tui.		*Gen. veſtrûm vel veſtri*
	Dativo tibi.		*Dativo vobis.*
	Accuſativo te.		*Accuſativo vos.*
	Vocativo ô tu.		*Vocativo ô vos.*
	Ablativo à te,		*Ablativo à vobis.*

Singu. and plural.	*Nominativo caret*	*Accuſativo ſe.*
	Genitivo ſui.	*Vocativo caret.*
	Dativo ſibi.	*Ablativo à ſe.*

The ſecond declenſion. Theſe ſix, Ille, ipſe, iſte, hic, is, and qui, be of the ſecond declenſion, and be thus declined.

Sin

Singulariter	*Nom. iſte, iſta, iſtud.*	Pluraliter	*Nom. iſti, iſtæ, iſta.*
	Gen. iſtius.		*G. iſtorũ, iſtarũ, iſtorũ.*
	Dat. iſti.		*Dativo iſtis.*
	Ac. iſtum, iſtam, iſtud.		*Accuſ. iſtos, iſtas, iſta.*
	Vocativo caret.		*Vocativo caret.*
	Abl. iſto, iſtâ, iſto.		*Ablativo iſtis.*

Ille is declined like Iſte, and alſo Iple, ſaving that the Neuter gender in the Nominative caſe and in the accuſative caſe ſingular maketh ipſum. Nominativo, hic, hæc, hoc. Genitivo hujus. Dativo huic: as afore in the Noun.

Singulariter	*Nomin. is, ea, id.*	Pluraliter	*Nominat. ii, ea, ea.*
	Genitivo ejus.		*G. eorum, earum, eorũ.*
	Dativo ei.		*Dativo iis, vel eis.*
	Ac. eum, eam, id.		*Accuſ. eos, eas, ea.*
	Vocativo caret.		*Vocativo caret.*
	Ablat. eo, eâ, eo.		*Ablat. iis, vel eis.*
Singulariter	*Nom. qui, quæ, quod.*	Pluraliter	*N. qui, quæ, quæ, (rum*
	Genitivo cujus.		*G. quorũ, quarũ, quo-*
	Dativo cui.		*Dat. quibus vel queis.*
	Ac. quem, quam, quod.		*Ac. quos, quas, quæ.*
	Vocat. caret. (qui.		*Vocativo caret.*
	Ab. quo, quâ, quo vel		*Ab. quibus vel queis.*

Likewiſe Quis and Quid be declined, whether they be Interrogatives, or Indefinites. Alſo Quiſquis is thus declined.

Nom.	*Quiſquis.* / *Quicquid.*	*Ac.*	*Quicquid.*	*Ab.*	*Quoquo.* / *Quaqua.* / *Quoquo.*	The Compound of Quis.

Note. Where note that Quid is alwayes a Subſtantive of the Neuter gender.

The third declenſion. These five, Meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter and veſter, are of the third declenſion, and be declined like unto Adjectives of three terminations, in this wiſe.

Singulariter
N. meus, mea, meum.
Gen. mei, meæ, mei.
Dat. meo, meæ, meo.
A. meum, meã, meum
Voc. mi, mea, meum.
Ab. meo, meâ, meo.

Pluraliter
Nom. mei, meæ, mea.
Gen. meorum, mearum,
Dat. meis. (meorum.
Accuſ. meos, meas, mea
Voc. mei, meæ, mea.
Ablativo meis.

The fourth declenſion.

So is Noſter declined, and Tuus, ſuus, veſter; ſaving that theſe three laſt do lack the Vocative caſe.

Noſtras, Veſtras, and this Noun Cujas, be of the fourth declenſion, and be thus declined.

Singulariter
No. hic & hæc noſtras & hoc noſtrate.
Gen. hujus noſtratis.
Dat. huic noſtrati.
A. hunc & hãc noſtratem & hoc noſtrate.
Vocat. ô noſtras & ô noſtrate.
Ab. ab hoc, hac & hoc noſtrate vel noſtrati.

Pluraliter
N. hi & hæ noſtrates & hæc noſtratia.
Gen. horum, harum & horum noſtratium.
Dat. his noſtratibus.
Ac. hos & has noſtrates & hæc noſtratia.
Vocat. ô noſtrates & noſtratia.
Ab. ab his noſtratibus.

Note. Here is to be noted, that Noſtras, Veſtras, and this Noun Cujas be called Gentiles, becauſe they properly betoken pertaining to Countries or Nations, to Sects or Factions.

A Pronoun hath three Perſons.

Perſons three.

The firſt perſon ſpeaketh of himſelf; as, Ego I. Nos *We*.

The ſecond perſon is ſpoken to: as, Tu, *Thou*: Vos *Ye*. And of this perſon is alſo every Vocative caſe.

The third perſon is ſpoken of; as, Ille, *He*: Illi *They*. And therefore all Nouns, Pronouns and Participles be of the third perſon.

OF A VERB.

A Verb is a part of ſpeech, declined with mood and tenſe, and betokeneth doing, as, Amo, *I love:* or ſuffering, as, Amor, *I am loved:* or being, as, Sum, *I am.* A verb.

Of Verbs ſuch as have perſons, be called Perſonals: as, Ego amo, Tu amas. And ſuch as have no perſons, be called Imperſonals: as, Tædet, *it irketh.* Oportet, *it behooveth.*

Of Verbs Perſonals there be five kinds, Active, Paſſive, Neuter, Deponent and Commune. Verbs perſonals.

A Verb Active endeth in o, and betokeneth to do: as, Amo, *I love,* and by putting to r, it may be a Paſſive: as, Amor. Active.

A Verb Paſſive endeth in or, and betokeneth to ſuffer: as, Amor, *I am loved,* and by putting away r, it may be an Active: as, Amo. Paſſive.

A Verb Neuter endeth in o, or m, and cannot take r, to make him a Paſſive: as, Curro, *I run.* Sum, *I am.* And it is Engliſhed ſometime Actively: as, Curro, *I run,* and ſometime Paſſively: as, Ægroto, *I am ſick.* Neuter.

A Verb Deponent endeth in r, like a Paſſive, and yet in ſignification is but either Active: as, Loquor verbum, *I ſpeak a Word,* or Neuter: as, Glorior, *I boaſt.* Deponent.

A Verb Commune endeth in r, and yet in ſignification is both Active and Paſſive: as, Oſculor te, *I kiſs thee.* Oſculor à te, *I am kiſſed of thee.* Commune.

MOODS.

Moods ſix. THere be ſix Moods: the Indicative, the Imperative, the Optative, the Potential, the Subjunctive, and the Infinitive.

Indicative. The Indicative Mood ſheweth a reaſon true or falſe: as, Ego amo, *I love.* Or elſe asketh a queſtion; as, Amas tu? *Doeſt thou love?*

Imperative. The Imperative biddeth or commandeth: as, Ama, *Love thou.*

Optative The Optative wiſheth or deſireth, with theſe ſignes, *Would God, I pray God,* or *God grant*: as Utinam amem, *I pray God I love*: and hath commonly an adverb of wiſhing joyned with him.

Potential. The Potential mood is known by theſe ſignes, *May, can, might, would, ſhould, could* or *ought*: as, Amem, *I may* or *can love*: without an Adverb joyned with him.

Subjunctive. The Subjunctive mood hath evermore ſome Conjunction joyned with him: as, Cùm amarem, *when I loved.* And it is called the Subjunctive mood, becauſe it dependeth upon another Verb in the ſame ſentence, either going before or coming after: as, Cùm amarem, eram miſer, *when I loved, I was a wretch.*

Infinitive. The Infinitive mood ſignifieth to do, to ſuffer, or to be: and hath neither number, nor perſon, nor Nominative caſe before him: and is known commonly by this ſign *To*, as, Amare, *To love.* Alſo when two Verbs come together without any Nominative caſe between them, then the latter ſhall be the Infinitive mood: as, Cupio diſcere, *I deſire to learn.*

GERUNDS.

GERUNDS.

THere be moreover belonging to the Infinitive mood of verbs, certain voices called Gerunds, ending in di, do, and dum: Which have both the active and passive signification: as, Amandi, *of loving*, or *of being loved*. Amando, *in loving*, or *in being loved*. Amandum, *to love*, or *to be loved*. Gerunds three: di, do, dum.

SUPINES.

THere be also pertaining unto Verbs, two Supines: the one ending in um, which is called the first Supine, because it hath the signification of the Verb active: as, Eo amatum, *I go to love*. And the other in u, which is called the latter Supine, because it hath for the most part the signification passive: as, Difficilis amatu, *Hard to be loved*. Supines two, in um & u.

TENSES.

THere be five tenses or Times: the Present tense, the Preterimperfect, the Preterperfect, the Preterpluperfect, and the Future tense. Tenses five.

The Present tense speaketh of the time that now is: as, Amo, *I love*. Present tense.

The Preterimperfect tense speaketh of the time not perfectly past: as, Amabam, *I loved* or *did love*. Preterimperfect.

The Preterperfect tense speaketh of the time perfectly past, with this sign *Have*: as, Amavi, *I have loved*. Preterperfect.

The Preterpluperfect tense speaketh of the time more than perfectly past, with this sign *Had*: as, Amaveram, *I had loved*. Preterpluperfect.

The Future tense speaketh of the time to come, with this sign *shall* or *will*: as, Amabo, *I shall or will love*. Future.

PER-

PERSONS.

Perſons three.

There be alſo in verbs three perſons in both numbers: as, Singulariter, Ego amo, *I love.* Tu amas, *Thou loveſt.* Ille amat, *He loveth.* Pluraliter. Nos amamus, *We love.* Vos amatis, *Ye love.* Illi amant, *They love.*

CONJUGATIONS.

Conjugations four.

Verbs have four Conjugations, which be known after this manner.

The firſt Conjugation hath a long, before re and ris: as, Amāre, amāris.

The ſecond Conjugation hath e long, before re and ris: as, Docēre, docēris.

The third Conjugation hath e ſhort, before re and ris: as, Legĕre, legĕris.

The fourth Conjugation hath i long, before re and ris: as, Audire, audiris.

Verbs in O, of the four Conjugations, be declined after theſe examples.

AMo, amas, amavi, amare: amandi, amando, amandum: amatum, amatu: amans, amaturus. } To love.

Doceo, doces, docui, docere: docendi, docendo, docendum: doctum, doctu: docens, docturus. } To teach.

Lego, legis, legi, legere: legendi, legendo, legendum: lectum, lectu: legens, lecturus. } To read.

Audio, audis, audivi, audire: audiendi, audiendo, audiendum: auditum, auditu: audiens, auditurus. } To hear.

Audio

Indicative Mood, Preſent tenſe ſingular.

I love,	*Thou loveſt,*	*He loveth,*	*We love,*	*Ye love,*	*They love,*
or,	or,	or,	or,	or,	or,
do love.	*doeſt love.*	*doth love.*	*do love.*	*do love,*	*do love.*

A	mo, amas, amat.	*Plaraliter,*	Amamus, amatis, amant.
	Doceo, doces, docet.		Docemus, docetis, docent.
	Lego, legis, legit.		Legimus, legitis, legunt.
	Audio, audis, audit.		Audimus, auditis, audiunt.

Preterimperfect tenſe ſingular. Amabam, Docebam, Legebam, Audiebam, — *I loved or did love.* bas, bat. *Plur.* bamus, batis, bant.

Preterperfect tenſe ſingular. Amavi, Docui, Legi, Audivi, — *I have loved.* iſti, it. *Plur.* imus, iſtis, ẽrunt vel ẽre.

Preterpluperfect tenſe ſingular. Amaveram, Docueram, Legeram, Audiveram, — *I had loved.* ras, rat. *Plur.* ramus, ratis, rant.

Future tenſe ſingular. Amabo, Docebo, — *I ſhall or will love.* bis, bit. *Plur.* bimus, bitis, bunt.
Legam, Audiam, — es, et. *Plur.* emus, etis, ent.

Impera-

Imperative Mood.

	Love thou.	*Love he, or let him love.*	*Love we, or let us love.*	*Love ye.*	*Love they, or let them love.*
Preſent tenſe ſingular.	Ama, amet, amato: amato.		*Pl.* amemus.	amate, ament, amatote: amanto.	
	Doce, doceat, doceto: doceto.		*Pl.* doceamus.	docete, doceant, docetote: docento.	
	Lege, legat, legito: legito.		*Pl.* legamus.	legite, legant, legitote: legunto.	
	Audi, audiat, audito: audito.		*Pl.* audiamus.	audite, audiant, auditote: audiunto.	

Optative Mood.

God grant I love:

Preſent tenſe ſing. utinam — Amem, ames, amet. *Pl.* utin. amemus, ametis, ament. Doceam, Legam, Audiam, as, at. *Plur.* utin. amus, atis, ant.

Preterimperfect tenſe ſing. utinam — Amarem, Docerem, Legerem, Audirem, *Would God I loved, or did love.* res, ret. *Plur.* utin. remus, retis, rent.

Preterperfect tenſe ſingular. utinam — Amaverim, Docuerim, Legerim, Audiverim, *I pray God I have loved.* ris, rit. *Pl.* utin. rimus, ritis, rint.

Preterpluperfect tenſe ſing. utinam — Amaviſſem, Docuiſſem, Legiſſem, Audiviſſem, *Would God I had loved.* ſes, ſet. *Pl.* utin. ſemus, ſetis, ſent.

Future tenſe ſingular. utinam — Amavero, Docuero, Legero, Audivero, *God grant I ſhall or will love hereafter.* ris, rit. *Pl.* utin. rimus, ritis, rint.

Potential Mood.

I may or can love.

Preſent tenſe ſing. Amem, ames, amet. *Plur.* amemus, ametis, ament.
Doceam, Legam, Audiam, as, at. *Plur.* amus, atis, ant.

Preterimperfect tenſe ſing. Amarem, Docerem, Legerem, Audirem, *I might, would, ſhould, ought or could love.* res, ret. *Plur.* remus, retis, rent.

Preterperfect tenſe ſingular. Amaverim, Docuerim, Legerim, Audiverim, *I might, would, ſhould or ought to have loved.* ris, rit. *Plur.* rimus, ritis, rint.

Preterpluperfect tenſe ſing. Amaviſſem, Docuiſſem, Legiſſem, Audiviſſem, *I might, would, ſhould or ought to had loved.* ſes, ſet. *Plur.* ſemus, ſetis, ſent.

Future tenſe ſing. Amavero, Docuero, Legero, Audivero, *I may or can love hereafter.* ris, rit. *Plur.* rimus, ritis, rint.

Subjunctive Mood.

When I love.

Preſent tenſe ſing. Cum Amem, ames, amet. *Plu. cùm* amemus, ametis, ament. Doceam, Legam, Audiam, as, at. *Plur. cùm* amus, atis, ant.

Preter

Preterimperfect tense singular.	Amarem, Docerem, Legerem, Audirem,	Cùm	*When I loved or did love.* res, ret. *Plu. Cùm* remus, retis, rent.
Preterperfect tense singul.	Amaverim, Docuerim, Legerim, Audiverim,	Cùm	*When I have loved.* ris, rit. *Pl. cùm* rimus, ritis, rint.
Preterpluper. tense singul.	Amaviſſem, Docuiſſem, Legiſſem, Audiviſſem,	Cùm	*When I had loved.* ſes, ſet. *P. cùm* ſemus, ſetis, ſent.
Future tense singular.	Amavero, Docuero, Legero, Audivero,	Cùm	*When I ſhall or will love.* ris, rit. *Pl. cùm* rîmus, rîtis, rint.

Infinitive Mood.

Preſent and Preterimperfect tenſe.	Amare, Docere, Legere, Audire,	To	Love. Teach. Read. Hear.
Preterperfect & Preterpluperfect tenſe.	Amaviſſe, Docuiſſe, Legiſſe, Audiviſſe,	To have or had	Loved. Taught. Read. Heard.
Future tenſe.	Amaturum, Docturum, Lecturum, Auditurum,	eſſe, To	love, teach, read, hear, hereafter.

Gerunds.

Amandi, of loving,	do, in loving,	dum, to love.
Docendi, of teaching,	do, in teaching,	dum, to teach.
Legendi, of reading,	do, in reading,	dum, to read.
Audiendi, of hearing,	do, in hearing,	dum, to hear.

Eight parts of Speech.

Supines.

Amatum,		love,	Amatu,		loved.
Doctum,	To	teach,	Doctu,	To	taught.
Lectum,		read,	Lectu,	be	read.
Auditum,		hear.	Auditu,		heard.

A Participle of the preſent tenſe.

Amans, loving.
Docens, teaching.
Legens, reading.
Audiens, hearing.

The Participle of the firſt future tenſe.

Amaturus, to love or about to love.
Docturus, to teach or about to teach.
Lecturus, to read or about to read.
Auditurus, to hear or about to hear.

Before we decline any Verbs in or, for ſupplying of many tenſes lacking in all ſuch Verbs, we muſt learn to decline this Verb Sum, in this wiſe following.

Sum, es, fui, eſſe, futurus. To be.

Indicative Mood.

Preſent tenſe ſingular. Sum, I am: es, eſt. *Plural.* Sumus, eſtis, ſunt.

Preterimperfect tenſe ſin. Eram, I was: eras, erat. *Plural.* eramus, eratis, erant.

Preterperfect tenſe ſingul. Fui, I have been: fuiſti, fuit. *Plural.* fuimus, fuiſtis, fuérunt vel fuére.

Preterpluperfect tenſe ſin. Fueram, I had been: fueras, fuerat. *Pluraliter,* fueramus, fueratis, fuerant.

Future tenſe ſingular. Ero, I ſhall or will be: eris, erit. *Pluraliter,* erimus, eritis, erunt.

Imperatiue

Imperative Mood.

Preſ. tenſe ſingu.	Sis, Es, Eſto.	thou	Sit, Eſto.	*Plu.* Simus,	Sitis, Eſte, Eſtote,	Sint, Sunto.

Optative Mood.

Preſent tenſe ſing. utinam — Sim, I pray God I be: ſis, ſit. *Plur.* utinam ſimus, ſitis, ſint.

Preterimperf. tenſe ſing. uti. — Eſſem, Would God I was: eſſes, eſſet. *Plur.* utinam eſſemus, eſſetis, eſſent.

Preterperfect. tenſe ſing. uti. — Fuerim, I pray God I have been: fueris, fuerit. *Plur.* utin. fuerimus, fueritis, fuerint.

Preterpluper. tenſe ſing. uti. — Fuiſſem, Would God I had been: fuiſſes, fuiſſet. *Plur.* utin. fuiſſemus, fuiſſetis, fuiſſent.

Future tenſe ſingul. utin. — Fuero, God grant I be hereafter: fueris, fuerit. *Plur.* utin. fuerîmus, fueritis, fuerint.

Potential Mood.

Preſent tenſe ſingular. — Sim, I may or can be: ſis, ſit. *Plur.* ſimus, ſitis, ſint.

Preterimperf. tenſe ſingul. — Eſſem, I might or could be: eſſes, eſſet. *Plur.* eſſemus, eſſetis, eſſent.

Preterperfect tenſe ſingular. — Fuerim, I might, could, ſhould, or ought to have been: fueris, fuerit. *Plur.* fuerimus, fueritis, fuerint.

Preterpluperfect tenſe ſingular. — Fuiſſem, I might, could, ſhould, or ought to had been: fuiſſes, fuiſſet. *Plur.* fuiſſemus, fuiſſetis, fuiſſent.

Future tenſe ſingular. — Fuero, I may or can be hereafter: fueris, fuerit. *Plur.* fuerimus, fueritis, fuerint.

Subjun-

Subjunctive Mood.

Preſent tenſe ſingul. Cùm { Sim, When I am: ſis, ſit. *Plural.* Cùm ſimus, ſitis, ſint.

Preterimperfect tenſe ſingul. cùm { Eſſem, When I was: eſſes, eſſet. *Plur.* cùm eſſemus, eſſetis, eſſent.

Preterperfect tenſe ſingul. cùm { Fuerim, When I have been: fueris, fuerit. *Plur.* cùm fuerimus, fueritis, fuerint.

Preterpluperfect tenſe ſin. cùm { Fuiſſem, When I had been: fuiſſes, fuiſſet. *Plur.* cùm fuiſſemus, fuiſſetis, fuiſſent.

Future tenſe ſingul. cùm { Fuero, When I ſhall or will be: fueris, fuerit. *Plur.* cùm fuerimus, fueritis, fuerint.

Infinitive Mood.

Preſent and Preterimperfect tenſe. { Eſſe, To be

Preterperfect and preterpluperfect tenſe. { Fuiſſe, to have or had been.

Future tenſe. [Fore vel futurum eſſe, To be hereafter.

Verbs in *or* of the four Conjugations be declined after theſe examples.

AMor, amâris vel amâre, amatus ſum vel fui, amâri, amatus, amandus. To be loved.

Doceor, docêris vel docere, doctus ſum vel fui, doceri, doctus, docendus, To be taught.

Legor, legeris vel legere, lectus ſum vel fui, legi, lectus, legendus. To be read.

Audior, audîris vel audire, auditus ſum vel fui, audiri, auditus, audiendus. To be heard.

Indicative Mood.

I am loved.

Preſent tenſe ſing.	Amor, amâris vel amâre, amatur.	*Plur. aliter*	mur,	
	Doceor, docêris vel docêre, docetur.		mini,	
	Legor, legeris vel legere, legitur.		ntur.	
	Audior, audîris vel audire, auditur.			
Preterimperfect tenſe ſingular.	Amabar,	*I was loved.*		
	Docebar,			
	Legebar,	baris vel bare, batur. *Plur.* bamur,		
	Audiebar,	bamini, bantur.		
Preterperfect tenſe ſingular.	Amatus,	*I have been*	tus es vel fuiſti, tus eſt vel	
	Doctus,	*loved*	fuit. *Plu.* ti ſumus vel fui-	
	Lectus,	ſum vel	mus, ti eſtis vel fuiſtis, ti	
	Auditus,	fui,	ſunt, fuêrunt vel fuêre.	
Preterpluperf. tenſe ſingular.	Amatus,	*I had been*	tus eras vel fueras, tus erat	
	Doctus,	*loved*	vel fuerat. *Plu.* ti eramus vel	
	Lectus,	eram vel	fueramus, ti eratis vel fuera-	
	Auditus,	fueram	tis, ti erant vel fuerant.	
Future tenſe ſing.	Amabor,	*I ſhall or will be loved.*		
	Docebor,	beris vel bere, itur. *Pl.* bimur, imini,		
	Legar,		untur.	
	Audiar,	êris vel êre, etur. *Plu.* êmur, êmini, enur.		

Imperative Mood.

Preſent tenſe ſingular.	*Be thou loved.*	*Let him be loved.*	*Let us be loved.*	*Be ye loved.*	*Let them be loved.*
	Amare, ametur, amator: amator.	*Plu.* amemur.	Amamini, amentur, amaminor: amantor.		
	Docere, doceatur, docetor: docetor.	*Pl.* doceamur.	Docemini, doceantur, doceminor: docentor.		
	Legere, legatur, legitor: legitor.	*Plu.* legamur.	Legimini, legantur, legiminor: leguntor.		
	Audire, audiatur, auditor: auditor.	*Pl.* audiamur.	Audimini, audiantur, audiminor: audiuntor.		

Optativ

Optative Mood.

God grant I be loved.

sent	Amer, êris vel êre, êtur. *Pl. uti.* êmur, êmini, entur.	
se sin-	Docear,	
ar,	Legar,	aris vel are, atur. *Plu. uti.* amur, amini,
inam	Audiar,	(antur.
terim-	Amarer,	*Would God I were loved.*
fect ten.	Docerer,	
ular,	Legerer,	reris vel rere, retur. *Pl. uti.* remur, remini,
tinam	Audirer,	(rentur.

I pray God I have been loved.

terper-	Amatus,	sim vel fuerim, tus sis vel fueris, tus sit vel
tense	Doctus,	fuerit. *Plur. utinam* ti simus vel fuerimus, ti sitis vel fueritis, ti sint vel fuerint.
ular,	Lectus,	
tinam	Auditus,	

Would God I had been loved.

terplu-	Amatus,	essem vel fuissem, tus esses vel fuisses, tus
fect tense	Doctus,	esset vel fuisset. *Plur. utinam* ti essemus vel fuissemus, ti essetis vel fuissetis, ti essent vel fuissent.
ular,	Lectus,	
tinam	Auditus,	

God grant I be loved hereafter.

ure	Amatus,	ero vel fuero, tus eris vel fueris, tus erit
e sin-	Doctus,	vel fuerit. *Plur. utinam* ti erimus vel
r,	Lectus,	fuerimus, ti eritis vel fueritis, ti erunt
tinam	Auditus,	vel fuerint.

Potential Mood.

I may or can be loved.

sent	Amer, êris vel êre, êtur. *Plur.* êmur, êmini, entur.	
e sin-	Docear,	
r.	Legar,	aris vel are, atur. *Plur.* amur, amini, antur.
	Audiar,	

Preterim-perfect tenſe ſingular.
Amarer, Docerer, Legerer, Audirer, } *I would, ſhould, or ought to be loved.*
reris vel rere, retur. *Plu.* remur, remini, (rentur

I would, ſhould, or ought to have been loved.

Preter-perfect tenſe ſingular.
Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus, } ſim vel fuerim, tus ſis vel fueris, tus ſ
vel fuerit. *Plu.* ti ſimus vel fuerimus
ti ſitis vel fueritis, ti ſint vel fuerint.

I would, ſhould, or ought to had been loved.

Preterplu-perfect tenſe ſingular.
Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus, } eſſem vel fuiſſem, tus eſſes vel fuiſſes, t
eſſet vel fuiſſet. *Plur.* ti eſſemus vel f
iſſemus, ti eſſetis vel fuiſſetis, ti eſſe
vel fuiſſent.

I may or can be loved hereafter.

Future tenſe ſingular.
Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus, } ero vel fuero, tus eris vel fueris, tus er
vel fuerit. *Plu.* ti erimus vel fuerimu
ti eritis vel fueritis, ti erunt vel fueri

Subjunctive Mood.

When I am loved.

Preſent tenſe ſingular.
Amer, Docear, Legar, } eris vel ere, etur. *Plu. cùm* emur, emini, entu
aris vel are, atur. *Plu. cùm* amur, amin
Cùm Audiar, (antu

Preterim-perfect ten. ſingular.
Amarer, Docerer, Legerer, Audirer, } *When I was loved.*
reris vel rere, retur. *Plu. cùm* rem
Cùm (remini, rentu

When I have been loved.

Preterper-fect tenſe ſingular.
Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus, } ſim vel fuerim, tus ſis vel fueris, tus ſ
vel fuerit. *Plu. cùm* ti ſimus vel fuerim
ti ſitis vel fueritis, ti ſint vel fuerint.
Cùm

Preterpl

When I had been loved.

reterplu-	Amatus,	essem vel fuissem, tus esses vel fuisses,
erfect ten.	Doctus,	tus esset vel fuisset. *Plur. cùm* ti esse-
ngular.	Lectus,	mus vel fuissemus, ti essetis vel fuissetis,
Cùm	Auditus,	ti essent vel fuissent.

When I shall or will be loved.

uture	Amatus,	ero vel fuero, tus eris vel fueris, tus erit
nse sin-	Doctus,	vel fuerit, *P. cùm* ti erimus vel fuerimus,
lar.	Lectus,	ti eritis vel fueritis, ti erunt vel fuerint.
Cùm	Auditus,	

Infinitive Mood.

resent	Amari,	To be	Loved.
d Pre-	Doceri,		Taught.
imper-	Legi,		Read.
t tense.	Audiri,		Heard.

eterperf.	Amatum,	To have or had been loved.
se and	Doctum,	
terplu-	Lectum,	esse vel fuisse.
f. tense.	Auditum,	

ture	Amatum iri, vel amandum esse,	To be	loved	hereafter.
se.	Doctum iri, vel docendum esse,		taught	
	Lectum iri, vel legendum esse,		read	
	Auditum iri, vel audiendum esse,		heard	

articiple	Amatus,	Loved.
he pre-	Doctus,	Taught.
erfect	Lectus,	Read.
se.	Auditus,	Heard.

articiple	Amandus,	To be	Loved.
he Fu-	Docendus,		Taught.
ein	Legendus,		Read.
Dus.	Audiendus,		Heard.

Of certain Verbs going out of Rul

which are declined and formed,

in manner following.

POſſum, potes, potui, poſſe, potens. To may or c
Volo, vis, volui, velle: volendi, volendo, vo
dum: ſupinis caret: volens. To will, or to be will
Nolo, nonvis, nolui, nolle: nolendi, nolendo,
lendum: ſupinis caret, nolens: To nill or to be
willing.
Malo, mavis, malui, malle: malendi, malendo,
lendum: ſupinis caret: malens: To have rather
to be more willing.
Edo, edis vel es, edi, edere vel eſſe: edendi, ede
edendum: eſum eſu, vel eſtum eſtu: edens, eſuru
eſturus: To eat.
Fio, fis, factus ſum vel fui, fieri: factus, facien
To be made or to be done.
Fero, fers, tuli, ferre: ferendi, ferendo, ferend
latum, latu: ferens, laturus. To bear or ſuffer.
Feror, ferris vel ferre, latus ſum vel fui, ferri:
ferendus: To be born or ſuffered.

Indicative Mood.

Preſent tenſe ſingular.

Poſſum, potes, poteſt.
Volo, vis, vult.
Nolo, nonvis, nonvult.
Malo, mavis, mavult. (eſt.
Edo, edis vel es, edit vel
Fio, fis, fit.
Fero, fers, fert.
Feror, ferris vel ferre, fertur.

Pluraliter.

Poſſumus, poteſtis, po
Volumus, vultis, volunt.
Nolumus, nonvultis, no
Malumus, mavultis, ma
Edimus, editis vel eſtis,
Fimus, fitis, fiunt.
Ferimus, fertis, ferunt.
Ferimur, ferimini, fe
tur.

Pret

Preterimperfect tense singular.

Poteram,
Volebam,
Nolebam,
Malebam,
Edebam,
Fiebam,
Ferebam,
Ferebar, baris vel bare, batur. *Plu.* bamur, bamini, bantur.

as, at. *Plural.* amus, atis, ant.

Preterperfect tense singular.

Potui, Malui,
Volui, Edi,
Nolui, Tuli,

isti, it. *Plur.* imus, istis, érunt vel ére.

Factus, Latus

sum vel fui, tus es vel fuisti, tus est vel fuit. *Plur.* ti sumus vel fuimus, ti estis vel fuistis, ti sunt fuerunt vel fuére.

Preterpluperfect tense singular.

Potueram, Malueram,
Volueram, Ederam,
Nolueram, Tuleram,

ras, rat. *Pl.* ramus, ratis, rant.

Factus, Latus,

eram vel fueram, tus eras vel fueras, tus erat vel fuerat. *Plur.* ti eramus vel fueramus, ti eratis vel fueratis, ti erant vel fuerant.

Future tense singular.

Potero, eris, erit. *Plur.* poterimus, eritis, erunt.
Volam, Edam,
Nolam, Fiam,
Malam, Feram,

es, et. *Plur.* emus, etis, ent.

Ferar, ferêris vel ferêre, ferétur. *Plural.* ferémur, feremini, ferentur.

Possum, Volo, Malo, have no Imperative Mood.

An Introduction of the

Imperative Mood.

Noli, nolito. *Pluraliter* Nolite, nolitote.

Preſent tenſe ſingular.

Es, eſto: edat, eſto, edito: *P.* Edamus, edite, eſte, eſtote, editote: Edant, edunto.

Fito tu: Fiat, Fito: *Pl.* Fiamus, Fite, fitote: Fiant, fiunto.

Fer, ferto: Ferat, ferto: *Pl.* Feramus, Ferte, fertote: Ferant, ferunto.

Ferre, fertor: Feratur, fertor: *Pl.* Feramur, Ferimini, feriminor: Ferantur, feruntor.

Optative Mood.

Preſent tenſe ſingular.

Poſſim, Velim, Nolim, Malim, is, it. *Plur. utinam* imus, itis, int.

Edam, Fiam, Feram, as, at. *Plur. utinam* amus, atis, ant.

Utinam Ferar, raris vel rare, ratur. *P. ut.* amur, amini, antur.

Preterimperfect ten. ſingular.

Poſſem, Vellem, Nollem, Mallem, Ederem vel eſſem, Fierem, Ferrem, es, et. *Plur. utinam*, emus, etis, ent.

Utinam Ferrer, reris vel rere, retur. *Pl. ut.* remur, remini, rentur.

Preterperfect tenſe ſingular.

Potuerim, Voluerim, Noluerim, Maluerim, Ederim, Tulerim, ris, rit. *Pluraliter* nam rimus, ritis, rint.

Utinam Factus, Latus, ſim vel fuerim, tus ſis vel fueris, tus ſit vel fuerit. *P. ut.* ti ſimus vel fuerimus, ti ſitis vel fueritis, ti ſint vel fuerint.

Preterpluperfect tenſe ſing.

Potuiſſem, Voluiſſem, Noluiſſem, Maluiſſem, Ediſſem, Tuliſſem, ſes, ſet. *Plur. utinam* ſemus, ſetis, ſent.

Utinam Factus, Latus, eſſem vel fuiſſem, tus eſſes vel fuiſſes, tus eſſet vel fuiſſet. *Plur. uti.* eſſemus vel fuiſſemus, ti eſſetis vel fuiſſetis, ti eſſent vel fuiſſent.

Futur

Future tense singular.	Potuero, Volnero, Noluero,	Maluero, Edero, Tulero,	ris, rit. *Plur.* utinam rimus, ritis, rint.
Utinam	Factus, Latus,	ero vel fuero, tus eris vel fueris, tus erit vel fuerit. *Pl. uti.* ti erimus vel fuerimus, ti eritis vel fueritis, ti erunt vel fuerint.	

The Potential and the Subjunctive Mood be formed like the Optative in voice, and do suffer only in signification and sign of the Mood.

Infinitive Mood.

Present tense and Preterimperf. tense.	Posse, Velle, Nolle, Malle, Edere vel esse, Ferre, Fieri, Ferri,	*Preterperf. & Preterpluperfect tense.*	Potuisse. Voluisse. Noluisse. Maluisse. Edisse. Tulisse. Factum esse vel fuisse. Latum esse vel fuisse.
Future tense.	Esurum esse. Futurum esse.		Factum iri, vel faciendum esse. Latum iri, vel ferendum esse.

Eo and queo make ibam and quibam in the Preterimperfect tense of the Indicative Mood, and ibo and quibo in the future tense: and in all other moods and tenses are varied like verbs in o of the fourth Conjugation, saving that they make their Gerunds, Eundi, eundo, eundum. Queundi, queundo, quendum.

Of the Preterperfect tense of the Indicative mood, be formed the Preterpluperfect tense of the same mood; the Preterperfect tense, the Preterpluperfect tense, and the Future tense of the Optative mood, the Potential mood, and the Subjunctive mood, the Preterperfect tense, and the Preterpluperf. tense of the Infinitive mood: as of Amavi, Tenses formed of the Preterperfect tense.

Amavi, are formed, Amaveram, amaverim, amavero, by changing i into e short: and Amavissem, amavisse, keeping i still.

Impersonals.

Impersonals be declined throughout all Moods and tenses in the voice of the third person singular only: as, Delectat, delectabat, delectavit, delectaverat, delectabit. Decet, decebat, decuit, decuerat, decebit, decere. Studetur, studebatur, studitum est vel fuit, studitum erat vel fuerat, studebitur, &c.

And they have commonly before their English this sign *It*: as, It delighteth, Delectat. It becometh not, Non decet.

OF THE PARTICIPLE.

A Participle is a part of speech, derived of a Verb, and taketh part of a Noun, as Gender, case and declension: and part of a Verb, as tense and signification, and part of both, as number and figure.

Four kinds of participles.

There be four kinds of Participles: one of the Present tense, another of the Preter tense; one of the Future in rus, and another of the Future in dus.

Present tense.

A Participle of the Present tense, hath his English ending in *ing*: as, *Loving*, and his Latin in ans, or ens: as, Amans, docens. And it is formed of the Preterimperfect tense of the Indicative Mood, by changing the last syllable into ns: as, Amabam, amans. Audiebam, audiens. Auxiliabar, auxilians. Poteram, potens.

The first Future in rus.

A participle of the Future in rus betokeneth to do, like the Infinitive mood of the Active voice: as, Amaturus, *To love* or *about to love*. And it is formed of the latter Supine by putting rus: as, Doctu, docturus.

Preter tense.

A Participle of the Preter tense hath his En-

lish ending in *d*, *t*, or *n*; as, *Loved*, *taught*, *slain*: and his Latin in tus, ſus, xus; as, Amatus, viſus, nexus: and one in uus, as, Mortuus. And it is formed of the latter Supine, by putting ts: as, Lectu, lectus, except Mortuus.

A Participle of the Future in dus betokeneth to ſuffer like the infinitive Mood of the Paſsive voice: as, Amandus, *to be loved*. And it is formed of the Genitive caſe of the Participle of the Preſent tenſe by changing tis into dus: as, Amantis, amandus; Legentis, legendus. And it is alſo found to have the ſignification of the Participle of the Preſent tenſe: as, Legendis veteribus proficis, *in reading old Authors thou doſt profit*. The ſecond Future tenſe in dus.

Of a verb Active, and of a verb Neuter which hath the Supines come two Participles, one of the Preſent tenſe, and another of the Future in rus: as of Amo cometh Amans, amaturus; of Curro, currens, curſurus. Of an active come two participles.

Of a verb Paſsive whoſe Active hath the Supines come two Participles: one of the Preter tenſe, and another of the Future tenſe in dus: as of Amor cometh Amatus, amandus. Of a paſſive come two.

Of a verb Deponent come three Participles: one of the Preſent tenſe, one of the Preter tenſe, and another of the Future in rus: as of Auxilior cometh auxilians, auxiliatus, auxiliaturus. Of a deponent three.

And if the verb Deponent do govern an Accuſative caſe after him, it may form alſo a Participle in dus, as of Loquor, loquendus.

Of a verb Commune come four Participles: as of largior cometh largiens, largiturus, largitus, largiendus. Of a commune four.

Participles of the preſent tenſe be declined like Nouns Adjectives of three Articles: as, Nominativo hic, hæc & hoc amans, Genitivo hujus amantis, Dativo huic amanti, &c. Participles declined like Adjectives.

Parti-

Participles of other tenſes be declined like Nouns Adjectives of three divers endings: as, Amaturus, amatura, amaturum. Amatus, amata, amatum. Amandus, amanda, amandum.

OF AN ADVERB.

AN Adverb is a part of ſpeech joyned to the Verbs, to declare their ſignification.

Adverbs ſome be of time: as, Hodiè, cras, heri, perendiè, olim, aliquando, nuper, quando.

Some be of
- Place: as, Ubi, ibi, hic, iſtìc, illìc, intùs, foris.
- Number: as, Semel, bis, ter, quater, iterum.
- Order: as, Indè, deinde, denique, poſtremó.
- Asking, or doubting: as, Cur, quare, undè, quorſum, num, nunquid.
- Calling: as, Heûs, ô, ehodum.
- Affirming: as, Certè, næ, profectò, ſanè, ſcilicet, licèt, eſtó.
- Denying: as, Non, haud, minimè, neutiquam, nequaquam.
- Swearing: as, Pol, ædepol, hercle, mediusfidius.
- Exhorting: as, Eia, agè, agitè, agedum.
- Flattering: as, Sodes, amabó.
- Forbidding: as, Né.
- Wiſhing: as, Utinam, ſi, ô ſi, ô.
- Gathering together: as, Simul, una, pariter, non modò, non ſolùm.
- Parting: as, Seorſim, ſigillatim, vicatim.

Some

Some be of
- Chooſing: as, Potiùs, Imò.
- A thing not finiſhed: as, Penè, ferè, propè, vix, modò, non.
- Shewing: as, En, ecce.
- Doubting: as, Forſan, forſitan, fortaſſis, fortaſſe.
- Chance: as, Forte, fortuitò.
- Likeneſs: as, Sic, ſicut, quaſi, ceu, tanquam, velut.
- Quality: as, Benè, malè, doctè, fortiter.
- Quantity: as, Multùm, parùm, minimùm, paululùm, plurimùm.
- Compariſon: as, Tam, quàm, magis, minùs, maximè.

Certain Adverbs be compared: as, Doctè, doctiùs, doctiſſimè. Fortiter, fortiùs, fortiſſimè. Propè, propiùs, proximè.

Alſo the voices of Prepoſitions, if they be ſet alone, not having any caſual word to ſerve unto joyned with them, be not Prepoſitions, but are changed into Adverbs: as, Qui ante non cavet poſt dolebit, He that bewareth not afore ſhall be ſorry afterward. Coram laudare, & clam vituperare, inhoneſtum eſt, In preſence to commend one, and behind the back to diſpraiſe, is an unhoneſt point.

OF A CONJUNCTION.

A Conjunction is a part of ſpeech, that joyneth words and ſentences together.

Of Conjunctions ſome be Copulatives: as, Et, que, quoque, ac, atque, nec, neque.

Some be
- Diſjunctives: as, Aut, ve, vel, ſeu, ſive.
- Diſcretives: as, Sed, quidem, autem, verò, at, aſt.
- Cauſals: as, Nam, namque, enim, etenim, quia, ut, quòd, quum, quoniam, and quando ſet for quoniam.

Some

Some be
- Conditionals: as, Si, ſin, modò, dum, dummodò.
- Exceptives: as, Ni, niſi, quin, alioquin, præterquam.
- Interrogatives: as, Ne, an, utrùm, necne, anne, nonne.
- Illatives: as, Ergo, ideò, igitur, quare, itáque, proin.
- Adverſatives: as, Etſi, quanquam, quamvis, licet, eſtó.
- Redditives to the ſame: as, Tamen, attamen.
- Electives: as, Quàm, ac, atque.
- Diminutives: as, Saltem, vel.

OF A PREPOSITION.

A Preposition is a part of Speech moſt commonly ſet before other parts, either in Appoſition: as, Ad patrem; or elſe in Compoſition: as, Indoctus.

Theſe Prepoſitions following ſerve to

the Accuſative caſe.

Ad, To.
Apud, At.
Ante, Before.
Adverſus, } Againſt.
Adverſum. }

Cis, } On this
Citra, } ſide.
Circum, } About.
Circa, }
Contra, Againſt.
Erga, Towards.
Extra, Without.
Intra, Within.
Inter, Between.
Infra, Beneath.
Juxta, Beſide, or nigh to.
Ob, For.

Poſt

onè, Behind.
er, By or through.
ropè, Nigh.
ropter, For.
ecundùm, } After.
oſt, }
rans, On the fur-
ther ſide.

Ultra, Beyond.
Præter, Beſide.
Supra, Above.
Circiter, About.
Uſque, Until.
Secus, By.
Verſus, Towards.
Penes, In the power.

Where note, that Verſus is ſet after his caſual word: as, Londinum verſus, towards London.
And likewiſe may Penes be ſet alſo.

Theſe Prepoſitions following ſerve to the

Ablative caſe.

,ab,abs, From or fro.
um, With.
oram, Before, or in
preſence.
am, Privily.
e, }
, } Of or fro.
,

Pro, For.
Præ, Before, or in com-
pariſon.
Palam, Openly.
Sine, }
Abſque, } Without.
Tenus, Until, or up to.

Where note that if the caſual word joyned with tenus, be the plural number, it ſhall be put in the Genitive caſe, and be ſet before Tenus: as, Aurium tenus, Up to the Ears. Genuum tenus, Up to the knees.
Note alſo that the voices of Prepoſitions being ſet alone without their caſual words, be not Prepoſitions, but are changed into Adverbs: as is aforeſaid in the Adverb.

Theſe

These Prepositions following serve to both cases.

In with this sign *To*, to the Accusative case: as, In urbem, Into the City. In without this sign *To*, to the Ablative case: as, In te spes est, My hope is in thee. Sub noctem, A little before night.
Sub judice lis est, The matter is before the Judge.
Super lapidem, Upon a stone.
Super viridi fronde, Upon a green leaf.
Subter terram, Under the earth.
Subter aquis, Under the water.

OF AN INTERJECTION.

AN Interjection is a part of speech which betokeneth a sudden passion of the mind under an unperfect voice.

Some are of Mirth: Evax, vah.

Some are of sorrow: as, Heu, hei.

Some are of
- Dread: as, Atat.
- Marvelling: as, Papæ.
- Disdaining: as, Hem, vah.
- Shunning: as, Apage.
- Praising: as, Euge.
- Scorning: as, Hui.
- Exclamation: as, Proh Deûm atque hominum fidem.
- Cursing: as, Væ, malúm.
- Laughing: as, Ha, ha, he.
- Calling: as, Eho, ho, io.
- Silence: as, Au. And such others.

THE CONCORDS of Latin Speech.

For the due joyning of words in construction, it is to be understood, that in Latin speech there be three Concords. The first between the Nominative case and the Verb: The second, between the Substantive and the Adjective. The third between the Antecedent and the Relative.

The first Concord.

When an English is given to be made in Latin, look out the Principal Verb. If there be more verbs than one in a sentence, the first is the principal verb; except it be the infinitive mood, or have before it a Relative: as, that, whom, which, or a Conjunction: as, Ut, *that*; cum, *when*; *if*; and such others.

When ye have found the verb, ask this question, Who? or *what*? and the word that answereth to the question shall be the Nominative case to the verb: except it be a verb Impersonal, which will have no Nominative case. And the Nominative shall, in making and construing Latin, be set before the verb, except a question be asked, and then the Nominative is set after the verb, or after the sign of the verb: as, [b] Amas [a] tu? Lovest thou? [b] Venit [a] Rex? Doth the King come?

Likewise if the verb be of the imperative mood: as, [b] Ama [a] tu, Love thou. [b] Amato [a] ille, Let him love. And sometime when this sign it or there cometh before the English of the verb: as, [b] Est [a] liber

meus, It is my book. [b] Venit ad me [a] quidam, There came one to me. And that casual word which commeth next after the verb, and answereth to the question *whom*? or *what*? made by the verb shall commonly be the Accusative case; except the verb do properly govern another case after him to be construed withal: Si cupis [a] placere [b] magistro, [a] utere [b] diligentiâ, nec [a] sis tantus [b] cessator, ut [b] calcaribus [a] indigeas. If thou covet to please thy master, use diligence and be not so slack, that thou shalt need spurrs.

A Verb personal agreeth with his Nominative case in number and person: as, [a] Præceptor [b] legit, [a] vos vero [b] negligitis, The master readeth and ye regard not. Where note, that the first person is more worthy than the second, and the second more worthy than the third.

Many nominative cases singular, with a conjunction copulative coming between them, will have a verb plural, which verb plural shall agree with the nominative case of the most worthy person: as, [a] Ego & tu [b] sumus in tuto, I and thou be in safeguard. [a] Tu & Pater [b] periclitamini, Thou and thy Father are in jeopardy. [a] Pater & Præceptor [b] accersunt te, Thy Father and thy Master have sent for thee.

When a Verb cometh between two nominative cases of divers numbers, the verb may indifferently accord with either of them, so that they be both of one person: as, Amantium [a] iræ amoris [a] redintegratio [b] est, The falling out of lovers is the renewing of love. [a] Quid enim nisi [a] vota [b] supersunt? For what remaineth save only prayers? Pectora percussa [a] pectus quoque [a] robora [b] sunt, She stroke her breast and her breast turned into oak also.

Here note also, that sometime the Infinitive mood of a Verb, or else a whole clause afore-going, or else some member of a sentence may be the nominative

native caſe to the verb: as, [a] Diluculo ſurgere, ſaluberrimum [b] eſt, To riſe betime in the morning, is the moſt wholſome thing in the world. [a] Multum ſcire vita [b] eſt jucundiſſima, To know much, is the moſt pleaſant (or ſweeteſt) life of all.

The ſecond Concord.

WHen ye have an adjective, aſk this queſtion *who*? or *what*? and the word that anſwereth to the queſtion, ſhall be the ſubſtantive to it.

The adjective, whether it be a noun, pronoun, or participle, agreeth with his Subſtantive in caſe, gender and number: as, [a] Amicus [b] certus in [a] re [b] incertâ cernitur, A ſure friend is tryed in a doubtful matter. [a] Homo [b] armatus, a man armed. [a] Ager [b] colendus, A field to be tilled. [b] Hic [a] vir, This man. [b] Meus [a] herus eſt, It is my maſter.

Where note, that the Maſculine gender is more worthy than the Feminine, and the Feminine more worthy than the Neuter.

Many Subſtantives ſingular having a conjunction copulative coming between them, will have an adjective plural, which adjective ſhall agree with the Subſtantive of the moſt worthy gender: as, [a] Rex & Regina [b] beati, The King and Queen are bleſſed.

The third Concord.

WHen ye have a Relative, aſk this queſtion *who*? or *what*? and the word that anſwereth to the queſtion ſhall be the antecedent to it.

The antecedent moſt commonly is a word that goeth before the relative, and is rehearſed again of the relative.

The relative agreeth with his antecedent in gender, number, and perſon: as, [a] Vir ſapit [b] qui pauca loquitur, That man is wiſe that ſpeaketh few things or words.

Sometime the Relative hath for his Antecedent the whole reason that goeth before him, and then he shall be put in the neuter gender, and singular number: as, ᵃ In tempore veni, ᵇ quod omnium rerum est primum, I came in season which is the chiefest thing of all. But if the Relative be referred to two clauses or more, then the relative shall be put in the plural number: as, ᵃ Tu multum dormis, & ᵃ ᵃ sæpe potas, ᵇ quæ ambo sunt corpori inimica, Thou sleepest much and drinkest often, both which things are nought for the body.

When this English *that* may be turned into this English *which*, it is a relative; otherwise it is a conjunction, which in Latin is called quod, or ut: and in making Latin it may elegantly be put away by turning the Nominative case into the Accusative, and the Verb into the Infinitive mood: as, Gaudeo ᵃ quod tu bene ᵇ vales: Gaudeo ᵃ te bene ᵇ valere, I am glad that thou art in good health. Jubeo ᵃ ut tu ᵇ abeas: Jubeo ᵃ te ᵇ abire, I bid thee thou go hence.

Many antecedents singular, having a Conjunction copulative between them, will have a relative plural, which relative shall agree with the antecedent of the most worthy gender: as, ᵃ Imperium ᵃ ᵃ dignitas ᵇ quæ petisti, The rule and dignity which thou hast required.

But in things not apt to have life, the neuter gender is most worthy: yea, and in such a case though the Substantives or Antecedents be of the masculine, or of the feminine gender, and not of them of the neuter, yet may the Adjective or Relative be put in the neuter gender: as, ᵃ Arcus & ᵃ ᵃ calami sunt ᵇ bona, The bow and arrows be good. ᵃ Arcus & ᵃ ᵃ calami ᵇ quæ gisti, The bow and arrows which thou hast broken.

The Caſe of the Relative.

WHen there cometh no Nominative caſe between the Relative and the Verb, the Relative ſhall be the Nominative Caſe to the Verb: as, Miſer eſt [a] qui nummos [b] admiratur, Wretched is that perſon which is in love with money.

But when there cometh a Nominative caſe between the Relative and the Verb, the Relative ſhall be ſuch caſe as the Verb will have after him: as, Felix [b] quem [aa] faciunt aliena [a] pericula cautum, Happy is he whom other mens harms do make to beware.

As the Relative may be the Nominative caſe to the Verb, ſo it may be the ſubſtantive to the adjective that is joyned with, or that cometh after him: as, Divitias amare noli, [a] quod omnium eſt [b] ſordidiſſimum, Love not thou riches, which to do is the moſt beggarly thing in the world.

Nouns Interrogatives and Indefinites follow the rule of the Relative: as, Quis, uter, qualis, quantus, quotus, &c. which evermore come before the Verb like as the Relative doth: as, Hei mihi, qualis erat! Talis erat, [b] qualem nunquam [a] vidi.

Yet here is to be underſtood and noted, that the Relative is not always governed of the Verb that it cometh before, but ſometimes of the Infinitive mood that cometh after the Verb: as, [b] Quibus voluiſti me gratias [a] agere, egi, What perſons thou wiledſt me to thank, I have thanked.

Sometime of a participle: as, [b] Quibus rebus [a] adductus feciſti? With what things moved didſt thou it?

Sometime of the Gerund: as, [b] Quæ nunc non eſt [a] narrandi locus, Which things at this preſent is no time to tell.

Sometime of the Preposition ſet before him: as. Quem [a] in locum deducta res ſit, vides, Unto what ſtate the matter is now brought thou ſeeſt.

Sometime of the ſubſtantive that it doth accord with: as, Senties [b] qui [a] vir ſiem, Thou ſhalt perceive what a fellow I am. Albeit in this manner of ſpeaking, qui is an indefinite, and not a relative.

Sometime of a noun Partitive or Diſtributive: as, [b] Quarum rerum [a] utram minùs velim, non facile poſſum exiſtimare, Of the which two things whether I would with leſs will have, I cannot eaſily eſteem.

Sometime it is put in the Genitive caſe, by reaſon of a Subſtantive coming next after him: as, Ego illum non novi, [b] cujus [a] causâ hoc incipis, I knew him not for whoſe cauſe thou begineſt this matter.

Sometime it is otherwiſe governed of a noun Subſtantive: as, Omnia tibi dabuntur, [b] quibus [a] opus habes, All things ſhall be given thee which thou haſt need of.

Sometime of an Adverb: as, [b] Cui utrùm [a] obviàm procedam, nondum ſtatui, Whom whether I will go to meet with, I have not yet determined.

Sometime it is put in the ablative caſe with this ſign *than*, and is governed of the comparative degree coming after him: as, Utere virtute, [b] qua nihil eſt [a] melius, Uſe vertue, than the which nothing is better.

Sometime it is not governed at all, but is put in the ablative caſe abſolute, as, Quantus erat Julius Cæſar, [a b] quo Imperatore, Romani primùm Britanniam ingreſſi ſunt? How worthy a man was Julius Ceſar, under whoſe conduct the Romans firſt entred into Britain.

Alſo when it ſignifieth an inſtrument wherewith a thing is to be done, it is put in the ablative caſe: as, Ferrum habuit [b] quo ſe [a] occideret, He had a knife wherewith he would have ſlain himſelf.

When a Relative cometh between two Subſtantives of divers genders, it may indifferently accord

accord with either of them: as, [a] Avis, [b] quæ passer appellatur; or Avis, [b] qui [a] passer appellatur, The bird which is called a sparrow. Yea, though the Substantives be of divers numbers also: as, Estne ea [a] Lutetia, [b] quam nos Parisios dicimus? Is not that called Lutetia, that we do call Paris? Or else, Estne ea Lutetia, [b] quos nos [a] Parisios dicimus?

Constructions of nouns Substantives.

WHen two Substantives come together betokening divers things, the latter shall be the genitive case: as, [a] Facundia [b] Ciceronis, The eloquence of Cicero. [a] Opus [b] Virgilii, The work of Virgil. [a] Amator [b] studiorum, A lover of studies. [a] Dogma [b] Platonis, The opinion of Plato. But if they belong both to one thing, they shall be put both in one case: as, [a] Pater meus [a] vir amat me [b] puerum, My Father being a man, loveth me a child.

When the English of this word res is put with an adjective, ye may put away res, and put the adjective in the neuter gender, like a Substantive: as, [a b] Multa me impedierunt, many things have letted me. And being so put it may be the Substantive to an Adjective: as, [a] Pauca his [b] similia, A few things like unto these. [a] Nonnulla [b] hujusmodi, Many things of like sort.

An Adjective in the neuter gender put alone without a substantive, standeth for a substantive, and may have a genitive case after him, as if it were a substantive: as, [a] Multum [b] lucri, Much gain. [a] Quantum [b] negotii? How much business? Id [b] operis, That work.

Words importing indument of any quality or property, to the praise or dispraise of a thing, coming after a noun Substantive, or a verb Substantive, may be put in the Ablative case, or in the

genitive: as, ª Puer ᵇ bonâ indole, or ª Puer ᵇ bonæ indolis, A child of a good towardneſs. ª Puer ᵇ boni ingenii, or ª Puer ᵇ bono ingenio, A child of a good wit.

Opus and uſus, when they be Latin for need, require an Ablative caſe: as, ª Opus eſt mihi tuo ᵇ judicio, I have need of thy judgment. Viginti ᵇ minæ ª uſus eſt filio, My ſon hath need of twenty pounds.

Conſtructions of Adjectives.

The Genitive caſe.

Adjectives that ſignifie deſire, knowledge, remembrance, ignorance or forgetting, and ſuch other like, require a genitive caſe: as, ª Cupidus ᵇ auri, Covetous of money. ª Peritus ᵇ belli, Expert of warfare. ª Ignarus ᵇ omnium, Ignorant of all things. ª Fidens ᵇ animi, Bold of heart. ª Dubius ᵇ mentis, Doubtful of mind. ª Memor ᵇ præteriti, Mindful of that is paſt. ª Reus ᵇ furti, Accuſed of theft.

Nouns Partitives and certain Interrogatives, with certain nouns of number, require a genitive caſe: as, Aliquis, uter, neuter, nemo, nullus, ſolus, unus, medius, quiſque, quiſquis, quicunque, quidam, quis, for aliquis, or quis an Interrogative: as, Unus, duo, tres: primus, ſecundus, tertius, &c. as, ª Aliquis ᵇ noſtrum. ª Primus ᵇ omnium.

When a queſtion is asked, the anſwer in Latin muſt be made by the ſame caſe of a noun, pronoun or participle, and the ſame tenſe of a Verb, that the queſtion is asked by: as, ª Cujus eſt fundus? ᵇ Vicini. Quid ª agitur in ludo literario? ᵇ Studetur. Except a queſtion be asked by Cujus, ja, jum: as, ª Cujus eſt ſententia? ᵇ Ciceronis. Or by a word that may govern divers caſes: as, ᵇ Quanti ª emiſti librum? ᵇ Parvo. Or except I muſt anſwer by one of the poſſeſſives, Meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter, veſter: as, ª Cujus eſt domus? ᵇ non veſtra, ſed ᵇᵇ noſtra.

Nouns

Nouns of the comparative and the ſuperlative degrée, being put partitively, that is to ſay, having after them this engliſh *of*, or *among*, require a genitive caſe: as, [b] Aurium [a] mollior eſt ſiniſtra, Of the ears, the left is the ſofter. Cicero [b] Oratorum [a] eloquentiſſimus, Cicero the moſt eloquent of Orators.

Nouns of the comparative degrée, having *than* or *by* after them, do cauſe the word following to be the Ablative caſe: as, [a] Frigidior [b] glacie, More cold than ice. [a] Doctior [b] multo, Better learned by a great deal. Uno [b] pede [a] altior, Higher by a foot.

The Dative caſe.

Adjectives that betoken profit or diſprofit, likeneſs or unlikeneſs, pleaſure, ſubmitting, or belonging to any thing, require a dative caſe: as, Labor eſt [a] utilis [b] corpori, Labor is profitable to the body. [a] Æqualis [b] Hectori, Equal to Hector. [a] Idoneus [b] bello, Fit for war. [a] Jucundus [b] omnibus, Pleaſant to all perſons. [b] Parenti [a] ſupplex, Suppliant to his Father. [b] Mihi [a] proprium, Proper to me.

Likewiſe nouns adjectives of the paſſive ſignification in bilis, and participials in dus: as, [a] Flebilis [a a] flendus [b] omnibus, To be lamented of all men. [a] Formidabilis [a a] formidandus [b] hoſti, To be feared of his enemy.

The Accuſative caſe.

The meaſure of length, breadth, or thickneſs of any thing, is put after adjectives in the Accuſative caſe, and ſometime in the Ablative caſe: as, Turris [a] alta [b] centum pedes, A tower an hundred foot high. Arbor [a] lata [b] tres digitos, A tree three fingers broad. Liber [a] craſſus [b] tres pollices, *vel* [b b] tribus pollicibus, A book three inches thick.

The

The Ablative case.

Adjectives signifying fulnes, emptines, plenty or wanting, require an ablative case, and sometime a genitive: as, [b] Copiis [a] abundans. Crura [b] thymo [a] plena. [a] Vacuus [b] irâ, [bb] iræ, ab irâ. Nulla epistola [a] inanis [b] re aliquâ. [a] Ditissimus [b] agri. [b] Stultorum [a] plena sunt omnia. Quis nisi [b] mentis [a] inops, oblatum respuat aurum? [a] Integer [b] vitæ, [b] scelerisque [a] purus, non eget Mauri jaculis nec arcu. [a] Expers [b] omnium. Corpus [a] inane [b] animæ.

These adjectives, Dignus, indignus, prædituſ, captus, contentus, with such others, will have an ablative case: as, [a] Dignus [b] honore. [a] Captus [b] oculis. [b] Virtute [a] prædituſ. [b] Paucis [a] contentus.

Where note that Dignus, indignus, and contentus, may instead of an ablative case have an infinitive mood of a verb: as, [a] Dignus [b] laudari, Worthy to be praised. [a] Contentus in pace [b] vivere, content to live in peace.

Construction of the Pronoun.

These genitive cases of the primitives, Mei, tui, sui, nostri, and vestri, be used when suffering or passion is signified: as, [a] Pars [b] tui. [a] Amor [b] mei. But when possession is signified, Meus, tuus, suus, noster, and vester be used: as, [a] Ars [b] tua. [a] Imago [b] tua.

These genitive cases, Nostrûm, vestrûm, be used after distributives, partitives, comparatives, and superlatives: as, [a] Nemo [b] vestrûm. [a] Aliquis [b] nostrûm. [a] Major [b] vestrûm. [a] Maximus natu [b] nostrûm.

Construction of the Verb: and

first with the Nominative case.

Sum, forem, fio, existo, and certain verbs passives: as, Dicor, vocor, salutor, appellor, habeor, existimor, videor, with other like, will have such case after

ſter them, as they have before them: as, ª Fama ª eſt ᵇ malum, Fame is an evil thing. ª Malus Cultrâ ª ª ſit ᵇ bonus, an evil perſon by due ordering or governance is made good. ª Croeſus ª ª vocatur ᵇ dives, Creſus is called rich. ª Horatius ª ª ſalutatur ᵇ Poeta, Horace is ſaluted by the name of Poet. Malo ª ᵇ divitem ª ª eſſe quàm haberi, I had rather thou wert rich indeed than ſo accounted.

Alſo verbs that betoken bodily moving, going, reſting, or doing, which be properly called verbs of geſture: as, Eo, incedo, curro, ſedeo, appareo, bibo, cubo, ſtudeo, dormio, ſomnio, and ſuch other like, as they have before them a nominative caſe of the doer or ſufferer, ſo may they have after them a nominative caſe of a noun or participle, declaring the manner or circumſtance of the doing or ſuffering: as, ª Incedo ᵇ claudus, I go lame. Petrus ª ª dormit ᵇ ſecurus, Peter ſleepeth void of care. ª Tu ª ª cubas ᵇ ſupinus, Thou lyeſt in bed with thy face upward. ª Somnias ᵇ vigilans, Thou dreameſt waking. ª Studeto ᵇ ſtans, Study thou ſtanding. And likewiſe in the accuſative caſe: as, Non decet quenquam ª ª meire ᵇ currentem, aut mandentem, It doth not become any man to piſs running or eating.

And generally, when the word that goeth before the verb, and the word that cometh after the verb belong both to one thing, that is to ſay, have reſpect either to other, or depend either of other, they ſhall be put both in one caſe, whether the verb be tranſitive or intranſitive, of what kind ſoever the verb be: as, ª Loquor ᵇ frequens, I ſpeak often. ª Taceo ᵇ multus, I hold my peace much. ª Scribo epiſtolas ᵇ rariſſimus, I write letters very ſeldom. ª aſſueſcas ª ª bibere vinum ᵇ jejunus, Accuſtom not thyſelf to drink wine next thy heart, or not having eaten ſomewhat before.

The Genitive case.

THis verb Sum, when it betokeneth or importeth possession owing or otherwise pertaining to a thing, as a token, property, duty or guise, it causeth the noun, pronoun or participle following to be put in the Genitive case: as, Hæc vestis [a] est [b] patris, This garment is my Fathers. [b] Insipientis [a] est dicere, non putaram, It is the property of a fool to say I had no thought. Extremæ [a] est [b] dementiæ discere dediscenda, It is a point of the greatest folly in the world, to learn things that must afterward be learned otherwise. [b] Orantis [a] est nihil nisi cœlestia cogitare, It is the duty of a man that is saying his prayers, to have mind on nothing but heavenly things. Except that these Pronouns, Meus, tuus, suus, noster, and vester, shall in such manner of speaking be used in the Nominative case: as, Hic codex [a] est [b] meus, This book is mine. Hæc domus [a] est [b] vestra, This house is yours. Non [a] est mentiri [b] meum, It is not my guise (or property) to lye. [b] Nostrum [a] est injuriam non inferre, It is our parts not to do wrong. [b] Tuum [a] est omnia æquo pati, It is thy part (or duty) to suffer all things alike.

Verbs that betoken to esteem or regard, require a Genitive case, betokening the value: as, [b] Parvi [a] ducitur probitas, Honesty is reckoned little worth. [b] Maximi [a] penditur nobilitas, Nobleness of birth is very much regarded.

Verbs of accusing, condemning, warning, purging, quitting or assoy'ing, will have a Genitive case, of the crime, or of the cause, or of the thing that one is accused, condemned, or warned of: or else an Ablative case most commonly without a preposition: as, Hic [b] furti se [a] alligat, *vel* [b] furto.

monuit me [b] errati, vel [bb] errato. [b] De Pecuniis repe-
undis [a] damnatus eſt.

Satago, miſereor, miſereſco, require a Genitive caſe: as, [b] Rerum ſuarum [a] ſatagit. [a] Miſerere [b] mei Deus.

Reminiſcor, obliviſcor, recordor, and memini, will have a Genitive, or an Accuſative caſe: as, [a] Reminiſcor [b] hiſtoriæ. [a] Obliviſcor [b] carminis. [a] Recordor pueritiam. [a] Obliviſcor [b] lectionem. [a] Memini [b] tui, *vel* [bb] te, I remember thee. [a] Memini [b] de te, I ſpeak of thee. [a] Egeo, or [a] indigeo [b] tui, *vel* [bb] te, I have need of thee. [a] Potior [b] urbis, I conquer the City. [a] Potior [b] voto, I obtain my deſire.

The Dative caſe.

ALl manner of verbs put acquiſitively, that is to ſay, with theſe tokens *to* or *for* after them, will have a Dative caſe: as, Non [b] omnibus [a] dormio, I ſleep not to all men. [b] Huic [a] habeo, non [b] tibi, I have it for this man, and not for thee.

To this rule do alſo belong Verbs betokening to profit, or diſprofit: as, Commodo, incommodo, noceo.

Compare: as, Comparo, compono, confero,
Give or reſtore: as, Dono, reddo, refero.
Promiſe or to pay: as, Promitto, polliceor, ſolvo.
Command or ſhew: as, Impero, indico, monſtro.
Truſt: as, Fido, confido, fidem habeo. (no.
Obey or to be againſt: as, Obedio, adulor, repug-
Threaten or to be angry with: as, Minor, indignor, iraſcor.

Alſo Sum with his compounds, except Poſſum. Alſo Verbs compounded with Satis, bene, and male, as, Satisfacio, benefacio, malefacio. Finally certain Verbs compound with theſe Prepoſitions, Præ, ad, con, ſub, ante, poſt, ob, in, and inter, will have a Dative caſe: as, Præluceo, adjaceo, condono, ſubolee,

oleo, antesto, posthabeo, objicio, insulto, intersero.

This verb Sum, es, fui, may oftentimes be for habeo, and then the word that seemeth in English to be the nominative case, shall be put in the dative, and the word that seemeth to be the accusative case, shall be the nominative: as, [a] Est [b] mihi [a] mater, I have a Mother, Non [a] est [b] mihi [a] argentum, I have no mony. But if Sum be the Infinitive mood, this nominative shall be turned into the accusative: as, Scio [b] tibi non [a] esse [a] argentum, I know thou hast no mony.

Also when Sum hath after him a Nominative case, and a Dative, the word that is the Nominative case may be also the Dative: So that Sum may in such manner of speaking be construed with a double Dative case: as, [a] Sum [b] tibi [bb] præsidio, I am to thee a safeguard. Hæc res [a] est [b] mihi [bb] voluptati, This thing is to me a pleasure.

And not only Sum, but also many other verbs may in such manner of speaking have a double Dative case, one of the person, and another of the thing: as, [a] Do [b] tibi vestem [bb] pignori. [a] Verto hoc [b] tibi [bb] vitio. Hoc tu [b] tibi [bb] laudi [a] ducis.

The Accusative case.

VErbs transitives are all such as have after them an Accusative case of the doer or sufferer, whether they be active, commune, or deponent: as, Usus [b] promptos [a] facit. Fœminæ [a] ludificantur [b] viros. [a] Largitur [b] pecuniam.

Also verbs neuters may have an Accusative case of their own signification: as, Endymionis [b] somnum [a] dormis. [a] Gaudio [b] gaudium. [a] Vivo [b] vitam.

Verbs of asking, teaching and arraying, will have two Accusative cases, one of the sufferer, and another of the thing: as, [a] Rogo [b] te [bb] pecuniam. [a] Doceo [b] te [bb] literas. [b] Quod [bb] te jamdudum [a] hortor. [a] Exuo [b] me [bb] gladium.

The Ablative case.

All verbs require an Ablative case of the instrument, put with this sign *with* before it, or of the cause, or of the manner of doing: as, [a] Ferit [b] cum gladio. [a] Taceo [b] metu. Summâ [b] eloquentiâ causam [a] egit.

The word of price is put after verbs in the Ablative case: as, [a] Vendidi [b] auro. [a] Emptus sum [b] argento.

Except these genitives when they be put alone without substantives: Tanti, quanti, pluris, minoris, tantivis, tantidem, quantivis, quantilibet, quanticunque: as, [b] Quanti [a] mercatus es hunc equum? Certe [b] pluris quam [a] vellem. Saving that after verbs of price we shall always use these adverbs, Carius, vilius, melius, and pejus instead of their casuals.

Verbs of plenty or scarceness, filling, emptying, loading or unloading, will have an ablative case: as, [a] Affluis [b] opibus. [a] Cares [b] virtute. [a] Expleo te [b] fabulis. [a] Spoliavit me [b] bonis omnibus. [a] Oneras stomachum [b] cibo. [a] Levabo te hoc [b] onere. Likewise Utor, fungor, fruor, potior, lætor, gaudeo, dignor, muto, munero, communico, afficio, prosequor, impertio, impertior.

Verbs that betoken receiving or distance, or taking away, will have an Ablative case, with a, ab, e, ex, or de: as, [a] Accepit literas [b] à Petro. [a] Audivi ex nuncio. Longè [a] distat [b] à nobis. [a] Eripui te [b] è malis. And this ablative after verbs of taking away may be turned into a dative: as, [a] Subtraxit [b] mihi cingulum. [a] Eripuit [b] illi vitam.

Verbs of comparing or exceeding, may have an Ablative case of the word that signifieth the measure of exceeding: as, [a] Præfero hunc multis [b] gradibus, I prefer this man by many degrees. [b] Paulo intervallo illum [a] superat, He is beyond the other at a little space.

A Noun, or a Pronoun Substantive, joyned with a Participle, expressed or understood, and having none other word whereof it may be governed, it shall be put in the Ablative case absolute: as, [a] Rege [b] veniente, hostes fugerunt, The King coming, the enemies fled. [a] Me [b] duce vinces, I being Captain, thou shalt overcome.

And it may be resolved by any of these words, dum, quum, quando, si, quanquam, postquam: as, [a] Rege [b] veniente; *id est*, Dum veniret Rex. [a] Me [b] duce; *id est*, Si ego dux fuero.

Constructions of Passives.

A Verb Passive will have after him an Ablative case with a preposition, or sometime a Dative of the doer: as, Virgilius [a] legitur [b] a me. [b] Tibi fama [a] etatur. And the same Ablative or Dative, shall be the Nominative case to the Verb, if it be made by the active: as, [a] Ego [b] lego Virgilium. [b] Petas [a] tu famam.

Gerunds.

GErunds and Supines, will have such cases as the Verbs that they come of: as, Otium [a] scribendi [b] literas. Ad [a] consulendum [b] tibi. [a] Auditum [b] poëtas.

WHen the English of the Infinitive Mood cometh after any of these Nouns Substantives, Studium, causa, tempus, gratia, otium, occasio, libido, spes, opportunitas, voluntas, modus, ratio, gestus, satietas, potestas, licentia, consuetudo, consilium, vis, norma, amor, cupido, locus, and others like: if the verb should be of the active voice, it shall be made by the Gerund in di. And the same Gerund in di, is used also after certain adjectives: as, [a] Cupidus [b] visendi. [a] Certus [b] eundi. [a] Peritus [b] jaculandi. [a] Gnarus [b] bellandi.

WHen ye have an english of the participle of the preſent tenſe, with this ſign *of* or *with* coming after a noun adjective, it ſhall in Latin making be put in the gerund in do: as, [a] Defeſſus ſum [b] ambulando, I am weary of walking.

Alſo the engliſh of the participle of the preſent tenſe coming without a Subſtantive, with this ſign *in* or *by*, before him, ſhall in Latin making be put in the gerund in do: as, Cæſar, [b] dando, ſublevando, [b] ignoſcendo, gloriam [a] adeptus eſt: In apparando totum hunc [a] conſumunt diem: And the ſame gerund in do is uſed either without a prepoſition, or with one of theſe prepoſitions, A, ab, de, e, ex, cum, in, pro: as, Deterrent a [b] bibendo, [a] Ab [b] amando. Cogitat [a] de [b] edendo. Ratio bene ſcribendi [a] cum [b] loquendo conjuncta eſt.

THe Engliſh of the Infinitive mood, coming after a reaſon, and ſhewing the cauſe of a reaſon, may be put in the gerund in dum: as, Dies mihi ut ſatis ſit [a] ad [b] agendum, vereor: I fear that a whole day will not be enough for me to do my buſineſs.

The gerund in dum is uſed after one of theſe prepoſitions, Ad, ob, propter, inter, ante: as, [a] Ad capiendum hoſtes. [a] Ob (*vel* [a] propter) [b] redimendum captivos. [a] Inter [b] cœnandum. [a] Ante [b] damnandum.

And when ye have this engliſh *muſt* or *ought* in reaſon, where it ſeemeth to be made by this verb oportet, it may be put in the gerund in dum, with this verb eſt ſet impersonally: and then the word that ſeemeth in the Engliſh to be the Nominative caſe, ſhall be put in the dative: as, [a] Abeundum eſt [b] mihi, I muſt go hence.

Supines.

The firſt Supine hath his active ſignification and is put after Verbs and Participles that betoken moving to a place: as, [a] Eo [b] cubitum. [b] Spectatum [a] admiſſi, riſum teneatis amici?

The latter Supine hath his paſſive ſignification, and is put after Nouns Adjectives: as, Dignus indignus, turpis, fœdus, proclivis, facilis, odioſus, miribilis, optimus, and ſuch like. And the ſame Supine may alſo be turned into the Infinitive mode Paſſive: as it may be indifferently ſaid in Latin, [a] Facile [b] factu, or [a] Facile [b] fieri, Eaſie to be done. [a] Turpe [b] dictu, or [a] Turpe [b] dici, Unhoneſt to be ſpoken.

The Time.

NOuns that betoken part of Time, be commonly put in the Ablative caſe: as, [b] Nocte [a] vigilas. [b] Luce [a] dormis. But Nouns that betoken continual term of time, without ceaſing or intermiſſion, be commonly uſed in the Accuſative caſe: as, [b] Sexaginta annos [a] natus. [b] Hyemem totam [a] ſtertis.

Space of Place.

NOuns that betoken ſpace betwixt place and place be commonly put in the accuſative caſe: as, [b] Pedem hinc ne [a] diſceſſeris, Go not thou a foot from this place.

A Place.

NOuns Appellatives, or names of great places, be put with a prepoſition, if they follow a Verb that ſignifieth in a place, to a place, from a place, or by a place: as, [a] Vivo [b] in Anglia. [a] Vado [b] per Galliam [bb] in Italiam. [a] Proficiſcor [b] ex urbe.

In a place, or at a place, if the place be a pri-

name of the firſt or ſecond declenſion, and the ſingular number, it ſhall be put in the Genitive caſe: as, [a] Vixit [b] Londini. [a] Studuit [b] Oxoniæ.

And theſe nouns, Humi, domi, militiæ, belli, be likewiſe uſed: as, [a] Procumbit [b] humi bos. [b] Militiæ [a] enutritus eſt. [b] Domi [bb] belliſque otioſi [a] vivitis.

But if the place be of the third declenſion, or the plural number, it ſhall be put in the dative, or in the ablative caſe: as, [a] Militavit [b] Carthagini, or [bb] Carthagine. [b] Athenis [a] natus eſt. Likewiſe we ſay, [b] Ruri, or [bb] Rure [a] educatus eſt.

To a place, if the place be a proper name, it ſhall be put in the accuſative caſe without a prepoſition: as, [a] Eo [b] Romam. Likewiſe, [a] Confero me [b] domum. [a] Recipio me [b] rus.

From a place, or by a place, if the place be a proper name, it ſhall be put in the ablative caſe without a prepoſition: as, [a] Diſceſſit [b] Londino. [a] Profectus eſt [b] Londino (*vel* per Londinum) Cantabrigiam. Domus and Rus be likewiſe uſed: as, [a] Abiit [b] domo. [b] Rure [a] reverſus eſt.

Impersonals.

A Verb Impersonal hath no Nominative caſe before him, and this word *it* or *there is* commonly his ſign: as, Decet, It becometh. [a] Oportet [b] aliquem eſſe, There muſt be ſome body. But if he hath neither of theſe words before him, then the word that ſeemeth to be the Nominative caſe, ſhall be ſuch caſe as the verb Impersonal will have after him: as, [b] Me [a] oportet, I muſt. [b] Tibi [a] licet, Thou mayeſt.

Intereſt, refert, and eſt for intereſt, require a genitive caſe of all caſual words, except meâ, tuâ, ſuâ, noſtrâ, veſtrâ, and cujâ, the Ablative caſes of the

pronouns poſſeſſives: as, [a] Intereſt [b] omnium recte agere. [b] Tua [a] refert teipſum nôſſe.

Certain Impersonals require a dative caſe: as, Libet, licet, patet, liquet, conſtat, placet, expedit, prodeſt, ſufficit, vacat, accidit, convenit, contingit, and other like. Some will have an accuſative caſe only: as, delectat, decet, juvat, oportet. Some beſide the accuſative caſe will have alſo a genitive: as, [bb] Noſtri [b] noſmet [a] pœnitet. [b] Me [bb] civitatis [a] tædet. [a] Pudet [b] me [bb] negligentiæ. [a] Miſeret [b] me [bb] tui. [b] Me [bb] illorum [a] miſereſcit.

Verbs Impersonals of the paſſive voice, being formed of neuters, do govern ſuch caſes as the verbs neuters which they come of: as, [a] Parcatur [b] ſumptui, Let coſt be ſpared. Becauſe we ſay, [a] Parcamus [b] pecuniæ, Let us ſpare coſt.

A verb Impersonal of the paſſive voice, hath like caſe as other verbs paſſives have: as, [a] Benè ſit multis [b] à principe. Yet many times the caſe is not expreſſed, but underſtood: as, Maximâ vi [a] certatur, *ſubaudi*, [b] ab illis.

When a deed is ſignified to be done of many, the verb being a verb neuter, we may well change the verb neuter into the impersonal in tur: as, [b] In ignem poſita eſt, [a] fletur.

A Participle.

Participles govern ſuch caſes as the verbs they come of: as, [a] Fruiturus [b] amicis. [a] Conſulens [b] tibi. [a] Diligendus [b] ab omnibus.

Here note, that participles may four manner of ways be changed into nouns. The firſt is, when the voice of a participle is conſtrued with another caſe than the verb that it cometh of: as, [a] Appetens [b] vini, Greedy of wine.

The ſecond when it is compounded with a preſ-poſition, which the verb that it cometh of cannot be compounded withal: as, Indoctus, Innocens.

The third, when it formeth all the degrees of compariſon: as, Amans, amantior, amantiſſimus. Doctus, doctior, doctiſſimus.

The fourth when it hath no reſpect, nor expreſſeth difference of time: as, Homo laudatus, A man laudable. Puer amandus, *id eſt*, amari dignus, A child worthy to be loved. And all theſe are properly called nouns participials.

Participles when they be changed into nouns require a Genitive caſe: as, [a] Fugitans [b] litium. [a] Indoctus [b] pilæ. [a] Cupientiſſimus [b] tui. [b] Lactis [a] abundans.

Theſe participial voices, peroſus, exoſus, pertæſus, have alwayes the active ſignification, when they govern an accuſative caſe: as, [a] Exoſus [b] ſævitiam, hating cruelty. [b] Vitam [a] pertæſus, weary of life.

The Adverb.

Adverbs of quantity, time and place, do require a Genitive caſe: as, [a] Multum [b] lucri. Tunc [b] temporis. [a] Ubique [b] gentium.

Certain adverbs will have a Dative caſe, like the nouns that they come of: as, Venit [a] obviam illi. Canit [a] ſimiliter [b] huic.

Theſe datives be uſed adverbially, Tempori, luci, veſperi: as, Tempori ſurgendum. Veſperi cubandum. Luci laborandum.

Certain adverbs will have an accuſative caſe of the Preposition that they come of: as, [a] Propius urbem. [a] Proxime [b] caſtra.

Where note that Prepoſitions, when they be ſet without a caſe, or elſe do form the degrees of compariſon, be changed into Adverbs.

The Conjunction.

COnjunctions Copulatives and Diſjunctives, and theſe four, Quam, niſi, præterquam, an, couple like caſes: as, [a] Xenophon & [b] Plato fuêre æquales. And ſometimes they be put between divers caſes: as, [a] Studui [b] Romæ & [bb] Athenis. Eſt [a] liber [b] meus & [bb] fratris. [a] Emi fundum centum [b] nummis & [bb] pluris.

Conjunctions Copulatives and Diſjunctives moſt commonly joyn like moods and tenſes together: as, [a] Petrus & Johannes [b] precabantur & [bb] docebant. And ſometimes divers tenſes: as, Et [b] habetur & [bb] referetur tibi à me [a] gratia.

The Preposition.

SOmetime this præpoſition In is not expreſſed, but underſtood, and the caſual word nevertheleſs put in the Ablative caſe: as, Habeo te [b] loco parentis: *id eſt*, [a] in [b] locò.

A verb compound, ſometime requireth the caſe of the præpoſition that he is compounded withal: as, [a] Exeo [b] domo. [a] Prætereo [b] te inſalutatum. [a] Adeo [b] templum.

The Interjection.

CErtain Interjections require a nominative caſe: as, [a] O feſtus [b] dies hominis. Certain a Dative: as, [a] Hei [b] mihi. Certain an Accuſative: as, [a] Heu [b] ſtirpem inviſam. Certain a vocative: as [a] Proh ſancte [b] Jupiter. And the ſame Proh will have an Accuſative caſe: as, [a] Proh Deûm atque hominum [b] fidem.

FINIS.

GUILIELMI LILII

ad ſuos Diſcipulos monita Pædagogica, ſeu *Carmen de Moribus.*

QUi mihi diſcipulus Puer es, cupis atque doceri,
Huc ades, hæc animo concipe dicta tuo.
Manè citus lectum fuge, mollem diſcute ſomnum. —3
Templa petas ſuppliex, & venerare Deum.
Attamen in primis facies ſit lota manúſque;
Sint nitidæ veſtes, comptáque cæſaries. —6
Deſidiam fugiens, cùm te ſchola noſtra vocárit,
Adſis; nulla pigræ ſit tibi cauſa moræ. —9
Me Præceptorem cùm videris, ore ſaluta,
Et condiſcipulos ordine quoſque tuos.
Tu quoque fac ſedeas, ubi te ſediſſe jubemus;
Inque loco, niſi ſis juſſus abire, mane. —12
Ac magis ut quiſque eſt doctrinæ munere clarus,
Sic magis is clarâ ſede locandus erit.
Scalpellum, calami, atramentum, charta, libelli, —15
Sint ſemper ſtudiis arma parata tuis.
Si quid dictabo, ſcribes; at ſingula rectè:
Nec macula, aut ſcriptis menda ſit ulla tuis. —18
Sed tua nec laceris dictata aut carmina chartis
Mandes, quæ libris inſeruiſſe decet.
Sæpe recognoſcas tibi lecta, animóque revolvas; —21
Si dubites, nunc hos conſule, nunc alios.
Qui dubitat, qui ſæpe rogat, mea dicta tenebit;
Is, qui nil dubitat, nil capit indè boni. —24
Diſce puer quæſo, noli dediſcere quicquam,
Nè mens te inſimulet conſcia deſidiæ.
Siſque animo attentus: quid enim docuiſſe juvabit, —27
Si mea non firmo pectore verba premas?
Nil tam difficile eſt, quod non ſolertia vincat:
Invigila, & parta eſt gloria militiæ. —30
Nam veluti flores tellus nec ſemina profert,
Ni ſit continuo victa labore manus:
Sic puer, ingenium ſi non exerceat, ipſum —33
Tempus & amittit, ſpem ſimul ingenii.
Eſt etiam ſemper lex in ſermone tenenda,
Nè nos offendat improba garrulitas. —36
Incumbens ſtudio, ſubmiſsâ voce loquêris;
Nobis dum reddis, voce canorus eris.
Et quæcunque mihi reddis, diſcantúſque ad unguem —39
Singula & abjecto verbula redde libro.
Nec verbum quiſquam dicturo ſuggerat illum;
Quod puero cautum non mediocre parit. —42

Si quicquam rogito, sic respondere studebis,
Ut laudem dictis & mereare decus.
Non linguâ celeri nimis, aut laudabere tardâ; ——— 45
Est virtus medium, quod tenuisse juvat.
Et quoties loqueris, memor esto loquare Latinè;
Et veluti scopulos barbara verba fuge. ——— 48
Præterea socios, quoties te cunque rogabunt,
Instrue; & ignaros ad mea vota trahe.
Qui docet indoctos, licèt indoctissimus esset, ——— 51
Ipse brevi reliquis doctior esse queat.
Sed tu nec stolidos imitabere Grammaticastros,
Ingens Romani dedecus eloquii: ——— 54
Quorum tam fatuus nemo, aut tam barbarus ore est,
Quem non autorem barbara turba probet.
Grammaticas rectè si vis cognoscere leges, ——— 57
Discere si cupias cultiùs ore loqui;
Addiscas veterum clarissima scripta virorum,
Et quos autores turba Latina docet: ——— 60
Nunc te Virgilius, nunc ipse Terentius optat,
Nunc simul amplecti te Ciceronis opus;
Quos qui non didicit, nil præter somnia vidit, ——— 63
Certat & in tenebris vivere Cimmeriis.
Sunt quos delectat (Studio virtutis honestæ
Posthabito) nugis tempora, conterere: ——— 66
Sunt quibus est cordi, manibus, pedibúsve sodales,
Aut alio quovis sollicitare modo:
Est alius, qui se dum clarum sanguine jactet, ——— 69
Insulso reliquis improbat ore genus.
Te tam prava sequi nolim vestigia morum;
Nè tandem factis præmia digna feras. ——— 72
Nil dabis aut vendes, nil permutabis emésve,
Ex damno alterius commoda nulla feres.
Insuper & nummos, irritamenta malorum, ——— 75
Mitte aliis; puerum nil nisi pura decent.
Clamor, rixa, joci, mendacia, furta, cachinni,
Sint procul à vobis; Martis & arma procul. ——— 78
Nil penitus dices, quod turpe, aut non sit honestum;
Est vitæ, ac pariter janua lingua necis.
Ingens crede nefas cuiquam maledicta referre, ——— 81
Jurare aut magni numina sacra Dei.
Denique servabis res omnes, atque libellos,
Et tecum quoties sque redísque feres. ——— 84
Effuge vel causas, faciunt quæcunque nocentem,
In quibus & nobis displicuisse potes.

10 JY 57

12934. a

BREVISSIMA INSTITUTIO,

Seu,

Ratio Grammatices

cognoscendæ, ad omnium puerorum utilitatem præscripta.

Quam solam Regia Majestas in omnibus Scholis docendam præcipit.

LONDINI,

Excudit *Rogerus Nortonus* Regius in *Latinis, Græcis & Hebraicis* Typographus.

1671.

BRITISH MUSEUM

Studium Grammatices omnibus esse necessarium.

Grammatices labor est parvum, sed fructus in illo
Non parvus: Parva hac discito, parve puer.
Nemo est tam docta, qui non cognoverit ista:
Cur pudeat pueros ista labore sequi?

D

DE GRAMMATICA

& ejus partibus.

GRAMMATICA eſt rectè ſcribendi atque loquendi Ars.

GRAMMATICÆ quatuor ſunt partes.

Orthographia, Etymologia, Syntaxis, Proſodia.

DE ORTHOGRAPHIA.

ORTHOGRAPHIA eſt rectè ſcribendi ratio; quâ docemur, quibus quæque dictio ſit formanda literis: ut, Lectio, non Lexio: ab ὀρθὸς rectus, & γραφὴ ſcriptura.

De Literis.

EX viginti duabus literis quinque ſunt vocales: *a, e, i, o, u*: nam *y* Græca eſt. Vocales

Ex quibus variè diſpoſitis coaleſcunt diphthongi quinque. Diphthongi.

æ	*au*	*Muſæ*
au	*æ*	*Audio*
æ	*ei*	*Cælum*
ei	*eu*	*Hei*
eu		*Euge.*

ut

Reliquæ literæ conſonantes appellantur: quarum novem ſunt mutæ; *b, c, d, f, g, k, p, q, t.* Conſonantes. Mutæ.

Septem autem ſemivocales: *l, m, n, r, ſ, x, z.* Semivocales.

Ex

Liquidæ S. X & Z.

Ex quibus quatuor vocantur etiam liquidæ, *l*, *m*, *n*, *r*. S, verò ſuæ cujuſdam poteſtatis litera eſt: quæ interdum etiam liqueſcit. *X* & *Z* duplices ſunt conſonantes, atque etiam *I* inter duas vocales.

J & V conſonantes aliquando K. Y. & Z.

Adduntur etiam conſonantibus *J* & *V*, quando ſibi vel aliis vocalibus in eadem ſyllaba præponuntur; ut, Juno, Jovis; Voluntas, Vultus.

K, *y*, & *z*, latinis dictionibus nunquam admiſcentur.

H aſpiratio.

H, proprie quidem litera non eſt, ſed aſpirationis nota. Apud Poetas autem interdum conſonantis vim obtinet.

Præponitur autem vocalibus omnibus, ut, Hamus, hebenus, hiatus, homo, humus, hymnus; conſonantibus verò nullis; rectè itaque enunciamus.

Hiulcus, } triſſyl- } { Hieronymus, } pentaſyl-
Hiacchus, } laba. } { Hieremias. } laba.

At in latinis dictionibus interdum *H* poſtponitur c: ut, Charus, charitas; Pulcher, pulchritudo.

Bifariam pinguntur literæ; majuſculis ſcilicet characteribus, & minuſculis. Majuſculis inchoantur ſententiæ: ut, *Deum time*, *Regem honora*; & propria nomina: ut, *Henricus*, *Anglia*.

Diligenter obſervari oportebit, quæ dictiones diphthongis ſcribantur, nam hæ quidem vel ſcribi omnino vel ſignari debent: ut, *Muſa præſunt*, vel *Muſæ præſunt*.

Literæ majuſculæ.

Literæ majuſculæ, cum ſolæ ac paucæ ſcribuntur, aliquando ſignificant prænomen, aliquando numerum.

ut

A. Aulus	P. C. Patres conſcripti.
C. Caius.	Q. Quintus, Quæſtor, Quirites
D. Decius.	R. P. Reſpublica.
G. Gaius.	Sp. Spurius.
L. Lucius.	Sex. Sextus. (Romanus
M. Marcus	S. P. Q. R. Senat. populúſque
P. Publius.	T. Titus.
P. R. Populus Romanus.	T. C. Tua clementia. Et ejus generis infinita.

In numeris verò ſignificant.

I	1	Unum.
V	5	Quinque.
IX	9	Novem.
X	10	Decem.
XL	40	Quadraginta.
L	50	Quinquaginta.
XC	90	Nonaginta.
C	100	Centum.
D	500	Quingenta.
M	1000	Mille.

De ſyllabarum diſtinctionibus.

RECTÈ ſcripturo diſcendum eſt imprimis, ſyllabas inter ſcribendum aptè diſtinguere atque connectere. In ſimplicibus vocibus, *bd*, vocali ſequenti hærent: ut, A–bdomen, A–bdera.

Quam quidem rationem ſequuntur & iſta;

ct ut Do-ctus; San-ctus;
pſ ut Scri-pſi; Sum-pſi;
ſc ut Di-ſcis; Di-ſco;
tn ut Æ-tna;

gm gn ut A-gmen. I-gnis.
ſt ut Ve-ſter. Magi-ſter.
xi ut An-xius. Di-xi. & ſimilia.

Inter *m* & *n* non interſeritur *p*: Malè igitur pingeretur Sompnus, pro ſomnus: Columpna, pro columna.

Poſt *x* non ſcribitur *ſ*: ut, Excribo, exolvo; non excribo, exſolvo. In compoſitis cum præpoſitione auribus euphonia ſerviendum eſt:

ut Occurro, Officio, Aufero — potiùs, quàm — Obcurro. Obficio. Abfero.

& contra Abſtineo, Obtineo, Obrepo — non autem — Auſtineo. Ottineo. Orrepo.

Atque

Atque hujus rei gratiâ, etiam conſonantes in compoſitione aliquando interſeruntur: ut, Redamo, redambigo, ambio.

DE ORTHOEPIA.

Orthoepia.

Rthographiæ affinis eſt Orthoepia, hoc eſt emendatè rectéque loquendi ratio, ab ὀρθὸς rectus, & ἔπος verbum. Hîc imprimis curandum eſt, ut præceptores teneram ac balbutientia puerorum ora ſic effingant & figurent, non vel continuâ linguæ volubilitate ita ſermonem præcipitent, ut nuſquam, niſi ubi ſpiritus deficit, orationem diſcindant: vel contrà, ad ſingulas quaſque voces longâ interſpiratione, conſileſcant, ructu, riſu, ſingultu, ſcreatu vel tuſſi, ſermonis tenorem ineptè dirimentes.

Cæterùm ante omnia deterrendi ſunt pueri ab iis vitiis quæ noſtro vulgo pene propria eſſe videntur: cujuſmodi ſunt Iotaciſmus, Lambdaciſmus, Iſchnotes, Trauliſmus, Plateaſmus, & ſimilia.

Iotaciſmus.

Iotaciſmus dicitur, quando (*I*) litera pleniore ſono & ſupra juſtum decorum extenditur; quo vitio ex noſtratibus maximè laborant Angli ſeptentrionales.

Lambdaciſmus.

Lambdaciſmus eſt, ubi quis (*l*) nimis operosè ſonat; ut Ellucet, pro elucet; Sallvus, pro ſalvus.

Noſtrati vulgo diverſum vitium impingitur, nempè quòd nunc literam pinguiùs juſto pronunciant, dicunt

pro { Multus, Mollis, Falſus, } auditur { Moultus. Moolis. Faulſus. }

Iſchnotes.

Iſchnotes eſt quædam loquendi exilitas, quoties ſyllabas aliquas exiliùs & graciliùs enunciamus quàm par eſt ut cùm.

pro { Nunc, Tunc, Aliquis, Alius, } proferimus { Nync. Tync. Eliquis. Elius. }

Traulismus est hæsitantia quædam aut titubantia oris, quando eadem syllaba sæpius repetitur: ut, Cacacanit, pro canit: Tututullius, pro Tullius. Traulismus.

Huic vitio ut fœdissimo, ita & periculosissimo, sic succurrendum putat Fabius: si exigatur à pueris ut nomina & versus affectatæ difficultatis, ac plurimis & asperrimis inter se coeuntibus syllabis concatenatis, ac velut conpagosis, quàm citissimè volvant: ut,

Arx, tridens, rostris, sphinx, præster, torrida, sops, strix,

——postquam discordia tetra
Belli ferratos postes portasque refregit.

Plateasmus est quando crassiùs & voce plusquam virili loqui nitimur: ut cùm Plateasmus.

pro { Montes, Fontes, Pontes, } efferimus { Mountes. Fountes. Pountes. }

Ut etiam pro { Ergo, Sperma, Perago, } efferimus { Argo. Sparma. Parago. }

Sunt & alibi apud nostrates, qui pro V consonante sonant F, & è contra V, pro F. F pro V.

ut { Folo, Fis, Foiui, Feile, } pro { Volo. Vis. Volui. Velle. }

Et rursum { Vero, Vers, Verre, } pro { Fero, Fers, Ferre. } V pro F.

S Verò mediam inter duas vocales corruptè sonant quidam. S.

pro { Læsus, Visus, Risus, } pronunciantes { Læzus. Vizus. Rizus. }

H, in initio dictionis leniùs, in medio asperiùs, enunciari volunt: Male ergo, H.

pro

Homo,		Omo.
Hamus,		Amus.
Humus,		Umus.
Chriſtus,		Criſtus.
Chriſma,	Efferimus	Criſma.
Chremes,		Cremes.
Thus,		Tus.
Diphthongus,		Diptongus.
Sphæra,		Spæra.

pro

Fœdè quoque erratur à noſtris, ubi *t* & *d* tanquam aſpiratas pronunciant.

Amath,		Amat.
ut Caputh,	pro	Caput.
Aputh,		Apud.

At innumera pene ſunt hujus generis vitia, quæ bonarum literarum candidatis, & præceptorum diligentiæ emendanda relinquimus.

De ſententiarum punctis.

NEque exigua Orthographiæ pars in ſcriptura rectè diſtinguenda conſiſtere videtur: Proinde de clauſularum diſtinctionibus paucula annotâſſe non fuerit ſupervacaneum.

Puncta quæ. Puncta ergò ſive notæ, quibus in ſcribendo utuntur eruditi, Latinis dicuntur, Subdiſtinctio, Media diſtinctio, Plena ac perfecta diſtinctio: Græcis, Comma, Colon, Periodus.

Comma. Subdiſtinctio ſeu Comma, eſt ſilentii nota, ſeu potiùs reſpirandi locus: utpote quâ pronuntiationis terminus, ſenſu manente, ità ſuſpenditur, ut quod ſequitur, continuò ſuccedere debeat. Notatur autem puncto deorſum caudato, ad hunc modum (,)

Ovid. *Utendum eſt ætate; cito pede præterit ætas:*
Nec bona tam ſequitur, quàm bona prima fuit.

Hâc item notâ diſtinguuntur orationum ſingulæ partes: ut,

Juven

Juven. *Grammaticus, rhetor, geometres, pictor, aliptes,*
Græculus esuriens in cœlum, jusseris, ibit.

Media distinctio, seu Colon, est ubi tantum ferè de sententia restat, quantum jam dictum est: & est perfecta Periodi pars, notatúrque duobus punctis, sic (:) ut, *Quemadmodum horologii umbram progressam sentimus, progredientem non cernimus: & frutices aut herbam crevisse apparet, crescere autem nulli videtur: ita & incrementorum profectus, quoniam minutis constat auctibus, ex intervallo sentitur.* Colon.

Plena distinctio, quæ & Periodus dicitur, ponitur post perfectam sententiam; quæ & puncto plano notatur, hoc modo (.) ut, Periodus.

Dic mihi Musa virum, captæ post tempora Trojæ,
Qui mores hominum, multorum vidit, & urbes.

Huc annumerari solent Parenthesis & Interrogatio.

Parenthesis est sententia duabus semilunulis inclusa; quâ remotâ, sermo tamen manet integer: ut, Parenthesis.

——Princeps (quia bella minantur
Hostes) militibus urbes præmunit, & armis,

Interrogatio signatur duobus punctis, ac superiore versum caudato, sic (?) ut, Interrogatio.

Et quæ tanta fuit Romam tibi causa videndi?

DE ETYMOLOGIA.

ETymologia versatur imprimis circa investigandas dictionum origines: ut, num *Cœlebs* dicatur, quasi *cœlestem vitam agens*, num *Lepus*, *quasi levipes*.

Cæterùm Etymologia (quatenus nos hoc loco ea differimus) est ratio cognoscendi casuum discrimina: ut, *fortis fortiter*; *lego legit*: omnésque orationis partes complectitur. Cicero Notationem, seu Verisquium vocat. Componitur autem ab ἔτυμος verus, & λόγος sermo.

DE OCTO PARTIBUS ORATIONIS.

Partes orationis sunt octo. { *Nomen*, *Pronomen*, *Verbum*, *Participium*, } declinabiles { *Adverbium*, *Conjunctio*, *Præpositio*, *Interjectio*, } indeclinabiles

NOMEN.

Nomen. Nomen est pars orationis, quæ rem significat sine ulla temporis aut personæ differentia.

Nomen dupliciter dicitur: Substantivum & Adjectivum.

Substantivum. Substantivum est, quod nihil addi postulat ad suam significationem exprimendam.

Est autem substantivum duplex { Appellativum, & Proprium.

Appellativum. Appellativum est, quod rem multis communem significat: ut, *Homo, lapis, justitia, bonitas.*

Proprium. Proprium est, quod rem uni individuo propriam significat: ut, *Jesus, Maria, Londinum, Thamesis.*

Propria nominis tria sunt genera.

Prænomen. Prænomen, quod vel differentiæ causâ, vel veteri more præponitur: ut, *Lucius, Publius, Aulus, Marcus.*

Nomen. Nomen, quod suum est cuique: ut, *Petrus, Paulus, Cato, Tullius.*

Cognomen. Cognomen, quod vel a cognatione impositum est; ut *Gracchus, Fabius, Scipio, Cicero:* vel ab eventu aut quo; ut, *Africanus, Macedonicus, Germanicus.*

Adjectivum. Adjectivum est quod Substantivo indiget, cui in oratione adhæreat: ut, *Piger, alacris, candidus, clemens.*

Adjectivum est duplex: commune & proprium.

Commune. Commune est quod affectionem multis communem significat: ut, *Bonus, malus, solers, fatur.*

Proprium. Proprium est, quod affectionem uni individuo peculiarem significat: ut, *Gradivus Marti: Quirinus Romulo*

DE ACCIDENTIBUS NOMINI.

Nomini accidunt ſeptem: Species, Figura, Numerus, Caſus, Genus, Declinatio, Comparatio. Nom. accid. 7.

DE SPECIE.

Species nominum eſt duplex: { Primitiva, & Derivativa. Species.

Primitiva eſt, quæ aliunde non trahitur. Primitiva.

Derivativa eſt, quæ aliunde formatur. Derivativa.

Primitivæ ſubjiciuntur hæc quæ ſequuntur, & hujuſmodi.

Collectivum ſcilicet, quod ſingulari numero multitudinem ſignificat: ut, *Concio, cœtus, plebs, turba, pecus*, &c. Collectivum.

Fictitium, quod à ſono fingitur: ut, *Sibilus, tintinnabulum, ſtridor, clangor.* Fictitium.

Interrogativum: ut, *Quis, uter, qualis, quantus, quot, quotquis:* Quæ aliquando migrant in indefinita, aliquando in relativa. Interrogativum.

Redditivum, quod interrogativo reſpondet: ut, *Talis, tantus, tot.* Redditivum.

Numerale, cujus ſpecies hæ numerantur. Numerale.

Cardinale, à quo, ceu à fonte, alii numeri dimanant: ut, *Unus, duo, tres, quatuor.* Cardinale.

Ordinale: ut, *Primus, ſecundus, tertius, quartus.* Ordinale

Diſtributivum: ut, *Singuli, bini, terni, quaterni.* Diſtributivum

Partitivum, quod ſignificat vel multa ſingulatim; ut, *Quiſque, unuſquiſque, uterque, neuter:* vel unum è multis: ut, *Alter, aliquis, cætera, reliquum.* Partitivum.

Univerſale: ut, *Omnis, cunctus, nullus, nemo.* Univerſale.

Particulare: ut, *Aliquis, quiſquam, ullus, quidam.* Particulare.

Derivativa. Derivativa autem has ſpecies ſubjectas habet; nimirum

Verbale. Verbale: ut, *Lectio, litura, auditus, aratrum.*

Patrium. Patrium: ut, *Eboracenſis, Londinenſis, Oxonienſis, Ætonenſis.*

Gentile. Gentile: ut, *Græcus, Latinus, Hebræus, Anglus.*

Patronymicum. Patronymicum, quod vel à patre, vel ab alia, quapiam ſuæ familiæ perſona derivatur.

ut
- *Æacides*, filius vel nepos *Æaci.*
- *Nerine*, filia vel neptis *Nerei.*
- *Latoïdes*, filius *Latonæ.*
- *Menelais*, uxor *Menelai.*

Diminutivum. Diminutivum: ut, *Regulus, popellus, majuſculus, minuſculus.*

Poſſeſſivum. Poſſeſſivum: ut, *Herilis, ſervilis, regius, paternus.*

Materiale. Materiale: ut, *Faginus, lapideus, gemmeus, aureus.*

Locale. Locale: ut, *Hortenſis, agreſtis, marinus, montanus.*

Adverbiale. Adverbiale: ut, *Hodiernus, heſternus, craſtinus, cladeſtinus.*

Participiale. Participiale: ut, *Amandus, docendus, videndus, ſcribendus.*

Et quæ in *lis* exeunt a verbis deducta: ut, *Fictilis, coctilis, flexilis, penſilis.*

DE FIGURA.

Figura nominum. Figura aut eſt ſimplex, ut *Juſtus*: aut compoſita, *Injuſtus.* Sunt qui huc addunt & decompoſitum; *Irreparabilis.*

DE NUMERO.

Numerus. Numeri ſunt duo: Singularis de uno; ut, *Pater.* Pluralis de pluribus; ut, *Patres.*

DE CASU.

Caſus nominum ſunt ſex.

Nominativus. Nominativus, qui & rectus dicitur, eſt prima vocis, quâ rem aliquam nominamus.

Genitivus. Genitivus, qui ſignificat cujus ſit res quæpiam; aut hic patrius, gignendi, aut interrogandi caſus dici ſolet.

Dativus. Octavus caſus. Dativus, ſive dandi caſus dicitur, quo quid cuipiam attribuimus. Sub hac voce octavum etiam caſum [illegible] præ

prehenderunt: ut, *It clamor cœlo*, id eſt, *in cœlum.*

Accuſativus, qui & incuſativus, vel cauſativus dici poteſt, qui verbum ſequitur; utpote in quem actio verſi immediate tranſit: ut, *Amo patrem.* Accuſativus.

Vocativus, quem & ſalutatorium vocant, vocandis compellandiſve perſonis accommodatur. Vocativus.

Ablativus, quo quippiam ab aliquo auferri ſignificamus. Hic ſextus atque Latinus caſus appellatur, nempe quòd Latinorum ſit proprius. Ablativus. Latinus caſus.

DE GENERE.

Genus eſt ſexûs diſcretio. Et ſunt genera numero ſeptem: Maſculinum, cujus nota eſt *Hic*: fœmininum, *Hæc*: neutrum, *Hoc*: commune, *Hic & hæc*: commune trium, *Hic, hæc & hoc*: dubium, *Hic* vel *hæc*: epicœnum ſeu promiſcuum, quum ſub una generis nota utrumque ſexum complectimur: ut, *Hic anſer, hæc aquila.* Quantumvis hoc quidem genus ad præſens negotium non ità propriè ſpectare videtur; cùm hoc quidem loco non de natura rerum agatur, ſed de qualitate vocum. Genera ſeptem.

Porrò, inter commune genus & dubium hæc eſt differentia: quòd ubi ſemel communis generis nomini adjectivum copulaveris, non jam integrum fuerit de eadem re loquenti, mutare genus adjectivi: ut, ſi dixeris *Durus parens*, aut *Canis fœta*; quamdiu de eiſdem ipſis individuis loquêris, non licebit mutato genere dicere, *Parentem iniquam*, aut *Canem fœtum.* At verò, dubii generis ſubſtantivo poſito, etiamſi adjectivum maſculinum addideris, nihilo tamen ſeciùs de eadem re ſermonem continuanti, licuerit pro tuo arbitratu mutare genus adjectivi: ut ſi dixeris, *Durum corticem*, poteris etiam de eodem loqui, pergens dicere, *eandem corticem eſſe & amaram.* Communis & dubii differentia.

Ut autem genera nominum ad amuſſim calleas, hi ſequentes cánones tibi ſummâ diligentiâ imbibendi ſunt, quos & *Guiliel. Lilio* Anglo acceptos referre debes.

Masculà sunt nomina Divorum, virorum Fluviorum, Mensium, Ventorum.

GUILIELMI LILII
Regulæ generales propriorum.

PRopria quæ maribus tribuuntur, masculà dicas: Ut sunt divorum; Mars, Bacchus, Apollo: virorum Ut Cato, Virgilius: fluviorum; ut, Tybris, Orontes: Mensium; ut, October: ventorum; ut, Libs, Notus, Austr

De Fœmininis.

PRopria fœmineum referentia nomina sexum, Fœmineo generi tribuuntur: sive dearum Sunt; ut, Juno, Venus: mulierum; ceu, Anna, Philoti Urbium; ut, Elis, Opus: regionum; ut, Græcia, Persi Insulæ item nomen; ceu, Creta, Britannia, Cyprus.

*Excipienda tamen quædam sunt urbium; ut ista Masculà, * Sulmo, Agragas: quædam neutralia, ut * Arg Tibur, Præneste: & genus Anxur quod dat utrumque.*

Fœmina Dearum, Mulierum, Urbium, Regionum. Insularum. Exceptio. Etiam * Hippo. Etiam * Reate, Cære. Appel.

Regulæ generales Appellativorum.

*APpellativa arborum erunt muliebria; ut, alnus, Cupressus, cedrus. Mas * spinus, mas oleaster. Et sunt neutra, siler, suber, thus, robur, acérque.*

Arborum, fœmin. Rectius qui legunt mas pinus, viz. Pinaster

Epicœna.

*SUnt etiam Volucrum; ceu, passer, hirundo: ferarum Ut, Tigris, Vulpes: & piscium; ut, ostrea, cetus, Dicta epicœna: quibus vox ipsa genus feret aptum. Attamen ex * cunctis quæ diximus autè, notandum Omne quod exit in* um, *seu Græcum sive Latinum, Esse genus neutrum; sic invariabile nomen.*

Sed nunc de reliquis, quæ Appellativa vocantur, Aut quæ sunt tanquam Appellativa, ordine dicam:

Nomina Volucrum, Ferarum Piscium. Exceptio Generalis. viz. de appellativis.

Nam genus his ſemper dignoſcitur ex genitivo,
Infrà ut monſtrabit ſpecialis regula triplex.

Tres regulæ ſpeciales

Prima regula ſpecialis.

2

NOmen non creſcens genitivo, ceu, caro carnis,
Capra capræ, nubes nubis, genus eſt muliebre.

Regula ſpecialis prima.

Quoniam Lilius noſter genus nominum appellativorum ex genitivo dignoſcendum docet, admonendi hoc loco ſunt pueri, hanc primam regulam eſſe omnium nominum appellativorum non creſcentium in genitivo; cujus generis ſunt omnia primæ & quartæ inflexionis; & ſecundæ etiam, præter paucula quædam, quæ infra in tertia regula excepta reperies.

Pertinent etiam ad hanc claſſem pleraque tertiæ declinationis: cujuſmodi ſunt, Labes, labis; peſtis peſtis; vis, genitivo vis; mater, matris; caro, carnis.

Maſculina excepta ex non creſcentibus.

MAſcula nomina in a dicuntur multa virorum:
Ut ſcriba, aſſecla, ſcurra, & rabula, lixa, laniſta.
Maſcula, Græcorum quot declinatio prima
Sundit in as & in es; & ab illis quot per a fiunt:
*Ut, ſatrapas, ſatrapa; * athletes, athleta. Leguntur*
Maſcula item, verres, natalis, aqualis: ab aſſe
Data, ut Centuſſis: conjunge lienis, & orbis;
Callis, caulis, follis, collis, menſis, & enſis,
Poſtis, funis, panis, penis, crinis, & ignis,
Paſſis, faſcis, torris, ſentis, piſcis, & unguis,
Et vermis, vectis, poſtis, ſocietur & axis.
Maſcula in er, *ceu venter: in* os *vel* us, *ut logos, annus.*

1. Nomina virorum in a. 2. In as, es, & a, primæ declinat. Græcorum. * Sic Poeta. Geometa. Bibliopola. 3. Verres &c. In er, os, & us, n Fœmina excepta in er, os, & us.

Fœminina non creſcentia.

Fœminei generis ſunt mater, humus, domus, alvus,
Et colus, & quarta pro fructu ficus, acuſque.

Portieus, atque tribus, ſocrus, nurus & manus, idus:
Huc anus addenda eſt, huc myſtica vannus Iacchi:
His jungas os *in* us *vertentia Græca; papyrus,*
Antidotus, coſtus, diphthongus, byſſus, abyſſus,
Vix. narcissus, Methodus, Dialectus, &c. *Cryſtallus, ſynodus, ſapphirus, eremus & Arctus,*
Cum multis aliis, quæ nunc perſcribere longum eſt.

Neutra non creſcentia.

Neutrum nomen in e, *ſi gignit* is, *ut mare, rete:*
Et quot in on *vel in* um *fiunt; ut barbiton, ovum.*
Eſt neutrum hippomanes genus, & neutrum cacoethes,
Et virus, pelagus: neutrum modò, mas modò, vulgus.

Dubia non creſcentia.

INcerti generis ſunt talpa, & dama, canalis,
Halcyonis, finis, clunis, reſtis, penus, amnis,
Pampinus, & corbis, linter, torquis, ſpecus, anguis,
Pro morbo ficus ficidans, atque phaſelus,
Lecythus, ac atomus, groſſus, pharus, & paradiſus.

Communia non creſcentia.

4 *COmpoſitum à verbo daus a commune duorum eſt:*
Grajugena à gigno, agricola à colo, id advena ma
Excipe Puerpera. *A venio: adde ſenex, auriga, & verna, ſodalis,* (ſu
Vates, extorris, patruelis, perque duellis,
Affinis, juvenis, teſtis, civis, canis, hoſtis.

Secunda regula ſpecialis.

Regula ſpecialis ſecunda. *NOmen creſcentis penultima ſi genitivi*
Syllaba acuta ſonat, velut hæc pietas pietatis,
Virtus virtutis monſtrant, genus eſt muliebre.

Huc ſpectant quæ acuunt penultimam genitivi cr
centis; qualia ſunt omnia quintæ inflexionis, præ
Fides.

Omnia item monoſyllaba, præter *Vis.* Reliqua o
nia ſunt tertiæ declinationis: ut ſunt omnia deſinen

In
- C ut Halec, halêcis.
- In ut Delphin, inis.
- An ut Titan. anis.
- Ans ut Infans, Quadrans. antis.
- Ens ut Continens, Trieris. entis.
- Uns ut Decuns, decuncis.

In *er* longum, quæ Græcis per ηρ ſcribuntur: ut, Character, crater, ſtater, ſoter, êris.

Latina in *er* ad tertiam regulam pertinent: quare mulier haud rectè in hac claſſe collocatur.

In
- Inx ut Syrinx, ingis.
- Anx ut Phalanx, angis.
- Unx ut Deunx, Septunx, uncis.
- Ons ut Effrons, Bifrons, ontis.
- Ors ut Cohors, Conſors, ortis.

Præterea in *o* Latina, quæ *ônis* & *ênis* habent in genitivo: ut, Lectio, ligo, ſpado, ônis; Anio, ênis.

Præter paucula gentilia, quæ ad tertiam regulam pertinent: ut, Macedo, Brito, Saxo, Vangio, Lingo, ŏnis.

In *al* neutra: ut, Vectigal, animal, ălis: Cætera in *al* ſunt tertiæ regulæ.

In *eu*, quæ *êos* habent in genitivo: ut, Lien, Siren, ĕnis. Cætera ſunt tertiæ regulæ.

In ων Græca, quæ retinent ω in genitivo: ut, Damon, Ladon, Simon, Trion, ônis.

Quædam variant: ut, Orion, Edon, Egeon, ônis & ŏnis: Cætera ſunt tertiæ regulæ.

In *ar* Latina: ut, Laquear, exemplar, calcar, ăris: præter Jubar, nectar, ăris; hepar, hepătis.

In *or* Latina: ut, Amor, timor, uxor, ôris.

Præter ſequentia, quæ ad tertiam regulam ſpectant: ut,

ut Arbor, marmor, æquor, ador, robor, &c. ŏris. Et Græca quoque nonnulla: ut, Rhetor, Hector, Nestor, Stentor, &c. ŏris.

In *as* Latina: ut, Majestas, lenitas, humilitas, humanitas, &c. atis. Excipe, Anas, anătis; & Græca quædam ut, Lampas, monas, trias, decas, ădis.

In *es* Latina aliquot: ut, Quies, magnes, locuples, ētis; Merces, hæres, cohæres, ēdis.

Accedunt his etiam Græca quædam: ut, Lebes, tapes, Dares, Chremes, ētis.

* Pyrois, entis.

In *is*, quæ faciunt ītis, ĭnis, & ĭdis * in genitivo: ut, Samnis, Quiris, ītis: Salamis, Trachis, ĭnis: Psophis, Crenis, ĭdis: Cætera sunt tertiæ regulæ.

In *os* Latina: ut, Custos, ōdis: Nepos, ōtis. Præter Compos, impos, ŏtis.

Et Græca quæ retinent *ω* in penultima genitivi: ut, Heros, Minos, ōis. Rhinoceros, ægoceros, ōtis.

In *us* quæ mittunt genitivum singularem in ŭtis, ūdis, ūris, ūntis: ut, Salus, palus, tellus, * Opus. Præter unam vocem, Pecus pecŭdis.

* Pro civitate Locr.

Huc pertinent & comparativa neutra in *us*: ut, Sanctius, probius, melius, pejus, ōris.

In *ax*, tam Latina quàm Græca: ut, Limax, formax, thorax, Phæax, audax, bibax, ācis.

Excipe, Græca quædam appellativa & gentilia: ut, Abax, storax, styrax, smilax, colax, corax, dropax, Pharnax, Candax, ācis: Syphax, tamen variat ācis, & ăcis.

In *ex* paucula quædam: ut, Vervex, ēcis; Vibex, ĭcis; Exlex, ēgis; Alex, alēcis.

Reliqua in *ex* ad tertiam regulam referenda sunt.

In *ix* Latina & Græca: ut, Lodix, radix, cornix, spadix; fœlix, phœnix, perdix, coturnix, &c. īcis. Et verbalia omnia in *trix*: ut, Victrix, nutrix, motrix, lotrix, &c. īcis. Cætera pertinent ad tertiam regulam.

In *ox* substantiva & adjectiva: ut, Celox, velox, ōcis. Præter Cappadox, ŏcis; Allabrox, ŏgis; & quædam alia.

b

In *ux*; ut, Pollux, Pollûcis, Cætera ſunt tertiæ regulæ.

In *yx*: ut, Bombyx, bombycis: Bebryx autem varia Bebrycis. Cætera ad tertiam regulam relegari debent.

In *s* Græca, præcedente *p*: ut. Hydrops, Cyclops, conops, Cercops, ôpis. Reliqua in *ops* ad tertiam regulam referenda ſunt.

Maſculina excepta ex acutè creſcentibus.

Mono-ſyllaba quædam

Maſcula dicuntur monoſyllaba nomina quædam,
Sal, ſol, ren, & ſplen, Car, Ser, vir, vas vadis, æ, mas,
Bes, Cres, præs, & pes, glis, gliris habens genitivo:
Mos, flos, ros, & Tros, mus, dens, mons, pons, ſimul & fons,
Seps pro ſerpente, grips, Thrax, rex, grex gregis, & Phryx.

Polyſyllaba in n & o.

Maſcula ſunt etiam polyſyllaba in n; *ut, Acarnan,*
Lichen & delphin: & in o *ſignantia corpus;*
Ut leo, curculio: ſic ſenio, termo, ſermo.

In er, or, & os.

Maſcula in er, or, & os; *ceu, crater, conditor, heros:*
Sic torrens, nefrens, oriens, cum pluribus in dens:
Quale bidens, quando pro inſtrumento reperitur:
Adde gigas, elephas, adamas, Garamâſque, tapêſque.
Atque lebes, Cures, magnes, unúmque, meridi-
is nomen quintæ: & quæ componuntur ab aſſe;
Ut dodrans, ſemis, jungantur maſcula Samnis,
Hydrops, nycticorax, thorax, & maſcula vervex,
Phœnix & bombyx pro vermiculo. Attamen ex his
Sunt muliebre genus, Syren, mulier, ſoror, uxor.

Neutra excepta ex acutè creſcentibus

Neut. mel, fel, lac, &c. & in al, ar, poly-ſyllaba.

Sunt neutralia & hæc monyſyllaba nomina, mel, fel,
Lac, far, ver, cor, æs, vas vaſis, os oſſis, & oris,
Rus, thus, jus, crus, pus. Et in al *polyſyllaba, in* ar *que*
Ut, Capital, laquear. Neutrum halec & muliebre.

Dubia acutè creſcentia.

Halec.

Sunt dubia hæc Python, ſcrobs, ſerpens, bubo, rudens, gryps
Perdix, lynx, lymax, ſtirps pro trunco, pedis & calx:
Adde dies numero tantùm mas octo ſecundo.

Com-

Communia acutè creſcentia.

Sunt commune, Parens, autórque, infans, adoleſcens,
Dux, illex, hæres, exlex; à fronte creata,
*Ut bifrons: cuſtos, bos, *fur, ſus, atque ſacerdos.*

*Sic Latro.

Tertia & ultima regula ſpecialis.

Tertia regula ſpecialis.

Nomen creſcentis penultima ſi genitivi
Sit gravis, ut ſanguis genitivo ſanguinis, eſt ma.

Huc ſpectant penultimam genitivi creſcentis gravantia, cujus generis ſunt paucula illa ſecundæ declinationis de quibus ſuprà meminimus; videlicet, Socer, gener, puer, ĕri; adulter, ĕri; Preſbyter, ĕri.

Compoſita à vir viri: ut, Levir, Triumvir, Decemvir, Centumvir, ĭri.

Compoſita item à gero & fero: ut, Armiger, claviger, caducifer, lucifer, ĕri: & adjectiva quædam: ut, Tener, dexter, proſper, ĕri; Satur, ŭri. Spectant huc & Græca omnia neutrius generis in *a*: ut, Poëma, dogma, ſophiſma, ænigma, ătis.

In *yr* item Græca: ut, Martyr, Martyris; Pſithyr, pſithyris.

Omnia item in *ur* Latina: ut, Augur, murmur, furfur, cicur, ŭris.

In *ut* etiam omnia: ut, Caput, capitis; Occiput, occipitis.

Præterea in *o* Latina omnia, præter illa quæ ſuperius excipiuntur: ut, Imago, ſartago, ordo, cardo, ĭnis.

In *l*: ut, Annibal, ălis; mugil, ĭlis: Conſul, Præſul, ŭlis.

In *en*: ut, Pecten, tibicen, carmen, crimen, ĭnis.

In *on* Græca, quæ ſumunt *o* parvum in penultima genitivi ſingularis: ut, Canon, dæmon, architecton, Philemon, ŏnis.

In *or* Latina & Græca: ut, Arbor, æquor, marmor, pantocrator, apator, ŏris.

In *as*: ut, Anas, ănătis.

Et Græca: ut, Arcas, chilias, hebdomas, enneas, ădis.

In *es* Latina: ut, Fomes, limes, ĭtis; præſes, deſes, ĭdis.

In *is* Latina & Græca: ut, Sanguis, pollis, ĭnis; Tyrannis, paropſis, ĭdis.

In *ar* Latina & Græca: ut, Jubar, compar, nectar, bacchar, ăris.

In *er* Græca: ut, Aër, æther, ĕris.

In *s* præcedente conſonante, tam Latina, quàm * Græca: ut,

Princeps, Hyems, Inops, cĭpis; ĕmis; ŏpis; Æthiops, Arabs, Chalybs, ŏpis; ăbis; ybis.

* Excipe quædam in ps.

In *os* Latina: ut, Compos, ŏtis.

In *us* Latina & Græca; ut, Pecus, decus, ŏris; vellus, vulnus, ĕris; Tripus, Oedipus, ŏdis.

In *ax* Græca: ut, Abax, ſtorax, colax, climax, ăcis.

In *ex* Græca: ut, Index, vindex, carnifex, aruſpex, ĭcis.

In *ix* Latina & Græca: ut, Varix, fornix, calix, ĭcis; Maſtix, ĭgis.

In *ox* Latina & Græca: ut; Præcox, Cappadox, ŏcis; Allobrox, Polyphlox, ŏgis.

In *ux* Latina: ut, Conjux, conjŭgis; Redux, redŭcis.

Denique in *yx* Græca: ut, Onyx, Sardonyx, Ceryx, Eryx, ychis.

Femin. excepta ex graviter creſcentibus.

Fœminei generis ſit hyperdiſſyllabon in do,
Quod dinis; *atque in* go, *quod dat* ginis *in genitivo.*
Id tibi dulcedo faciens dulcedinis, ídque
Monſtrat compago compaginis: adjice virgo,
Grando, fides, compes, teges, & ſeges, arbor, hyémſque:
Sic Bacchar, ſindon, Gorgon, icon & Amazon.

Hyperdiſſyllabon in do & go

Græcula in as *vel in* is *finita: ut, Lampas, Iaſpis,*
Caſſis, cuſpis; in us *vox una pecus pecudis dans,*
His forfex, pellex, carex, ſimul atque ſupellex,
Appendix, hiſtrix, coxendix, adde filixque.

Græcula in as & is.

Neutra

Neutra excepta ex graviter creſcentibus.

Inanimat. in a, en, ar, ur us, put, excipe.

Eſt neutrale genus ſignans rem non animatam,
Nomen in a *; ut problema :* en *; ut omen :* ar *; ut jubar :* ur *dans;*
Ut jecur : us *; ut onus :* put *; ut occiput. Attamen ex his*
Maſcula ſunt, pecten, furfur : ſunt neutra, cadaver :
Verber, iter, ſuber, pro fungo tuber, & uber,
Gingiber, & laſer, cicer, & piper, atque papaver,
Et ſiſer, atque ſiler. Neutra æquor, marmor, adórque
Atque pecus, quando pecoris facit in genitivo.

Dubia ex graviter creſcentibus.

Sunt dubii generis, cardo, margo, cinis, obex,
Pulvis, adeps, forceps, pumex, ramex, anas, imbrex:
Adde culex, natrix, & onyx cum prole, ſiléxque :
Quamvis hæc melius vult maſcula dicier uſus.

Communia ex graviter creſcentibus.

Communis generis ſunt iſta, vigil, pugil, exul,
Præſul, homo, nemo, martyr, Lygur, augur, & Arcas,
Antiſtes, miles, pedes, interpres, comes, hoſpes ;
Sic ales, præſes, princeps, auceps, eques, obſes :
*Atque * alia à verbis quæ nomina multa creantur ;*
Ut Conjux, judex, vindex, opifex, & aruſpex.

*Sic Artifex, municeps, particeps.

Regula Adjectivorum generalis.

Adjectiva unam duntaxat habentia vocem,
Ut fœlix, audax, retinent genus omne ſub una :
Sub gemina ſi voce cadant, velut omnis & omne,
Vox commune duûm prior eſt, vox altera neutrum :
At ſi tres variant voces, ſacer ut ſacra ſacrum :
Vox prima eſt mas, altera fœmina, tertia neutrum.
At ſunt quæ flexu propè ſubſtantiva vocares,
Adjectiva tamen naturâ uſúque reperta :
Talia ſunt pauper, puber, cum degener, uber,
Et dives, locuples, ſoſpes, comes atque ſuperſtes ;
Cum paucis aliis, quæ lectio juſta docebit.

Hæ

Hæc proprium quendam ſibi flexum adſciſcere gaudent,
Campeſter, volucer, celeber, celer, atque ſaluber:
Junge pedeſter, equeſter, & acer: junge paluſter,
Ac alacer, ſylveſter. At hæc tu ſic variabis;
Hic celer, hæc celeris, neutro hoc celere: Aut aliter ſic;
Hic atque hæc celeris, rurſum hoc celere eſt tibi neutrum.
Sunt quæ deficiunt genere adjectiva notanda,
De quibus atque aliis alibi tibi mentio fiet.

DE DECLINATIONE.

DEclinatio eſt variatio dictionis per caſus. Sunt autem declinationes numero quinque. Declinationes nominum.

PRima declinatio complectitur quatuor terminationes: Prima nominum declinatio.

A, *As*, } ut { Menſa; Æneas; } { *Es*, *E*, } ut { Anchiſes; Penelope.

Porrò Græca ſunt omnia quæ in { *As*, *Es*, *E*, } finiuntur: ut, { Thomas. Anchiſes. Phœbe.

Sunt qui huc addunt Hebræa quædam in *am*: ut, Adam, Adæ. Abraham, Abrahæ. Quæ tamen melius ad Latinorum formam redacta, ad hunc modum inflexeris: Adamus, Adami; Abrahamus, Abrahami.

As, accuſativum in *am* & in *an* facit, ut, Æneas, Æneam, vel Æneân; vocativum in *a*; ut, Æneas, Ænea. As.

Es, in accuſativo *en* ſumit; ut, Anchiſes, Anchiſen: in vocativo & ablativo *e* vel *a*; ut, Anchiſe, vel Anchiſa. Es.

E, genitivum in *es* mittit, dativum in *e*, accuſativum in *en*, vocativum & ablativum in *e*; ut, E.

Nom.	Penelope,	Acc.	Penelopen,
Gen.	Penelopes,	Voc.	Penelope,
Dat.	Penelope,	Abl.	Penelope.

As, in genitivo nominum Latinorum interdum repetitur ad Græcorum imitationem: ut, Pater-familiâs, Filius-familiâs. Id quod veteres obſervabant in multis aliis. Ennius; *Dux ipſe viâs.* As in Genit.

Livius

Livius Andronicus; *Mercurium, cúmque eo, filium Latonâs*, pro *Latonæ*. Sic. Nævius; *Filii terrâs, terræ*. Virgilius; *Nec aurâs, nec ſonitûs memor*.

Aulai, & Pictai, atque id genus alia, priſcis relinqui

Genitivus pluralis interdum Syncopen admittit: Æneadûm, Grajugenûm; pro Æneadarum, Grajugenarum.

Hæc dativos & ablativos plurales mittunt in *âbus*: Dea, mula, equa, liberta, ambæ, duæ, âbus.

Hæc vero tam in *is*, quàm in *âbus*; Filia, filiis vel liabus; Nata, natis vel natabus.

SECUNDA DECLINATIO

Secunda declinatio.

Secundæ declinationis terminationes ſunt apud Latinos quinque; Er, Ir, Ur, Us, Um, ut Aper. Vir. Satur. Dominus. Templum.

Et Græcorum, Os, On, Eus, ut Delos. Ilion. Orpheus.

Attica in *os* genitivum in *ô* mittunt, accuſativum *on*: ut, Androgeôs, Androgeô. Accuſ. Androgeôn.

Quædam Græca contracta in *as*, vocativum formant in *â*: ut, Panthus, ô Panthû: Oedipus, ô Oedipû.

Notabis & Latina quædam, tam in *us* quàm *e* mittunt vocativum ſingularem: ut, Agnus, vulgus, lucus, vius, chorus, populus *pro* natione.

Eus, genitivum formant in *ei* vel *eos*, dativum in accuſativum in *ea*, vocativum in *eu*: ut,

Nom.	Orpheus. (pheos.	Acc.	Orphea. *Ovid.*
Gen.	Orphei vel Or-	Voc.	Orpheu.
Dat.	Orphei	Abl.	Orpheo.

Notanda ſunt deniq; ſyncopationes illæ, Deûm, Virûm, pro Deorum. Virorum.

Item anomala illa ambo & Duo; quas duas voces Poëtæ etiam in accuſativo Maſculinas uſurpant: ut,

Virg. *Si duo præterea tales Idæa tuliſſet Terra viros.*

Hor. *Nè vos titillet gloria, jurejurando obſtringam ambo.*

Cic. in Phi. ſecund. *Præter duo vos, nemo ſic loquitur.*

TERTIA DECLINATIO.

TErtia declinatio admodum varia eſt: cujus difficiliores duntaxat caſus hoc loco attingemus.

Accuſat. ſingularis. Quorundam accuſativi flectuntur tantum in *im*; ut, im, ravim, tuſſim, ſitim, magudarim, amuſſim, harybdim.

Sic & quorundam fluviorum accuſativi: ut, Tybrim, rim.

Quædam accuſativos flectunt in *im* & in *em* communi: ut, Buris, pelvis, clavis, ſecuris, puppis, torquis, ris, reſtis, febris, navis, bipennis, aqualis, *im* vel *em*.

Ablativus. Ablativus regulariter in *e* deſinit: ut Pectus, ſalus; blativo Pectore, ſalute.

Propria nomina adjectivis ſimilia, ablativos in *e* mittut: ut Felice, Clemente, Juvenale, Martiale, &c.

At neutro deſinentia in *al*, *er*, & *e*, ablativum magna parte mittunt in *i*:

ut, { Vectigal, Calcar, Mare. } Ablat. { Vectigali, Calcari, Mari. }

Retis. Ablativus rete à nominativo retis eſt: non à nomina- rete. Par, cum compoſitis, tam *e* quàm *i* habet: Par, compar: ablativo pare, Compare, vel ri.

Hæc tamen *e* retinent, Far, hepar, jubar, nectar, gau-, præſepe.

ut hæc propria { Soracte, Præneſte, Reate. } Ablat. { Soracte. Præneſte. Reate. }

Feſtorum nomina. Feſtorum nomina, quæ tantum pluralia ſunt, genitiinterdum in *orum* mittunt, ut Agonalia, Vinalia; itivo Agonaliorum, Vinaliorum.

Interdum autem in *ium*: ut, Floralia, Feralia; genitivo, Floralium, Feralium.

Aliquando verò tam in *orum* quàm in *ium*: ut, Parentalia, Saturnalia: genitivo Parentaliorum, Saturnaliorum, vel *ium*.

Dativus verò & ablativus in *bus*: ut, Saturnalibus, Bacchanalibus; præter Quinquatriis, quod juxta secundam declinationem format prædictos casus.

Menſium nomina. Menſium nomina in *er* vel *is* ablativum in *i* ſolùm mittunt: ut, September, Aprilis: ablativo Septembri, Aprili.

Quorum accuſativus in *im* tantùm deſinit, iis ablativus exit in *i*, ut, Sitim, tuſſim: ablativo Siti, tuſſi.

Adjectiva, quæ nominativum in *is* vel *er* & *e* neutrum faciunt, ablativum mittunt in *i* ſolùm: ut, Fortis, molle, dulcis; ablativo Forti, molli, dulci.

Sic Acer, acris, acre; ablativo acri.

Licèt Poetæ, interdum metri cauſâ, *e* pro *i* uſurpent.

Nota. Cætera adjectiva tàm in *e* quàm in *i* mittunt: ut, Capax, duplex; ablativo capace, duplice, vel ci.

Præter pauper, degener, uber, ſoſpes, hoſpes, quæ *e* tantùm faciunt ablativum.

Comparativa etiam bifariam faciunt ablativum: Melior, doctior; ablativo Meliore, doctiore, vel ri. Similiter & ſubſtantiva quædam: ut, Ignis, amnis, anguis, ſupellex, unguis, vectis; ablativo *e* vel *i*.

Rariùs autem Civis, } Ablativo } Cive, vel civi.
Rariùs etiam Arpinas, } Arpinate, vel ti.

Et ſic de cæteris id genus gentilibus. Denique eadem modum ablativos formant, quorum accuſativi *em* & *im* finiunt: ut, puppis, navis; ablativo puppe, nave, vel i. Et Verbalia item in *trix*: ut, Victrix, ablativo Victrice, altrice, vel ci.

Neutra, quorum ablativus ſingularis exit in *i* tùm, vel in *e* & *i*, nominativum pluralem mittunt in *ia*; ut, Molli, duplice, vel ci; nominativo plu-

llia, duplicia. Præter Ubera, plura, vel pluria, aplustra aplustria: sic comparativa; ut, Meliora, fortiora, dora, priora.

Ex ablativis in *i* tantùm, vel in *e* & *i*, fit pluraliter itivus in *ium*: ut, utili, utilium, puppe, *vel pi*, pupn, præter { Majorum, } parativa: ut { Meliorum, } Item præter ista, Supum, complicum, strigilum, artificum, vigilum, vem, memorum, pugilum, inopum; at plus plurium nat. Genitivus pluralis.

unt & quæ Syncopen aliquando admittunt: cujusi sunt Sapientûm pro sapientium, serpentûm pro entium.

Quando nominativi singulares duabus consonantibus ntur, genitivi plurales exeunt in *ium*: ut, Pars, urbs, glans, trabs, merx; genitivo plurali, Partium, ur-, falcium, glandium, trabium, mercium.

cipe Hyemum, principum, participum, munici-, forcipum, inopum, cœlibum, clientum, &c.

bi in nominativis & genitivis singularibus reperiuntur syllabæ, genitivus pluralis exit in *ium*.

Collis, Mensis, Auris, } in genitivo { Collium, Mensium, Aurium. } Adde istis,

ium, ditium, virium, salium, manium, penatium.

cipe tamen Canum, panum, vatum, juvenum, , apum, &c.

format assium: Mas Marium: Vas, vadis, vadium: noctium: Nix nivium: Os ossium: Faux faucium: murium: Caro carnium: Cor cordium: Alituum s, assumit *u*.

um anomalum est, ut etiam bobus vel bubus.

uorum genitivi plurales desinunt in *ium*, accusati- formant per *es* & *eis* diphthongum: ut, Partium, um; Partes, omnes vel eis. Accusativus pluralis.

æco fonte derivata pleraque, quando juxta linguæ Græcorum declinatio.

ſuæ morem variantur, genitivum mittunt in *os*: ut, Titan, Pan, Daphnis, Phyllis: genitivo Titânos, Panos, Daphnidos, Phyllidos: dativum verò in *i* breve: ut, Titani, Pani, Daphnidi, Phyllidi: accuſativum in *a* (niſi ſint neutrius generis in *a* non terminata:) ut Phyllida, Amaryllida, Orphea.

Is tamen & *ys* per *os* purum declinata in genitivo, accuſativum faciunt, *s* nominativi mutatâ in *n*: ut,

Tethys, Tethyos,	Accuſat.	Tethyn.
Decapolis, lios,		Decapolin.
Geneſis, ſios.		Geneſin.
Metamorphôſis, ſios.		Metamorphôſin.

Sunt quæ duplicem genitivum faciunt: alterum in *os* non purum, alterum in *os* purum. Atque hæc propter genitivorum rationem duplicem quoque accuſativum habent; alterum in *n*, alterum in *a*: ut Paris, genitivo Paridos & Parios, accuſativo Parida & Parin: Themis, genitivo Themidos & Themios, accuſativo Themida & Themin.

Fœminina in *ô*, genitivum in *ûs*, & accuſativum in *n* mittunt:

ut, Sapphô, Sapphûs, Mantô, Mantûs, Cliô, Cliûs, } hanc { Sapphô. Mantô. Cliô.

Vocativus. Vocativus nominativo magna ex parte ſimilis eſt: nonnullis tamen à nominativo abjicitur *s*: ut, Pallas, Pallantis; Theſeus, Theſeos; Tethys, Tethyos; vocativo ô Palla, Theſeu, Tethy.

Phyllis, Phyllidos,	Vocativo ô	Phylli.
Alexis, Alexios,		Alexi.
Achilles, Achilleos,		Achille.

Græca neutra in A. Neutra ſingularia in *a* Græca ſunt: ut, Problema, ëma: quæ veteres juxta Latinam quoque formam declinabant, additâ ſyllabâ *tum*: ut, Hoc problematum, poëmatum.

Quorum dativi & ablativi plurales adhuc in frequentiore uſu ſunt: ut, Problematis, poëmatis.

Qui

QUARTA DECLINATIO.

QUartæ declinationi nihil ferè difficultatis ineſt, nam duas tantùm ſortitur terminationes in recto, gulari; nempe *us* & *u*: ut Manus, genu. Quarta declinatio nominum.

Veteres à nominativis Anus, tumultus, ornatus, dicunt Anuis, tumulti, ornati, in genitivo: ut,

r. *Ejus anuis cauſâ.* Idem. *Nihil ornati, nihil tumulti.*

Dativus *ui* habet, & interdum etiam *û*: ut, fructui, Dativus ſingularis.
ncubitui: rariùs, Fructû, concubitû.

Virgilius. *Quòd neque concubitû indulgent.*

Terent. *Veſtitû nimis indulges.*

Currûm autem pro curruum Synærefis eſt; ut & in s declinationibus fieri ſolet.

Ieſus, in accuſativo Ieſum habet; in reliquis verò Jeſus.
ibus ubique Ieſu.

Hæc dativum & ablativum pluralem in *ubus* formant; Dativus & ablativus pluralis.
s, lacus, artus, arcus, tribus, ficus, ſpecus, quercus, rus, portus, veru, *ubus*.

Cætera omnia in *ibus*: ut, Fructibus, fœtibus, manibus.

QUINTA DECLINATIO.

Uinta declinatio genitivum, dativum & ablativum Quinta declinatio nominum.
pluralem in paucioribus ſortita eſt, quemadmodum in Heteroclitis fuſiùs tradetur.

Olim juxta hanc declinationem flectebantur quædam ina tertiæ inflectionis: ut, *Plebes, plebei.*

enitivus hujus declinationis olim etiam in *es*, *ii*, & Genitivus plurales.
ebat.

Cicero. *Equites verò daturos illius dies pœnas.*

Virgilius. *Munera lætitiámque dii.*

Saluſtius. *Vix decimâ parte die reliquâ.*

æterùm, præter iſta quæ jam diximus, notabis etiiligenter ea nomina quæ à Grammaticis Heteroclicuntur. Hæc partim variâ probatorum authorum one, partim à ſequentibus regulis diſcere licebit.

DE NOMINIBUS HETEROCLITIS.

Rob. Robinſon.

Hetero-clita quæ ſunt.

QVæ genus aut flexum variant, quæcunque num
Ritu deficiunt, ſuperántve, Heteroclita ſunto.

Variantia genus.

1. Fœm. ſing. Neut. pl.

Hæc genus ac partim flexum variantia cernis,
Pergamus infœlix urbs Troum, Pergama gignit;
Quod, niſi plurali careat, facit ipſa ſupellex:
Singula fœmineis, neutris pluralia gaudent.

2 Neut. ſin. maſ. & neut. plur.

Dat prior his numeras neutrum genus, alter utrum
Raſtrum cum fræno, filum, ſimul atque capiſtrum

3 Neut. ſin. maſ. tantùm plural.

Argos item & cœlum ſunt ſingula neutra; Sed aul
Maſcula duntaxat cœlos vocitabis & Argos;
Fræna ſed & frænos, quo pacto & cætera formant.

4 Neut. ſing. fœm. pl. Exceptio

Nundinum, & hinc epulum, quibus addito balneum
Neutra quidem primò, muliebria ritè ſecundò:
Balnea plurali Juvenalem conſtat habere.

5 Maſ. ſin. neut. plural.

Hæc maribus dantur ſingularia, plurima neutris
Mænalus, atque ſacer mons Dindymus, Iſmarus, a

6 Maſ. ſin. maſ. & neut. plural.

Tartara, Taygetus, ſic Tænera, Maſſica, & altus,
Gargarus. At numerus genus his dabit alter utrum
Sibilus, atque jocus, locus, & Campanus Avernus.

Defectiva.

Quæ ſequitur mauca eſt numero, caſúve, propr

Aptôta.

1 Aptôta ſunt quæ à recto non variant caſum.

Quæ nullum variant caſum; ut fas, nil, ubi, ſi
Multa & in u ſimuli; ut ſunt hæc, cornúque, ge
Sic gummi, frugi; ſic Tempe, tot, quot, & omnis
A tribus ad centum numeros, Aptôta vocabis.

Monoptôta.

Eſtque Monoptôton nomen, cui vox cadit una;
Ceu noctu, natu, juſſu, injuſſu, ſimul aſtu.
Promptu, permiſſu: plurali legimus aſtus;
Legimus inficias, ſed vox ea ſola reperta eſt.

2 Monoptôta ſunt quæ unico in obliquo reperiuntur.

Diptôta.

Sunt Diptôta, quibus duplex flexura remanſit:
Ut fors forte dabit ſexto, ſpontis quoque ſponte;
Sic plus pluris habet, repetundarum repetundis;
Fugeris & ſexto dat jugere, verberis autem
Verbere, ſuppetiæ quarto quoque ſappetias dant:
Tantundem dat tantidem, ſimul impetis hoc dat
Impete: junge vicem ſexto vice; nec lego plura.
Verberis atque vicem, ſic plus, cum jugere, cunctos
Quatuor hæc numero caſus tenuêre ſecundo.

3 Diptota, quæ duobus caſibus.

Triptôta.

Tres quibus inflectis caſus, Triptôta vocantur:
Ut precis atque precem, petit & prece blandus amicam;
Sic opis eſt noſtræ, fer opem legis, atque ope dignus:
At tantùm recto frugis caret, & ditionis:
Integra vox vis eſt, niſi deſit fortè dativus:
Omnibus his mutilus numerus prior, integer alter.

4 Triptôta quæ tribus caſibus.

Quæ referunt, ut qui: quæ percontantur, ut ecquis:
Et quæ diſtribuunt; ut nullus, neuter, & omnis:
Infinita ſolent his jungi; ut quilibet, alter:
Quinto hæc ſæpe carent caſu; & pronomina, præter
Quatuor hæc infrà, noſter, noſtras, meus, & tu.

5 Defect. Vocativo.

6 Propria defect. plu. Frumenta, &c. nomina alia gaudent, alia carent plural.

Propria cuncta notes, quibus eſt natura coërcens,
Plurima nè fuerint: ut Mars, Cato, Gallia, Roma,
Ida, Tagus, Lælaps, Parnaſſus, Bucephalúſque.
His frumenta dabis, penſa, herbas, nda, metalla;
In quibus authorum quæ ſint placita ipſe requiras:
Eſt ubi pluralem retinent hæc, eſt ubi ſpernunt.

Neutra singulari carentia quibuſd. caſibus plural.

Hordea, farra, ſorum, mel, mulſum, defruta, thuſque,
Tres tantùm ſimiles voces pluralia ſervant.

1 Maſc. defect. plural.

Heſperus & veſper, pontus, limúſque, ſimúſque,
Sic penus & ſanguis, ſic æther, nemo; ſed iſta
Maſcula ſunt numerum vix excedentia primum.

2 Fœmi. carent. plural.

Singula fœminei generis, pluralia rarò
Pubes atque ſalus, ſic talio cum indole, tuſſis,
Pix, humus, atque lues: ſitis & fuga; junge quietem,
Sic cholera atque fames, biliſque, ſenecta, juventus;
Sed tamen hæc, ſoboles, labes, ut & omnia quintæ,

Nota.

Tres ſimiles caſus plurali ſæpe tenebunt:
Excipe res, ſpecies, facies, aciéſque, diéſque;
Quas voces numero totas licet eſſe ſecundo.
Iſtis multa ſolent muliebria nectere; ut hæc ſunt,
Stultitia, invidia, & ſapientia, deſidia, &c.
Id genus innumeræ voces, quas lectio præbet:
Quam tibi præfixam ceu certum collige filum.
Rariùs his numerum, quandoque ſed adde ſecundum.

3 Neutra carentia plurali.

Nec licet his neutris numerum deferre ſecundum,
Delicium, ſenium, lethum, cœnúmque, ſalúmque;
Sic barathrum, virus, vitrum, viſcúmque, penúmque,
Juſtitium, nihilum, ver, lac, glaten, ſimul halec:
Adde gelu, ſolium, jubar. Hîc quoque talia ponas,
Quæ tibi ſi obſerves, occurrent multa legenti.

1 Maſc. carentia ſingulari.

Maſcula ſunt tantùm numero contenta ſecundo,
Manes, majores, cancelli, liberi, & antes,
Menſes profluvium, lemures, faſti, atque minores;
Cùm genus aſſignant natales: adde penates,
Et loca plurali, quales Gabiique, Locríque,
Et quæcunque legas paſſim ſimilis rationis.

2 Fœm. carentia ſingulari.

Hæc ſunt fœminei generis, numeríque ſecundi,
Exuviæ, phaleræ, gratéſque, manubiæ, & idus,
Antiæ, & induciæ, ſimul inſidiæque, minæque,
Excubiæ, nonæ, nugæ, tricæque, calendæ.

Quiſquil

Quiſquiliæ, thermæ, cunæ, diræ, exequiæque
Feriæ, & inferiæ, ſic primitiæque, plagæque
Retia ſignantes, & valvæ, divitiæque:
Nuptiæ item & lactes: addantur Thebæ & Athenæ:
Quod genus invenias & nomina plura locorum.

Rariùs hæc primo, plurali neutra leguntur, 3 Neutra carentia ſingulari
Mœnia, cum teſquis, præcordia, luſtra ferarum,
Arma, mapalia; ſic bellaria, munia, caſtra;
Funus juſta petit, petit & ſponſalia virgo,
Roſtra diſertus amat; pueríque crepundia geſtant:
Infantéſque colunt cunabula; conſulit exta
Augur, & abſolvens ſuperis effata recantat.
Feſta Deûm poterunt, ceu Bacchanalia jungi.
Quod ſi plura leges, licet hâc quoque claſſe reponas.

Redundantia.

Hæc quaſi luxuriant, varias imitantia formas: 1 Redundantia.
Nam genus & vocem variant, tonitrus tonitrúque.
Sic clypeus clypeum, baculus baculum, atque bacillum,
Senſus & hoc ſenſum, tignus tignúmque, tapetum
Atque tapete tapes, punctus punctúmque; ſinapi,
Quod genus immutans fertur ſcelerata ſinapis.
Sinus & hoc ſinum vas lactis, mendáque mendum,
Viſcus & hoc viſcum. ſic cornu & flexile cornum.
At Lucanus ait, Cornus tibi cura ſiniſtri:
Eventus ſimul eventum. Sed quid moror iſtis?
Talia doctorum tibi lectio mille miniſtrat.

Sed tibi præterea quædam ſunt Græca notanda, 2 Nominativi ex accuſati vis Græcis in a.
Quæ quarto caſu fœtum peperêre Latinum:
Nam panther panthera creat, craterâque crater;
Caſſida caſſis habet, ſed & æther æthera fundit:
Hinc cratera venit, venit æthera; ſic caput ipſum
Caſſida magna tegit, nec vult panthera domari.

Vertitur his rectus, ſenſus manet, & genus unum: 3 Rectum variantia.
Gibbus & hic gibber, cucumis cucumer, ſtipis & ſtips;

Sic

Sic cinis atque ciner, vomis vomer, ſcobis & ſcobs,
Pulvis item pulver, pubes puber: quibus addes
* Potius Odor. *Quæ pariunt* or *&* os, *honor, & labor, arbor,* * *adórque;*
His & apes & apis, plebs plebis: ſunt quoque multa
Accepta à Græcis, geminam referentia formam;
Vt delphin delphinus, & hic elephas elephantus,
Sic congrus conger, Meleagrus ſic meleager,
Teucrus item Teucer: Dabis huc & cætera cuncta,
Quæ tibi par ratio dederint, & lectio caſta.

4 Declinationem variantia. *Hæc ſimul & quarti flexûs ſunt atque ſecundi:*
Laurus enim lauri facit & laurûs genitivo;
Sic quercus, pinus, pro fructu ac arbore ficus;
Sic colus, atque penus, cornus quando arbor habetur;
Sic lacus atque domus; licèt hæc nec ubique recurrant:
His quoque plura leges, quæ priſcis jure relinquas.

5 Adjectiva luxuriantia. *Et quæ luxuriant ſunt adjectiva notanda*
Multa, ſed imprimis quot & hæc tibi nomina fundunt;
Arma, jugum, nervus, ſomnus, clivúſque, animúſque,
Et quot livus habet, quot frænum, & cera, bacillum:
A quibus us *ſimul* is *formes; ut inermus inermis:*
Rarior eſt hilarus, vox eſt hilaris bene nota.

COMPARATIO NOMINUM.

Nominum comparatio. COmparantur nomina, quorum ſignificatio augeri minuíve poteſt.

Gradus comparationis ſunt tres.

Poſitivus gradus, Poſitivus, qui rem ſine exceſſu ſignificat: ut, Albus, niger, probus, improbus.

Comparativus. Comparativus, qui ſignificationem ſui poſitivi per adverbium magis auget: ut Albior, probior, id eſt, Magis albus, magis probus. Fit autem regulariter à ſecundo poſitivi caſu in *i*, additâ ſyllabâ *or*: ut, ab Amici, pudici, fit amicior, pudicior.

Superlativus. Superlativus, qui ſupra poſitivum cum adverbio Valdè vel maximè ſignificat; ut, Doctiſ-

Doctiſſimus, } id eſt, valdè { Doctus.
Juſtiſſimus, } vel maximè { Juſtus.

Fit autem regulariter à primo poſitivi caſu in *i* adjectis *ſ* & *ſimus*: ut, à Candidi, prudenti, fit Candidiſſimus, prudentiſſimus.

Quæ verò poſitiva in *r* deſinunt, adjecto *rimus* ſuperlativum formant: ut Pulcher, pulcherrimus; Niger, nigerrimus. In rimus

Excipiuntur, Dextimus à Dexter, Maturimus, ſive Maturiſſimus, ab antiquo Matur.

Sex iſta in *lis*, ſuperlativum formant mutando *is* in *limus*: nempe, Facilis, facillimus: Docilis, docillimus: Agilis, agillimus: Gracilis, gracillimus: Humilis, humillimus: Similis, ſimillimus. In lis.

Quæ derivantur à Dico, loquor, volo, facio, ad hunc modum comparantur: Maledicus, maledicentior, maledicentiſſimus, à Dico: Magniloquus, magniloquentior, magniloquentiſſimus, à loquor. Derivat. à dico, loquor, &c.

Plautus tamen à mendaciloquus, & confidentiloquus, uſurpat mendaciloquius, & confidentiloquius.

Benevolus, Benevolentior, Benevolentiſſimus, } a volo. { Magnificus, Magnificentior, Magnificentiſſimus. } a facio.

Quoties vocalis præcedit *us* finale, comparatio fit per adverbia Magis & Maximè: ut, Idoneus, magis Idoneus, maximè Idoneus. Arduus, magis arduus, maximè arduus. Compar. nominum in us purum.

COMPARATIO INUSITATIOR.

Interim acrè judicium adhibendum eſt, ut quæ in legendis authoribus raro occurrunt, raro itidem uſurpentur.

Cujuſmodi ſunt quæ ſequuntur.

Aſſiduior, ſtrenuior, egregiiſſimus, mirificiſſimus, pientiſſimus vel piiſſimus, ipſiſſimus.

Perpetuiſſimus, } { Exiguiſſimus, apud *Ovidium*.
Tuiſſimus. } { Multiſſimus, apud *Ciceronem*.

COMPA-

COMPARATIO ANOMALA.

Bonus, melior, optimus. Malus, pejor, peſſimus. Magnus, major, maximus. Parvus, minor, minimus. Multus plurimus, multa plurima, multum plus plurimum. Vetus, veterior, veterrimus. Deterior, deterrimus; ab antiquo deter. Nequam, nequior, nequiſſimus. Citrà, citerior, citimus. Intrà, interior, intimus. Infrà, inferior, infimus. Extrà, exterior, extimus vel extremus. Suprà, ſuperior, ſupremus vel ſummus. Pòſt, poſterior, poſtremus. Ultra, ulterior, ultimus. Propè, propior, proximus; à quo proximior, apud *Ovidium*. Pridem, prior, primus. Diu, diutior, diutiſſimus. Sæpe, ſæpius, ſæpiſſimè.

COMPARATIO DEFECTIVA.

Comparatio manca.

Inclytus, Inclytiſſimus. — Meritus, Meritiſſimus.
Opimus, Opimior. — Siniſter, Siniſterior.
Ocyor, Ocyſſimus. } ab ὠκύς.
Novus, Noviſſimus. — Juvenis, Junior.
Adoleſcens, Adoleſcentior. — Senex, Senior.
Potior, Potiſſimus. — Maximus natu.
Longinquus, Longinquior. — Antè, Anterior.
Pene, Peniſſimus. — Nuper, Nuperrimus.

Comparatio abuſiva.

Interdum autem à ſubſtantivis fit comparatio, ſed abuſivè:

ut, Neronior, Cinædior, Pœnior; } à Nerone. Cinædo. Pœno.

Com-

Comparationum Typus.

SINGULARITER.

	Poſitivus.	*Compar.*	*Super.*
	Doctus, Teter, Dulcis, Felix, Prudens.		
Nom.	*us er is* *a is x ns* *um e*	*ior* *ior* *ius*	*mus* *ma* *mum*
Gen.	*i* ~ *æ is* *i*	*ioris*	*mi* *mæ* *mi*
Dat.	*o* *æ is* *o* ~	*iori*	*mo* *mæ* *mo*
Accuſ.	*um em em em* *am em em em* *um e ex ns*	*iorem* *iorem* *ius*	*mum* *m . m* *mum*
Voc.	*e er is* *a is* x ns *um e*	*ior* *ior* *ius*	*me* *ma* *mum*
Ablat.	*o* *â* i e *o* i	*iore* *iori*	*mo* *mâ* *mo*

Com-

Comparationum Typus.

PLURALITER.

	Positivus.		*Compar.*	*Super.*
	Docti. *Teneri.* *Dulces.* *Fœlices.* *Prudentes*			
Nom.	*i*	*es*	*iores*	*mi*
	æ	*es*	*iores*	*mæ*
	a	*ia*	*iores*	*ma*
Gen.	*orum* *arum* *orum*	*ium*	*iorum*	*morum* *marum* *morum*
Dat.	*is*	*ibus*	*ioribus*	*mis*
Accuſ.	*os*	*es*	*iores*	*mos*
	as	*es*	*iores*	*mas*
	a	*ia*	*iora*	*ma*
Voc.	*i*	*es*	*iores*	*mi*
	æ	*es*	*iores*	*mæ*
	a	*ia*	*iora*	*ma*
Ablat.	*is*	*ibus*	*ioribus*	*mis.*

Pro-

PRonomen eſt pars orationis, quâ in demonſtranda aut repetenda re aliqua utimur.

Pronomina ſunt quindecim; Ego, tu, ſui, ille, ipſe, iſte, hic, is, meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter, veſter, noſtras, veſtras.

Quibus addi poſſunt & ſua compoſita: ut, Egomet, tute, idem, & ſimilia: ut etiam, qui, quæ, quod.

DE ACCIDENTIBUS PRONOMINI.

Accidunt Pronomini Species, Numerus, Caſus, Genus, Declinatio, Perſona, Figura. Accidentia pronomini.

Species pronominum eſt duplex; Primitiva & Derivativa. Pronominum ſpecies.

Ad Primitiva ſpectant iſta; Ego, tu, ſui, ille, ipſe, iſte, hic, is. Primitiva.

Ex Primitivis alia ſunt Demonſtrativa, alia Relativa.

Demonſtrativa, dicuntur eadem, quæ & Primitiva, nimirùm, Ego, tu, ſui, ille, ipſe, iſte, hic, is. Demonſtrativa.

Relativa autem ſunt, Ille, ipſe, iſte, hic, is, idem, qui. Relativa

Derivativa ſunt Meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter, veſter, noſtras, veſtras. Derivativa.

Derivativorum alia ſunt Poſſeſſiva, alia Gentilia.

Poſſeſſiva ſunt Meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter, veſter. Poſſeſſiva.

Gentilia ex eo dicuntur, quòd gentem aut nationem, vel partes & ſectas ſignificent: ut, noſtras, veſtras, & Cujas nomen. Gentilia.

DE NUMERO.

Numerus pronominum duplex eſt; Singularis, ut, Ego; Pluralis, ut, Nos. Numerus in pronomin.

DE CASU.

Caſus autem ſunt ſex, quemadmodum in nomine; vocativo carent omnia pronomina, præter hæc quatuor, Tu, meus, noſter, noſtras. *Martialis* tamen pronomini *ipſe* vocativum tribuere videtur, quum ait, Caſus in pronom.

Ut Martis revocetur amor, ſummique Tovantis,
A te Juno petat ceſtus, & ipſa Venus.

DE

DE GENERE.

Genera pronominum.

Genera ſunt in pronominibus, perinde ut in adjectivis nominum. Alia enim ad tria genera referuntur; ut, Ego, tu, ſui: alia per tria genera variantur; ut, Meus, mea, meum.

DE DECLINATIONE.

Declinationes pronominum ſunt quatuor.

Pronominum declinatio prima.

Genitivus autem primæ declinationis exit in *i*: ut, Ego, tu: genitivo Mei, tui, & ſui, quod recto caret in utroque numero.

Secunda.

Genitivus ſecundæ definit in *ius* vel *jus*: cujus formæ ſunt ille, ipſe, iſte: genitivo Illius, ipſius, iſtius: Hic, is, qui: genitivo Hujus, ejus, cujus:

Tertia.

Genitivus tertiæ Declinationis exit in *i*, *æ*, *i*, quemadmodum nominum adjectivorum, quæ per tres terminationes variantur: cujus ſortis ſunt,

Nominativo,	Genitivo,
Meus, mea, meum,	Mei, meæ, mei.
Tuus, tua, tuum,	Tui, tuæ, tui.
Suus, ſua, ſuum,	Sui, ſuæ, ſui.
Noſter, noſtra, noſtrum	Noſtri, noſtræ, noſtri.
Veſter, veſtra, veſtrum,	Veſtri, veſtræ, veſtri.

Quarta.

Genitivus quartæ habet *âtis*: ex quo ordine, ſunt,

Noſtras,	Genitivo	Noſtrâtis.
Veſtras,		Veſtrâtis.
Cujas,		Cujâtis.

Cæteri obliqui in utroque numero ad formam nominum tertiæ declinationis inflectuntur.

DE PERSONA.

Perſonæ pronominum.

Perſonæ pronom. ſunt tres, Prima, Secunda, Tertia. ut, Ego, Tu, Ille.

DE FIGURA.

Figura.

Figura eſt duplex: Simplex, ut Ego; Compoſita, ut Egomet.

Prono. compoſitio.

Pronomina inter ſe componuntur: ut, Egoipſe, tuipſe, ſuiipſius, meiipſius.

Nom.

Nom. Istic, istæc, istoc, *vel* istuc. Accus. istunc, istanc, istoc, *vel* istuc. Ablat. istoc, istac, istoc. 1. Inter se.

Pluraliter Nominativo & Accusativo Istæc. Eodem modo declinatur & illic, illæc, illoc.

Componuntur etiam cum nominibus: ut, cujusmodi, hujusmodi, illiusmodi, istiusmodi. 2. Cum nominibus.

Componuntur & cum præpositionibus: ut, Mecum, tecum, secum, nobiscum, vobiscum, quîcum, quibuscum. 3. Cum præpositionibus.

Componuntur etiam & cum adverbiis: 4. Cum adverbiis.

Eccum, Eccam, Eccos, Eccas, ab *Ecce* & *is*. Ellum, Ellam, Ellos, Ellas, ab *Ecce* & *ille*. Ut & Idem quoque, ab *is* & *demum*.

Cum conjunctione quoque componuntur: ut, Sing. Nominativo Hiccine, hæccine, hoccine. Accusativo, hunccine, hanccine, hoccine. Ablativo hoccine, hacine, hoccine. Pluraliter, Hæccine, neutrum. 5. Cum conjunctione.

Componuntur denique cum syllabicis adjectionibus: *Met*, *te*, *ce*, *pte*. Cum Syllabis adjectis.

Met adjicitur primæ & secundæ personæ: ut, Egomet, meimet, mihimet, memet, nosmet, &c. Sic Simet quoque, ac semet dicimus. Met.

Tumet autem in recto non dicimus, ne putetur esse verbum à tumeo, sed tuimet, tibimet, temet, nosmet, &c.

Te adjicitur istis, Tu, ut, tute; te, ut, tete. Te.

Ce adjicitur obliquis horum pronominum, Hic, ille, iste, quoties in *s* desinunt; ut, Hujusce, hisce, illiusce, istiusce, hosce, illosce, istosce. Ce.

Pte apponitur istis ablatiuis. Meâ, Tuâ, Suâ, Nostrâ, Vestrâ, ut, Meapte. Tuapte. Suapte. Nostrapte. Vestrapte. Pte.

Interdum etiam maſculinis & neutris adjici ſolet: ut, Meopte Marte, tuopte labore, ſuopte jumento, noſtropte damno, &c.

Quis & Qui ad hunc modum componuntur.

Quis. Quis in compoſitione hiſce particulis poſtponitur.

En,	Ecquis,		Et hæc tam in fœminino
Ne,	Nequis,		ſingulari, quàm in neutro
Alius, ut,	Aliquis,		plurali, *quæ* habent, no
Num,	Nunquis,		*quæ*: ut, Siqua mulier
Si,	Siquis.		Nequa flagitia, &c.

Ecquis. Præter Ecquis, quod utrumque in fœminino habet reperitur, Ecquæ & Ecqua.

His autem particulis præponitur Quis in compoſitione,

Nam,	Quiſnam,		Et hæc ubique (præ
Piam,	Quiſpiam,		terquam in ablativo
Putas, ut,	Quiſputas,		ſingulari) *quæ* habent
Quam,	Quiſquam,		non *qua*: ut, Quæ
Que,	Quiſque.		nam doctrina? Nu

gotia quæpiam, Optima quæque.

Quis. Quis etiam cum ſeipſo componitur; ut, Quisquis, quod & in hunc modum variatur;

Nominativo Quiſquis, quicquid; Accuſativo Quemquid; Ablativo Quoquo, quaqua, quoquo.

Qui. Qui in compoſitione præponitur his particulis.

Dam,	Quidam,		Et hæc ubique (præ
Vis,	Quivis,		terquam in ablativo
Libet, ut,	Quilibet,		ſingulari) *qua* ne
Cunq;	Quicunq;		nent, non *qua*: ut

Quædam puella, Quædam facinora.

¶ DE VERBO.

VErbum eſt pars orationis, quæ modis & tempo-
bus inflexa, eſſe aliquid, agereve, aut pati ſig-
ficat: ut, Sum, exiſto: moveo, moveor: tango, tu-
gor.

Verbu

Verbum dividitur imprimis in perſonale, ut Doceo, & impersonale, ut Oportet.

Perſonale eſt, quod certis perſonis diſtinguitur: ut, Ego lego, Tu legis, Hic legit, Illi legunt. Verbum Perſonale.

Contrà, Impersonale dicitur, quod diverſarum perſonarum vocibus non diſtinguitur nec variatur: ut, Pœnitet, tædet, miſeret, oportet. Verbum Impersonale.

DE ACCIDENTIBUS VERBO.

Verbo quidem accidunt iſta; Genus, modus, tempus, figura, ſpecies, perſona, numerus, conjugatio.

DE GENERE.

Quinque ſunt verborum genera, { Activum, Paſſivum, Neutrum, } { Deponens, Commune.

ACTIVUM.

Activum eſt, quod agere ſignificat, & in *o* finitum, paſſivum in *or* formare poteſt: ut, Doceo, doceor. Lego, legor. Activum.

PASSIVUM.

Paſſivum eſt, quod pati ſignificat, & in *or* finitum, activi formam, *r* dempto, reſumere poteſt: ut, Amor, amo; Afficior, afficio. Paſſivum.

NEUTRUM.

Neutrum eſt, quod in *o* vel in *m* finitum, nec activam, nec paſſivam formam integre induere poteſt: ut, Curro, Ambulo, jacco, Sum. Neutrum.

Neutrorum tria ſunt genera.

Nam aliud Subſtantivum dicitur; ut, Sum, es, eſt, fumus, &c. Aliud Abſolutum; ſic dictum quod ipſum per ſe ſenſum abſolvat. Neutrum ſubſtantivum.

Atque hoc rurſum duplex eſt: Nam alterum actionem completam in ipſo verbo ſignificat, nec in aliud tranſeuntem: ut, Ambio, dormio, pluit, ningit; alterum verò paſſionem in ipſo completam indicat; ut, palleo, rubeo, albeſco, nigreſco. Neutrum abſolutum.

Tertium genus Neutr.

Eſt præterea & aliud, cujus actio in rem cognatæ ſignificationis tranſit, ac tertiam perſonam paſſivæ vocis uſurpat: ut,

Bibo vinum, Curro ſtadium, Vivo vitam, } Vinum bibitur. Stadium curritur. Vita vivitur.

Sunt denique, quæ ſimplicia quidem neutra ſunt, compoſita verò agendi vim concipiunt: ut, Eo, adeo, mingo, commingo.

DEPONENS.

Deponens.

Deponens, quod in *or* finitum, vel activi ſignificationem habet: ut, Loquor verbum: vel neutrius, ut, Philoſophor.

COMMUNE.

Commune.

Commune, quod in *or* finitum, tam activam quàm paſſivam ſignificationem obtinet: ut, Veneror, crimino, conſolor, ſtipulor, ſpeculor, oſculor, adulor, fruſtror, dignor, teſtor, interpretor, amplector, meditor, experior, mentior, multáque id genus alia quæ paſſim apud veteres reperias.

DE MODO.

Modi verborum ſex enumerantur.

Indicativus.

Indicativus, qui ſimpliciter aliquid fieri, aut non fieri definit: ut, *Probitas laudatur & alget.* Hic modus aliquando per interrogationem uſurpatur: ut, *Quis legit hæc?* Aliquando per dubitationem: ut, *An in aſtu venit aliud ex alio malum?*

Imperativus.

Imperativus, quo inter imperandum utimur. Hic modus futurum non habet, ſed præſens duplex: ut apud Propertium; *Aut ſi es dura, nega; ſin es non dura, venito.* Virg. *Tityre dum redeo (brevis eſt via) paſce capellas; Et potum paſtas age Tityre, & inter agendum Occurſare capro (cornu ferit ille) caveto.*

Præteritum autem à Subjunctivo mutuatur.

Cic. *Sed amabò te, nihil incommodo valetudinis tuæ fecerit?*

Martial. *Dic quotus es, quanti cupias cœnare? nec ullum Addideris verbum, cœna parata tibi eſt.*

Qui

Quin & illa paſſiva, Præceptum ſit, dictum ſit, determinatum ſit, præteriti Imperativi eſſe fatetur Priſcianus.

Hic modus etiam permiſſivus dicitur quòd interdum per hunc permiſſio ſignificetur: ut,

Si ſine pace tua, atque invito Numine, Troes
Italiam petiêre, luant peccata, nec illos Juveris auxilio.

Denique aliquando etiam ſuppoſitivus, aut hortativus appellatur: ut Virgilius,

— eamus, & in media arma ruamus.

Optativus. Optativus, quo optamus fieri rem aliquam; nec refert factáne ſit, an fiat, an ſit facienda: ut, *Utinam bonis literis ſuus detur honos.*

Modus Optativus, Potentialis, & Subjunctivus, quinque ſeparata eiſdem vocibus tempora habere videntur; ut eſt author Linacrus, Præterea notandum eſt præſens ejuſmodi aſſumere quandoque ſignificationem futuri: ut, *Utinam aliquando tecum loquar.*

Potentialis. Potentialis, quo poſſe, velle, aut debere fieri aliquid ſignificamus: ut, *Expectes eadem à ſummo, minimóque poeta*; pro *potes expectare. Non expectes, ut latim gratias agat, qui ſanatur invitus*; pro *non debes expectare. Quis enim rem tam veterem pro certo affirmet?* pro *vult affirmare.*

Græcorum optandi modus. Græci hunc modum nunc per Indicativum, nunc per Optativum & Particulam ἂν exprimunt.

Subjunctivus. Subjunctivus qui niſi alteri ſubjiciatur orationi, vel veram ſibi ſubjectam orationem habeat, per ſe ſententiam non abſolvit: ut,

Si fueris fœlix, multos numerabis amicos:
Tempora ſi fuerint nubila, ſolus eris.

Nota. Temporum igitur vocibus hi tres modi per omnia (ſicut dictum eſt) conveniunt: diſcernuntur verò ſignificatu, & ſignis. Optativus enim ſemper adhæret verbio cuipiam optandi: ut, *Utinam veniat aliquando tempus.* Potentialis vero neque ullum adverbium adjunctum habet, nec conjunctionem. Subjunctivus au-

tem ſemper aliquam conjunctionem annexam habet: ut, *Si venero; Ut taceas; Cùm cœnavero.*

Infinitivus. Infinitivus, qui agere quidem aut pati ſignificat, at citra certam numeri & perſonæ differentiam: ut, *Malim probus eſſe, quàm haberi.*

DE TEMPORE.

Tempora ſunt quinque.

Præſens. Præſens, quo actio nunc geri ſignificatur; ut, *Scribo.*

Imperfectum. Imperfectum, quo prius quidem aliquid in agendo fuiſſe ſignificatur, non tamen abſolutam tunc temporis fuiſſe actionem: ut,

Virgil. *Hîc templum Junoni ingens Sidonia Dido Condebat:* Erat enim adhuc in opere.

Perfect. Perfectum, quo præterita abſolutáque ſignificatur actio. Hoc in Paſſivis, Deponentibus, & Communibus duplex eſt, & ob id duplici circuitione explicatum: Alterum, quo proxime præteritum exprimitur: ut, *Pranſus ſum:* Alterum, quo ulterius præteritum indicatur: ut, *Pranſus fui.* Non enim, ſi modo *pranſus ſis, pranſus fui* commodè aptéve dixeris.

Pluſquam perfect. Pluſquam perfectum, quo actio jamdiu præterita ſignificatur.

Futurum. Futurum, quo res in futuro gerenda ſignificatur.

Hic promiſſivus modus à nonnullis vocatur, quod videatur aliquid promittere, aut velle facere: ut,

Ovid. *Ibimus ô Nymphæ monſtratáque ſaxa petemus.*

Hujus aliud genus eſt, quod Exactum vocant: ut, *Videro, abiero.*

Ter. *Si te æquo animo ferre accipiet, negligentem ſecuti*

Quod quidem exactum futurum etiam in Subjunctivo modo reperitur: ut,

Plin. *Ero ſecurior dum legam, ſtatímq; timebo cùm legam*

DE FIGURA.

Figura eſt duplex: Simplex, ut, Facio; Compoſita, ut, Calefacio.

Ver

Verba compoſita quorum ſimplicia exoleverunt, ſunt, Defendo, offendo, aſpicio, conſpicio, adipiſcor, experior, comperior, expedio, impedio, deleo, imbuo, compello, appello, incendo, accendo, ingruo, congruo, inſtigo, inſtigo, impleo, compleo, & id genus alia.

Quædam etiam videntur à Græcis nata: ut, Impleo, à πλέω. Percello, à κέλλω.

DE SPECIE.

Species eſt duplex.

Primitiva, quæ eſt prima verbi poſitio: ut, Ferveo. Primitiva.

Derivativa, quæ à Primitiva deducitur: ut, ferveſco. Derivativa.

Derivativorum genera ſunt quinque.

Inchoativa, à Grammaticis appellata (quæ *Valla* meditativa potius, & augmentativa appellat,) in *ſco* deſinunt: ut, Labaſco, caleſco, ingemiſco, edormiſco. Inchoativa.

Hæc autem inchoationem ſignificant, ut, Luceſcit, id eſt, *Incipit lucere, aut certè gliſcere & intendi:* ut apud Virgil. *Expleri mentem nequit, ardeſcítque tuendo:* hoc eſt, *magis magíſque ardet.* Ex his pleraque pro primitivis primariis uſurpantur: ut, *Timeſco, hiſco, conticeſco,* id eſt, *Timeo, hio, taceo.*

Frequentativa deſinunt in *to, ſo, xo,* aut *tor:* ut, vito, affecto, ſcriptito, pulſo, viſo, quaſſo, nexo, texo, rexo, ſector, ſcitor, ſciſcitor. Significant autem vel aſſiduitatem quandam, vel conatum: ut, Dictito, id eſt, *frequenter dico*; viſo, id eſt, *eo ad videndum.* Frequentativa.

Huc pertinent & illa, vellico, fodico, albico, & ſimilia id genus, quæ à Grammaticis etiam Apparativa appellari ſolent. Apparativa.

Deſiderativa finiunt in *urio*: ut, Lecturio, parturio, ſurio, cœnaturio. Hæc ad ſignificationem ſuorum primitivorum ſtudium, atque appetentiam quandam adiciunt: ut, Lecturio, id eſt, *Legere cupio*: Cœnaturio, id eſt, *Cupio cœnare.* Deſiderativa.

Diminutiva. Diminutiva, in *lo*, vel *ſſo*, exeunt: ut, Sorbillo, cantillo, pitiſſo, id eſt, *parùm ac modicè ſorbeo, canto, bibo.*

Imitativa. Imitativa ſunt, quæ imitationem ſignificant: ut, Patriſſo, Atticiſſo, Platoniſſo. At Latini hâc formâ non adeò delectati ſunt: unde pro Græciſſo, Græcor uſi ſunt: ut, Cornicor, a cornice; Vulpinor, a vulpe; Bacchor, a Baccho.

DE PERSONA.

Tres ſunt verbi perſonæ: Prima, ut Lego; Secunda, ut Legis; Tertia, ut Legit.

DE NUMERO.

Numeri ſunt duo; Singularis, ut Lego; Pluralis, ut Legimus.

DE CONJUGATIONE.

Quandoquidem de conjugandorum verborum ratione in rudimentis Anglicis traditum eſt, quæ pueri tanquam ungues ſuos exactiſſime callere debent: proximum fuerit, ut hæ Gulielmi Lilii de præteritis & ſupinis regulæ (lucidiſſimæ quidem illæ, compendioſiſſimæque, nec fanè minùs utiles) pari aviditate imbibantur.

Aș avi.

* Hypermeter verſus plus juſto una ſyllaba conſtat ſed collidenda cum prima voce ſequentis verſûs, id quod omnium commune eſt.

G. LIL. DE SIMPLICIUM

Verborum primæ Conjugationis communi Præterito.

15

AS in præſenti perfectum format in avi;
Ut, no nas navi, vocito vocitas vocitavi.
Deme lavo lavi, juvo juvi, nexóq; nexui;
Et ſeco quod ſecui, neco quod necui, mico verb
Quod micui, plico quod plicui, frico quod fric
Sic domo quod domui, tono quod tonui, ſono verbum (da
Quod ſonui, crepo quod crepui, veto quod vetui dat
Atque cubo cubui: rarò hæc formantur in avi,
Do das ritè dedi, ſto ſtas formare ſteti vult.

Secu

Secundæ Conjugationis commune Præteritum.

ES *in præsenti perfectum formatur* ui *dans* Es ui.
Ut nigreo, nigres, nigrui: jubeo excipe jussi,
Sorbeo sorbui habet, sorpsi quoque, mulceo mulsi;
Luceo vult luxi, sedeo sedi, videóque
Vult vidi; sed prandeo prandi, strideo stridi,
Suadeo suasi, rideo risi, habet ardeo & arsi.
Quatuor his infrà geminatur syllaba prima:
Pendeo namque pependi, mordeo vúlique momordi,
Spondeo habere spopondi, tondeo vúlique totondi.
L *vel* R *ante* geo *si stet*, geo *vertitur in* si; Geo.
Urgeo ut ursi, mulgeo mulsi, dat quoque mulxi.
Frigeo frixi, lugeo luxi, habet augeo & auxi.
Dat fleo fles flevi, leo les levi, indéquè **natum**
Deko delevi, pleo ples plevi, neo nevi:
Manueo mansi formatur: torqueo torsi,
Hæreo vult hæsi. Veo *sit* vi; *ut ferveo fervi,* Veo.
Niveo & indè satum poscit conniveo nivi
Et nixi: cieo civi, vieóque vievi.

16 Tertia Conjugatio.

TErtia præteritum formabit ut hîc manifestum.
Bo *sit* bi, *ut lambo lambi, scribo excipe scripsi,* Bo.
Et nubo nupsi; antiquum cumbo cubui dat.
Co *sit* ci, *ut vinco vici: vult parco peperci* Co.
Et parsi, dico dixi, duco quoque duxi.
Do *sit* di, *ut mando mandi: sed scindo scidi dat,* Do.
Findo fidi, fundo fudi, tundo tutudique;
Pendo pependi, tendo tetendi, pedo pepedi:
Junge cado cecidi, pro verbero cædo cecîdi.
Cedo pro discedere, sive locum dare, cessi: Cedo.
Vado, rado, lædo, ludo, divido, trudo,
Claudo, plaudo, rodo, ex do *semper faciunt si.*

Go. Go *fit* xi, *ut jungo junxi: ſed* r *ante* go *vult* ſi;
Ut ſpargo ſparſi: lego legi, & ago facit egi;
Dat tango tetigi, pungo punxi pupugíque:
Dat frango fregi, cum ſignat pango paciſci,
Vult pepigi; pro jungo, pegi; pro cano, panxi.

Ho. Ho *fit* xi, *traho ceu traxi docet, & veho vexi.*

Lo. Lo *fit* ui, *colo ceu colui: pſallo excipe cum* p,
Et ſallo ſine p; *nam ſalli formant utrumque:*
Dat vello velli, vulſi quoque, fallo fefelli,
Cello pro frango, cecuſi: pello pepulíque.

Mo. Mo *fit* ui, *vomo ceu vomui: ſed emo facit emi,*
Como petit compſi, promo prompſi: adjice demo
Quod format dempſi, ſumo ſumpſi, premo preſſi.

No. No *fit* vi, *ſino ceu ſivi: temno excipe tempſi;*
Dat ſterno ſtravi, ſperno ſprevi: lino levi,
Interdum lini & livi; cerno quoque crevi:
Gigno, pono, cano, genui, poſui, cecini dant.

Po. Po *fit* pſi, *ut ſcalpo ſcalpſi; rumpo excipe rupi;*
Et ſtrepo quod format ſtrepui, crepo quod crepui dat.

Quo. Quo *fit* qui, *ut linquo liqui: coquo demito coxi.*

Ro. Ro *fit* vi, *ſero ceu pro planto & ſemino, ſevi,*
Quod ſerui melius dat mutans ſignificatum:
Vult verro verri & verſi, uro uſſi, gero geſſi,
Quæro quæſivi, tero trivi, curro cucurri.

So. So, *velut accerſo, arceſſo, inceſſo, atque laceſſo,*
Formabit ſivi: *Sed tolle capeſſo capeſſi,*
Quódque capeſſivi facit, atque faceſſo faceſſi.
Sic viſo viſi: ſed pinſo pinſui habebit.

Sco. Sco *fit* vi, *ut paſco pavi: vult poſco popoſci,*
Vult didici diſco, quexi formare quiniſco.

To. To *fit* ti, *ut verto verti: ſed ſiſto notetur*
Pro facio ſtare activum, nam jure ſtiti dat.
Dat mitto miſi, petii petito ſive petivi.
Sterto ſtertui habet, meto meſſui: ab ecto ſit exi,
Ut flecto flexi: pecto dat pexui, habétque
Pexi; etiam necto dat nexui, habet quoque nexi.

Vo. Vo *fit* vi, *ut volvo volvi: vivo excipe vixi.*

exo ut nexui habet, sic texo texui habebit. Xo.
Fit cio ci: *ut facio feci, jacio quoque jeci;* Cio.
tiquum lacio lexi, specio quoque spexi.
Et dio di, *ut Fodio fodi.* Gio, *ceu fugio* gi.
Fit pio pi, *ut capio cepi: cupio excipe pivi,* Dio. Gio. Pio.
rapio rapui, sapio sapui atque sapivi.
Fit rio ri, *ut pario peperi.* Tio sli *geminans* s. Rio.
t quatio quassi, quod vix reperitur in usu. Tio.
Denique uo *fit* ui, *ut statuo statui: pluo pluvi* Uo.
rmat, sive plui; struo sed struxi, fluo fluxi.

Quarta Conjugatio.

QVarta dat is ivi, *ut monstrat scio scis tibi scivi:* Is, ivi.
Excipias venio dans veni, cambio campsi, Excipe venio, cambio, &c.
aucio rausi, fartio farsi, sartio sarsi,
epio sepsi, sentio sensi, fulcio fulsi,
aurio item hausi, sancio sanxi, vincio vinxi,
*ro salto salio salui, & amicio * amicui dat;* *Pes proceleusmaticus.
Parcius utemur cambivi, haurivi, amicivi,
epivi, sanxivi, sarcivi, atque salivi.

De Compositorum Verborum Præteritis.

PRæteritum dat idem simplex & compositivum,
Ut docui edocui monstrat. Sed syllaba semper,
Quam simplex geminat, compôsto non geminatur:
Præterquam tribus his, præcurro, excurro, repungo;
Atque à do, disco, sto, posco, vitè creatis.
Aplico compositum cum sub, vel nomine, ut istis, Plico.
Supplico, multiplico, gaudent formare plicavi:
Applico, complico, replico & explico, ui vel in avi.
Quamvis vult oleo simplex olui, tamen indè Oleo.
Quodvis compositum melius formabit olevi:
Simplicis at formam redolet sequitur, subolétque.
Composita à pungo formant ui omnia punxi. Pungo.

Vult

Vult unum pupugi, interdúmque repungo repunxi.
Do. *Natum à do, quando est inflexio tertia ut addo,*
Credo, edo, dedo, reddo, perdo, abdo, vel obdo,
Condo, indo, trado, prodo, vendo, didi: *at unum*
Sco. *Abscondo, abscondi. Natum à sto, stas* stiti *habebit.*

Mutantia primam vocalem in *E.*

VErba hæc simplicia præsentis, præteritíque,
Si componantur, vocalem primam in e *mutant:*
Damno, lacto, sacro, fallo, arceo, tracto, fatiscor,
Pario. *Partio, carpo, pàtro, scando, spargo: parióque,*
Cujus nata peri *duo comperit & reperit dant:*
Cætera sed perui; *velut hæc, aperire, operire.*
Pasco. *A pasco pavi: tantùm compôsta notentur*
Hæc duo, compesco, dispesco, pescui *habere:*
Cætera, ut epasco, servabunt simplicis usum.

Mutantia primam vocalem in *I.*

*Posthabeo simplicis formam servat.

*HÆc, * habeo, lateo, salio, statuo, cado, lædo,*
Pango dans pegi, cano, quæro, cædo cecîdi.
Tango, egeo, teneo, taceo, sapio, rapióque,
Si componantur, vocalem primam in i *mutant:*
Cano. *Ut rapio rapui, eripio eripui: à cano natum,*
Præteritum per ui, *ceu concino concinui dat.*
Placeo. *A placeo sic displiceo; sed simplicis usum*
Hæc duo, complaceo cum perplaceo, bene servant.
Pango. *Composita à pango retinent* a *quatuor ista,*
Depango, oppango, circumpango atque repango.
Maneo. *A maneo mansi,* minui *dant quatuor ista,*
Præmineo, emineo, cum promineo, immineóque:
Simplicis at verbi servabunt cætera formam.
Scalpo, calco, salto. *Composita à scalpo, calco, salto,* a *per* u *mutant:*
Id tibi demonstrant, exculpo, inculco, resulto.
Claudo, quatio, lavo. *Composita à claudo, quatio, lavo, rejiciunt* a:
Id docet à claudo, occludo, excludo: à quatióque,
Percutio, excutio: à lavo, proluo, diluo, nata.

Mutanti

Mutantia primam vocalem in *I*, *U* præterquam in præterito.

Hæc ſi componas, Ago, emo, ſedeo, rego, frango, Excipitur Como.
Et capio, jacio, lacio, ſpecio, premo, ſemper
ocalem primam præſentis in i *ſibi mutant,*
rateriti nunquam, ceu frango refringo refregi:
capio incipio incepi. Sed pauca notentur:
Namque ſuum ſimplex perago ſequitur, ſatagóque.
tque ab ago dego dat degi, cogo coegi: Ago.
rego ſic pergo perrexi, vult quoque ſurgo Rego.
urrexi, mediâ præſentis ſyllabâ ademptâ.
Nil variat facio, niſi præpoſito præeunte: Facio.
docet olfacio, cum calfacio, inficióque.
*Alego nata, re, * ſe, per, præ, ſub, trans, præeunte,* Lego.
raſentis ſervant vocalem, in i *cætera mutant:*
e quibus hæc, intelligo, diligo, negligo, tantùm
rateritum lexi *faciant; reliqua omnia* legi.

De ſimplicium verborum ſupinis.

Nunc ex præterito diſcas formare Supinum.
Bi ſibi tum *format, ſic namque bibi bibitum fit.*
Bi
Ci fit ctum; *ut vici victum, teſtatur & ici* Ci.
ans ictum; feci factum, jeci quoque jactum.
Di fit ſum, *ut vidi viſum: quædam geminant ſ;* Di.
t pandi paſſum, ſedi ſeſſum: adde ſcidi quod
at ſciſſum, atque fidi fiſſum, fodi quoque foſſum.
Hîc etiam advertas, quòd ſyllaba prima ſupinis
uam vult præteritum geminari, non geminatur:
que totondi dans tonſum docet, atque cecîdi
uod cæſum, & cecidi quod dat caſum, atque tetendi
uod tenſum & tentum, tutudi tunſum, atque pepedi
uod format peditum; adde dedi quod jure datum vult.
Gi fit ctum, *ut legi lectum: pegi pepigíque* Gi.
t pactum, fregi fractum, tetigi quoque tactum,
gi actum, pupugi punctum, fugi fugitum dat.

Li. Li *fit* sum ; *ut salli, stans pro sale condio salsum*
Dat pepuli pulsum, ceculi culsum, atque fefelli
Falsum ; dat velli vulsum, tuli habet quoque latum,

Mi, ni, pi, qui. Mi, ni, pi, qui, tum, *fiunt ; velut hîc manifestum,*
Emi emptum, veni ventum, cecini à cano cantum,
A capio cepi dans captum, à cœpio cœptum,
A rumpo rupi ruptum, liqui quoque lictum,

Ri. Ri *fit* sum, *ut verri versum : peperi excipe partum.*

Si. Si *fit* sum, *ut visi visum : tamen* s *geminato*
Misi formabit missum : fulsi excipe fultum,
Hausi haustum, sarsi sartum, farsi quoque fartum,
Ussi ustum, gessi gestum ; torsi duo, tortum
Et torsum, indulsi indultum indulsumque requirit.

Psi. Psi *fit* tum, *ut scripsi scriptum : campsi excipe campsum*

Ti. Ti *fit* tum ; *à sto namque steti, à sistóque stiti fit*
Præterito commune statum, verti excipe versum.

Vi. Vi *fit* tum, *ut flavi flatum : pavi excipe pastum ;*
Dat lavi lotum, interdum lautum atque lavatum ;
Potavi potum, interdum facit & potatum :
Sed favi fautum, cavi cautum ; à sero sevi
Formes rite satum ; livi liníque litum dat ;
Solvi à solvo solutum, volvi à volvo volutum ;
Vult singultivi singultum, veneo venis
Venivi venum, sepelivi ritè sepultum.

Ui. *Quod dat* ui *dat* itum, *ut domui domitum : exi*
quodvis
Verbum in uo, *quia semper* ui *formabit in* utum ;
Exui ut exutum : à ruo deme rui, ruitum dans.
Vult secui sectum, necui nectum, fricuíque
*Frictum, miscui item mistum, * ac amicui dat amictum*
Torrui habet tostum, docui doctum, tenuíque
Tentum, consului consultum, alui altum alitúmque ;
Sic salui saltum. colui occului quoque cultum.
Pinsui habet pistum, rapui raptum ; seruíque
A sero vult sertum, sic texui habet quoque textum.
Hæc sed ui *mutant in* sum : *nam censeo censum,*
Cellui habet celsum : meto messui habet quoque messum

* Pes pro celeusmaticus.

Quædam mutant ui in sum.

Nec

Nexui item nexum, sic pexui habet quoque pexum:
Dat patui passum, carui cassum caritúmque
Xi *fit* tum, *ut vinxi vinctum, quinque abjiciunt* n: Xi.
Nam finxi fictum, minxi mictum, inque supino
Dat pinxi pictum, strinxi, rinxi quoque rictum.
Xum, *flexi, plexi, fixi dant; & fluo fluxum.*

De Compositorum verborum Supinis.

Compositum ut simplex formatur quodque supinum, Tundo.
Quamvis non eadem stet semper syllaba utrique.
Composita à tunsum, demptâ n *tusum; à ruitum fit,* Ruo.
Imediâ demptâ, rutum; & à saltum quoque sultum. Salio.
A sero, quando satum format, compôsta situm dant. Sero.
Hæc captum, factum, jactum, raptum, a *per* e *mutant;*
Et cantum, partum, sparsum, carptum quoque fartum.
Verbum edo compositum, non estum, sed facit esum: Edo.
Unum duntaxat comedo formabit utrumque.
A nosco tantum duo cognitum & agnitum habentur;
Cætera dant notum: nullo est jam noscitum in usu.

De Præteritis Verborum in *Or*.

Verba in or *admittunt ex posteriore supino*
Præteritum, verso u *per* us, & sum *consociato*
Vel fui: *ut à lectu, lectus sum vel fui. At horum*
Nunc est deponens, nunc est commune notandum:
Nam labor lapsus, patior dat passus & ejus Patior.
Nata: ut compatior compassus, perpetiórque
Formans perpessus, fateor quod fassus, & indè Fateor.
Nata: ut, confiteor confessus, diffiteórque
Formans diffessus: gradior dat gressus, & indè Gradior.
Nata: ut digredior digressus. Junge fatiscor
Fessus sum, mensus sum metior, utor & usus
Pro texo orditus, pro incepto dat ordior orsus,
Nitor nisus vel nixus sum, ulciscor & ultus:
Irascor simul iratus, reor atque ratus sum,
Obliviscor vult oblitus sum: fruor optat

Fructus

Fructus vel fruitus, misereri junge misertus.

Tuor & Tueor. *Vult tuor & tueor non tutus sed tuitus sum,*
Quamvis & tutum & tuitum sit utrique supinum:
Aloquor adde locutus, & à sequor adde secutus;
Experior facit expertus: formare paciscor
Gaudet pactus sum, nanciscor nactus: apiscor,

Apiscor. *Quod vetus est verbum, eptus sum: unde adipiscor adeptus.*
Junge queror questus, proficiscor junge profectus;
Expergiscor sum experrectus: & hæc quoque, cõmminiscor commentus, nascor natus, moriórque
Mortuus, atque orior quod præteritum facit ortus.

De verbis geminum præteritum habentibus, *viz.* Activæ & Passivæ vocis.

Præteritum activæ & passivæ vocis habent hæc;
Cæno cænavi & cænatus sum tibi format,
Juro juravi & juratus, potóque potavi *

* Versus hypermeter. *Et potus, titubo titubavi vel titubatus:*
Sic careo carui & cassus sum, prandeo prandi
Et pransus, pateo patui & passus, placeóque
Dat placui & placitus, suesco suevi atque suetus:
Veneo pro vendor, venivi venditus & sum,
Nubo nupsi nuptáque sum, Emereor meritus sum
Vel merui: adde libet libuit libitum; & licet adde
Quod licuit licitum, tædet quod tæduit & dat
Pertæsum: adde pudet faciens puduit puditúmque;
Atque piget, tibi quod format piguit pigitúmque.

De Neutro-passivorum præteritis.

Neutro-passivum sic præteritum tibi format,
Gaudeo gavisus sum, fido fisus, & audeo *

* Versus hypermeter. *Ausus sum, fio factus, soleo solitus sum,*
Mæreo sum mæstus: sed Phocæ nomen habetur.

26 De verbis Præteritum mutuantibus.

Flavesco Erubesco Lucesco. *Quædam præteritum verba accipiunt aliundè:*
Inceptivum in sco, staus pro primario, adoptat

Præ-

Præteritum ejuſdem verbi: vult ergò tepeſco
tepeo tepui, ferveſco à ferveo fervi;
video cerno vult vidi; à concutio vult
præteritum quatio concuſſi; à percutióque
percuſſi ferio; à mingo vult meio miuxi;
ſedeo ſido vult ſedi, à ſuffero tollo
ſtuli; & à fuo ſum fui, & à tulo ritè fero tuli;
ſto ſiſto ſteti, tantùm proſtare, furóque
furivi, à verbo ejuſdem ſignificati:
hic poſcunt, veſcor, medeor, liquor, reminiſcor,
præteritum à paſcor, medicor, liquefio, recordor.

Verſus hypermeter.

De Verbis Præterito carentibus.

PRæteritum fugiunt, vergo, ambigo, gliſco, fatiſco,
Polleo, nideo: Ad hæc, inceptiva, ut pueraſco:
paſſiva, quibus caruêre activa ſupinis;
metuor, timeor: Meditativa omnia, præter
eſturio, eſurio, quæ præteritum duo ſervant.

Silveſco. Fruticeſco. Sterileſco. Deſiderativa ut Micturio ſcripturio. Iturio. Cacaturio.

Verba Supinum rarò admittentia.

HÆc rarò aut nunquam retinebunt verba ſupinum,
Lambo, mico micui, rudo, ſcabo, parco peperci,
ſpeſco, poſco, diſco, compeſco, quiniſco,
ango, angeo, ſugo, lingo, ningo, ſatagóque,
nolo, volo, nolo, malo, tremo, ſtrideo, ſtrido,
aveo, liveo, avet, paveo, conniveo, fervet:
nuo compoſitum, ut renuo, à cado, ut incido; præter
cido, quod facit occaſum, recidóque recaſum:
ſpuo, linquo, luo, meruo, cluo, frigeo, calvo,
ſterto, timeo. Sic luceo, & arceo, cujus
npoſita ercitum *habent: Sic à gruo ut ingruo, natum:*
quæcunque in ui *formantur neutra ſecundæ:*
ceptis oleo, doleo, placeo, taceóque,
reo, item & careo, noceo, pateo, lateóque,
valeo, caleo: gaudent hæc namque ſupino.

De Verbis Defectivis.

Sed nunc, ut totum percurras ordine verbum,
Istis pauca dabis mutilata & anomala verba:
Quæ quia clauda quidem remanent, nec versibus apta,
Qui rectis pedibus plenisque incedere gaudent,
Hisce sequens dabitur, quem cernis, sermo solutus.

Aio. Præsens Indicativi, aio, ais, ait. *Plural.* aiunt.
Præteritum imperfectum, Aiebam, aiebas, aiebat. *Plur.* Aiebamus, aiebatis, aiebant. Imperativus. A
Præsens Optativi, Potentialis, & Subjunctivi, Aias, aiat, *Plural.* Aiamus, aiant. Præsens particip. Aiens.

Ausim. Præsens Optativi, & Subjunctivi, Ausim, Ausis, aus *Plural.* Ausint.

Salve. Indicat. Salvebis. Imper. Salve, salveto. *Plural.* S vete, salvetote. Infinit. Salvere.

Ave. Imperat. Ave, aveto. *Plur.* Avete, avetote. Infin. Aven

Cedo. Imperat. Cedo; *Plural.* Cedite: id est, *Dic*, vel *rige*; *Dicite*, vel *porrigite*.

Faxo. Futurum, Faxo vel faxim, faxis, faxit, pro *faciam fecero*. *Plural.* Faxint.

Forem. Imperfectum Optat. Potent. & Subjunct. Forem, for foret; pro *essem, esses, esset*. *Plur.* Forent.
Infinitivus, Fore, id est, *Futurum esse*.

Quæso. Præsens Indicat. Quæso. *Plural.* Quæsumus.

Infit. Infit, sola vox est, *Dicit*, seu *dixit* significans. *Plural.* fiunt, id est, *Dicunt*.

Inquio. Præsens Indicativi, Inquio vel inquam, inquis, inqu *Plural.* Inquimus, inquiunt.
Præterperfectum, Inquisti, inquit.
Futurum, Inquies, inquiet.
Imperat. Inque apud *Terent.* Inquito apud *Plaut*
Præsens Optativi, Potentialis, & Subjunctivi, Inqui Particip. Inquiens.

Vale. Indicat. Valebis. Imper. Vale, valeto. *Plural.* Val valetote. Infinit. Valere.

Hæc quatuor ſequentia, Odi, cœpi, memini, novi, omnes voces præteriti perfecti & pluſquam perfecti omnium modorum integras habent; ut & futuri quoque, quoties à præterito indicativi formatur: in reliquis magna ex parte deficiunt, niſi quòd Memini in Imperativo, *Sing.* Memento, *Plur.* Mementote habet. Odi, novi & cœpi carent Imperativo. Odi, cœpi, memini, novi.

Notabunt præterea pueri, Dor, furo, for, der, fer à for, ſimplicia non reperiri:

Præterea, { Dic, Duc, Fer, Fac, } pro { Dice, Duce, Fere, Face, } Voces eſſe per Apocopen conciſas & decurtatas.

Denique notabunt, Eo & queo, habere imperfectum ibam, quibam: in futuro, Ibo, quibo.

¶ De verbis Impersonalibus.

ET de Perſonalibus quidem hactenus dictum eſto; deinceps vero de Impersonalibus dicendum, quæ nominativum certæ perſonæ non recipiunt, ſed mutatur nominativus perſonæ in obliquos: ut quod Anglice perſonaliter dicimus, *I muſt read Virgil*, Latinè impersonaliter fertur, *Oportet me legere Virgilium.*

Impersonalia igitur appellantur, non quòd perſonâ careant (habent enim, ut videmus, vocem tertiæ perſonæ in activam quàm paſſivam, quamplurima) ſed quia illius perſonæ aut numeri certam ſignificationem, niſi ex junctâ nominis vel pronominis caſu obliquo, ſortiantur: Nam *Oportet me*, primæ perſonæ eſſe videtur, numeríque ſingularis: *Oportet nos*, primæ perſonæ pluralis: *Oportet te*, ſecundæ perſonæ ſingularis: *Oportet vos*, ſecundæ pluralis: atque itidem de reliquis. Impersonalia cur ſic dicta.

Sunt igitur Impersonalia duplicia: activæ vocis & paſſivæ vocis.

Impersonalia vocis activæ.

Impersonalia activæ vocis sunt hæc & his similia

Est,	Accidit,		
Interest,	Contingit,	Vacat,	Juvat,
Refert,	Evenit,	Præstat,	Constat,
Placet,	Expedit,	Restat,	Conducit,
Libet,	Liquet,	Decet,	Miseret,
Pœnitet,	Licet,	Oportet,	Piget,
Tædet,	Solet,	Potest,	Pudet.

Denique nullum ferè verbum est tam personale, u non idem impersonalis formam possit induere; nec diverso. Horum tamen quædam personaliter usurpantur ut, *Virtus placet probis. Pecunia omnia potest: Juvat egentes.*

Quædam verò semper manent impersonalia: ut, Pudet pœnitet, oportet. Tametsi legere est apud Terentium *Quæ adsolent, quæque oportent signa ad salutem esse, hæ omnia adesse video.*

Conjugantur in tertia persona.

Conjugantur autem in tertia persona singulari per om nes modos. A *Liquet*, non extat præteritum.

Tædet, pertæsum est formiat.

Miseret & miserescit, misertum est.

Inveniuntur etiam in usu,	Placitum est,	Placet.
	Libitum est,	Libet.
	Puditum est,	Pudet.
	Licitum est,	Licet.
	Pigitum est,	Piget.

Præterit. à

Impersonalia passivæ vocis fiunt ab omnibus verbis ac vis & neutris: ut, Curritur, turbatur.

Impersonalia Supinis, & vocibus Gerundii carent.

DE GERUNDIIS.

GErundia porrò voces participiales vocari possu quod similia participiis sunt: sicut proverbialia cimus, quæ sunt similia proverbiis.

Proinde quia parùm videbamus convenire in Grammaticos, utrùm ad verba, an ad participia p

piis pertineant, hîc in confinio utriusque partis relinquimus, ut utri velint, sese regno addicant.

Porro à nomine casum, à verbo agendi vel patiendi, vel neutrius significationem accipiunt.

Et quia temporum nec discrimen discretis vocibus receiunt, neque numeros aut personas admittunt, ideo nec ista verba esse possunt, nec participia.

Gerundii terminationes sunt tres. { *Di*, Genitivi casûs. *Do*, Dativi & Ablativi. *Dum*, Nominativi & Accusat. } Terminationes Gerundii.

Gerundia autem activè majore ex parte significare, nulli dubium est, licet interdum etiam passivè significent. Cujus rei exempla erunt ista. *Athenas quoque missus erudiendi causâ*: id est, *ut erudiretur*. *Vritque videndo Fæmina*: id est, *dum videtur*. *Satis ad cognoscendum illuvia*: id est, *ut cognoscantur*. *Ars ad discendum facilis*: id est, *ut discatur*.

DE SUPINIS.

Supina quoque merito participialia verba dicuntur, omniáque cum gerundii vocibus communia habent, exeunt autem, prius in *um*, posterius in *u*: ut, *Visum*, *visu*. Significant autem, prius quidem fere activè (sicut in rudimentis dictum est) posterius verò passivè. Supina.

¶ DE PARTICIPIO.

Participium est pars orationis inflexa casu; quæ à Nomine, genera, casus & declinationem, à Verbo, tempora & significationes; ab utroque numerum figuram accipit. Participium.

ACCIDENTIA PARTICIPIO.

Accidunt Participio septem, { Casus, Genus, Declinatio, Tempus, } { Significatio, Numerus, Figura. } Accidentia participio.

De genere autem, & casu, & declinatione, idem hîc statuendum, quod suprà in nomine est traditum.

TEMPUS.

Tempora participiorum sunt quatuor.

Tempora partic.

Præsens in *ans* vel *ens*, ut, Amans, legens.

Præsens.

Cæterùm iens, participium ab Eo, simplex rariùs legitur in nominativo; sed euntis, eunti, euntem, eunte, in obliquis: composita verò nominativum quidem in *ins* finitum habent, genitivum autem in *euntis*, ut, Abiens, abeuntis; Rediens, redeuntis: præter unum, Ambiens, ambientis.

Nota.

Hanc formam sequuntur & horum gerundia; ut Abeundi, abeundo, abeundum: præter Ambiendi, ambiendo, ambiendum.

Præteritum.

Præteritum verò in { Tus, Sus, Xus, } ut { Doctus, Visus, Nexus. }

Futurum.

Futurum autem duplex: Alterum quidem in *rus* activæ ut-plurimùm significationis, aut neutralis, ut, Lecturus, cursurus: Alterum verò in *dus*, passivæ significationis semper, ut Legendus.

SIGNIFICATIO.

Significatio activa.

Activè significant ea participia, quæ ab activis cadunt ut, Docens, docturus; Verberans, verberaturus.

Participia in dus.

A neutris cadentia neutraliter significant: ut, Curreus, cursurus; Dolens, doliturus.

A quibusdam neutris reperiuntur etiam participia in *dus*: ut, Dubitandus, vigilandus, carendus, dolendus.

Significatio passiva.

Passivè significant, quæ à passivis descendunt: ut, Lectus, legendus; auditus, audiendus.

Fiunt & participia passiva ab hujusmodi neutris, quorum tertiæ personæ passivè usurpantur, ut, *Aratur terra*, hinc *arata & aranda terra*.

Participia

Participia formata à deponentibus, imitantur significationem ſuorum verborum : ut, Loquens, loquutus, loquuturus, à loquor. Participia à deponentibus.

Deponentibus, quæ olim communia fuerunt, manet participium futuri in *dus* : ut,

Sequendus, } { Utendus, } { Obliviſcendus,
Loquendus, { } { Patiendus, { } { & alia id genus.

Habent & deponentia præteriti temporis participia, quæ nunc active, nunc paſſive ſignificant : ut,

Virgil. *Nunc oblita mihi tot carmina.*

Terent. *Mediocria ſunt mihi omnia mea incommoda.*

Virgil. *— mentitaque tela Agnoſcunt.*

Communium denique verborum participia ſuorum ſignificationem induunt : ut, Criminans, criminatus, criminaturus, criminandus.

Ab impersonalibus nulla extant participia, præter pœnitens, decens, libens, pretæſus, pœnitendus, pudendus. Impersonalium participia.

Hæc participia, præter analogiam, à verbis ſuis deducantur, Pariturus, naſciturus, ſonaturus, arguiturus, moriturus, eruiturus, noſciturus, moriturus, oriturus, furus, futurus. Participia anomala deducta à verbis præter analogiam.

Similia participiis ſunt iſta, Tunicatus, togatus, perſonatus, larvatus, & innumera hujus ſortis vocabula quæ à nominibus, non à verbis deducuntur. Participia derivata à nominibus.

NUMERUS.

Eſt & numerus in participiis, ut in nomine : Singularis, Legens ; Pluralis, ut Legentes. Numerus.

DE FIGURA.

Figura eſt duplex : Simplex, ut Spirans ; Compoſita, Reſpirans. Figura participiorum.

Participia aliquando degenerant in nomina participialia ; vel cùm alium caſum quàm ſuum verbum regunt : ut, Participia fiunt nomina.

Abundans lactis, } { Patiens inediæ,
Alieni appetens, { } { Fugitans litium.

Vel cùm componuntur cum dictionibus, cum quibus ipsorum verba componi non possunt: ut, Infans, indoctus, innocens, ineptus.

Vel cùm comparantur: ut, Amans, Amantior, Amantissimus. Doctus, Doctior, Doctissimus.

Vel cùm tempus significare desinunt: ut,

Expectem qui me nunquam visurus abîsti? hoc est, *Qui eo animo discessisti, ut me amplius non videres.*

Nullam mentionem fecit cometarum, nil prætermissurus, si quid explorati haberet: id est, *ità affectus, ut nil prætermitteret.*

Amandus est doctissimus quisque: id est, *dignus est, qui debet amari. Vita laudata:* id est, *laudabilis.*

Ejicienda est hæc mollities animi: id est, *debet ejici.*

Participia præsentis temporis non raro fiunt substantiva nomina. Modò in masculino genere; ut, Oriens, occidens, profluens, confluens: Modò in fœminino: ut, Consonans, continens. Modò in neutro: ut contingens, accidens, antecedens, consequens: Modò in communi genere pro verbalibus in *tor* vel *trix*: ut, Appetens, diligens, litigans, indulgens.

Participia præsentis fiunt nomina.

Animans, modò fœmininum, modò neutrum reperitur.

¶ DE ADVERBIO.

Adverb.

ADverbium est pars orationis non flexa: quæ adjecta verbo sensum ejus perficit atque explanat.

Explanat etiam interdum & nomen: ut, *Homo egregiè impudens. Nè parùm sis leno. Nimiùm philosophus.* Aliquoties & Adverbium: ut, *Parùm honestè se gerit.*

ACCIDENTIA ADVERBIO.

Adverbio accidunt, Significatio, Comparatio, Species, Figura.

Adverbio Accidentia.

Significationis varietas ex verborum circumstantiis colligenda est.

In loco significant, Hic, illic, istic, intus, foris, usquam, nusquam, ubi, ubique, ubicunque, ubilibet, utrobique, ubivis, ubi, ibi, alibi, alicubi, necubi, sicubi, inibi, ibidem, inferiùs, superiùs. Loci.

Ad locum respiciunt, Huc, illuc, istùc, intrò, alio, quò, aliquo, nequò, quoquò, siquò, eò, códem, quólibet, quóvis, quócunque, foras, horsum, aliorsum, dextrorsum, sinistrorsum, sursum, deorsum, utróque, neutrò, quoquoversum. Ad loca significantia.

A loco denotant, Hinc, illinc, istinc, intus, foris, indè, undè, aliunde, alicunde, ficunde, necunde, indidem, undelibet, undevis, undecunque, superne, infernè, coelitus, sunditus. A loco significantia.

Denique per locum, innuunt, Hàc, illac, istac, quacunque, eà, eadem, aliâ, aliquà, siquà, nequà, quaqua. Per locum significantia.

Adverbia temporis sunt, Dum, quum, quando, aliquando, quamdiu, dudum, quamdudum, jamdudum, quampridem, jampridem, usque, quousque, toties, quoties, aliquoties, heri, hodiè, cras, pridie, postridie, perendie, manè, vesperi, nudiustertius, nudiusquartus, nudiusquintus, nudiussextus, &c. Diu, noctu, interdiu, nunc, jam, nuper, alias, olim, item, pridem, tantisper, paulisper, parumper, sæpe, rarò, subinde, identidem, plerumque, quotidie, quotannis, nunquam, unquam, adhuc, etiam pro adhuc, hactenus, in-dies, in-horas, ut primùm, quam-primùm simulac, simulatque. Temporis adverbia.

Usque temporis & loci adverbium est: ut, *Usque Jub obscurum noctis. Ab Æthiopia est usque hac.* Est & ubi pro semper, aut continuè ponitur: ut *Usque metu micuêre sinus.* Usque.

Adverbia numeri: ut, Semel, bis, ter, quater, quinquies, sexies, septies, vigesies, vel vicies, trigesies, vel tricies, quadragies, quinquagies, sexagies, septuagies, octogies, centies, millies, infinities. Numeri.

Ordinis sunt, Indè, deinde, hinc, dehinc, deinceps, novissimo, imprimis, postremò, primùm, jamprimum, denique, demum, tandem, ad-summùm. Ordinis.

Adver-

Interrogandi. Adverbia Interrogandi ſunt, Cur, quamobrem, quare, quomodo, ecquid, quin *pro* cur non, num, quid ita, quò, unde, quantùm?

Vocandi. Vocandi ſunt, Heus, ô, eho, & ſiqua ſunt ſimilia.

Negandi. Negandi: ut, Haud, non, minime, nequaquam, ne *pro* non, & ſimilia.

Affirmandi. Affirmandi: ut, Etiam, ſic, quidni, ſanè, prorſus, nempe, nimirum, certe, profectò, adeo, plane, ſcilicet.

Jurandi. Jurandi: ut, Hercle, mehercle, medius-fidius, Dius-fidius. Pol, ædepol, Caſtòr, ecaſtor.

Hortandi. Hortandi: ut, Agè, ſodes, ſultis, amabò, agedum, ehodum, eia, agitè.

Prohibendi. Prohibendi: ut, Nè, non.

Optandi. Optandi: ut, Utinam, ſi, ô ſi, ô.

Excludendi. Excludendi: ut, Modò, dummodo, tantummodo, ſolummodo, tantùm, ſolùm, duntaxat, demum.

Congregandi. Congregandi: ut, Simul, unà, pariter, populatim, univerſim, conjunctim, &c.

Segregandi. Segregandi: ut, Seorſim, gregatim, egregiè, nominatim, viritim, oppidatim, vicatim, privatim, ſpeciatim, bifariam, trifariam, omnifariam, plurifariam, oſtiatim.

Diverſitatis. Diverſitatis: ut, Aliter, ſecus.

Eligendi. Eligendi: ut, Potiùs, potiſſimùm, imò, ſatiùs.

Intendendi. Intendendi: ut, Valde, nimis, nimiùm, immodicè, impendiò, impensè, prorſus, penitus, funditus, radicitus, omnino.

Remittendi. Remittendi, ut, Vix, ægrè, paulatim, ſenſim, pedetentim.

Concedentis. Concedentis: ut, Licèt, eſtò, demus, ſit-ita, ſiſanè.

Negatæ ſolitudinis. Negatæ ſolitudinis: ut, Non ſolùm, non tantùm, non modò, nedum.

Qualitatis. Qualitatis: ut, Doctè, pulchrè, fortiter, graviter.

Quantitatis. Quantitatis: ut, Parùm, minimè, maximè, ſummùm, ad-ſummùm, & ſimilia.

Compagandi. Comparandi: ut, Tam, quàm, magis, minùs, maximè, minimè, æquè.

Re

Rei non peractæ: ut, Fermè, ferè, propè, propemodùm, tantùm, tantùm non, modo non. — Rei non peractæ.

Demonſtrandi: ut, En, ecce, ſic, ut cùm dicimus, *Sic ſcribito.* — Demonſtrandi.

Explanandi: ut, Id eſt, hoc eſt, quaſi dicas, puta, utputa, utpote. — Explanandi.

Dubitandi: ut, Forſan, forſitan, fortaſſis, fortaſſe. — Dubitandi.

Eventûs: ut, Forte, casu, forte-fortuna. — Eventûs.

Similitudinis: ut, Sic, ſicut, ſicuti, ita, item, itidem, tanquam, quaſi, ceu, uti, velut, veluti. — Similitudinis.

COMPARATIO.

Adverbia à nominibus adjectivis nata, & comparantur, & regunt caſus comparativi & ſuperlativi: ut, Docte, doctiùs illo, doctiſſimè omnium: ſimiliter Bene, melius, optimè, Malè, pejùs, peſſimè: etiam Sæpe, ſæpius, ſæpiſſimè: Nuper, nuperrimè, & ſimilia. — Comparatio.

SPECIES.

Species eſt duplex, Principalis, quæ ex ſe originem habet: ut *Heri, cras.* — Species adverbiorum.

Derivativa eſt eorum, quæ nata ſunt aliunde: ut *Furtim, à furor; Strictim, à ſtringo; Humaniter, ab humanus.*

Aliquando neutra adjectiva induunt formam adverbiorum, ad Græcorum imitationem: ut, Recens, pro recenter: Torvùm, pro torvè. — Nomina fiunt adverb.

FIGURA.

Figura eſt duplex: ſimplex, ut Prudenter; Compoſita, ut Imprudenter.

DE CONJUNCTIONE.

Conjunctio eſt pars orationis, quæ ſententiarum clauſulas aptè connectit.

ACCIDENTIA CONJUNCTIONI.

Conjunctioni accidunt, Figura, Poteſtas, & Ordo. — Accidentia Conjunct.

FIGURA.

FIGURA.

Figura. Figura eſt duplex: Simplex, ut nam: Compoſita, ut namque.

POTESTAS.

Poteſtas. Poteſtas, id eſt, ſignificatio, eſt varia: Aliæ enim è conjunctionibus Copulativæ ſunt: ut, Et, ac, que, atque, quoque, etiam, item, itidem, cùm, & tum.

Tum. Tum item geminatum: ut, *Vir tum probus, tum eruditus.* Huc ſpectant & his contrariæ: ut, Nec, neque, neu, neve.

Suſpenſivæ. Hæ quatuor ſequentes, Et, que, nec, neque, cùm geminantur, Suſpenſivæ etiam vocantur, quòd aliud ſemper expectari faciant: ut, *Et fugit, & pugnat. Nec ſapit iſta, nec ſentit.*

Disjunct Aliæ Disjunctivæ: ut, Aut, vel, ve, ſeu, ſive.

At iſtæ, cùm geminantur, Suſpenſivæ etiam vocantur: ut, *Vel ſcribit, vel dictat.*

Diſcretivæ. Aliæ Diſcretivæ: ut, Sed, ſed-enim, at, aſt, atqui, quidem, autem, quoque, ſcilicet, cæterùm, verò, enim-verò, quòd ſi, verùm, porrò, quin.

Rationnal. ſeu Illativæ. Aliæ Rationales, ſeu Illativæ: ut, Ergò, ideo, igitur, itaque, idcirco, quare, quamobrem, quocirca, proinde, propterea, ob-eam-rem, ea-re: Cicer. *Ea-rè ſtatim ad Ariſtocritum miſi.*

Cauſales Aliæ, Cauſales, id eſt, quæ rationem præcedentis orationis inferunt: ut, Nam, namque, enim, etenim, quod, quia, quippe, utpote, ſiquidem, quando, quandoquidem, propterea, quòd, quoniam, quatenus, & pro quia, ut Virgil. *Audîeras & fama fuit: pro* nam, *vel* quia fuit: quò *pro* quia, ut Cicer. *Non quò quicquam deſit, ſed quia valde cupio.*

Ovid. *Crede mihi bene qui latuit, bene vixit, & intra Fortunam debet quiſque manere ſuam, pro* nam *vel* quia.

Perfectivæ. Aliæ Perfectivæ ſeu Abſolutivæ: ut, Uti, quò *pro* ut.

Nè & ut, pro *nè non* : Terent. *Sed patris vim ut quas ferre.*

Nè, pro *ut non* : Cicero. *Opera datur, judicia nè fiant.*

Aliæ Continuativæ : ut, Si, ſin, ni, niſi. Continuat.

Aliæ Dubitativæ : ut, Nè, an, anne, num, nunquid, utrùm, necne. Dubitat.

Aliæ Adverſativæ : ut, Etſi, quanquam, quamvis, licèt, tametſi : & aliæ id genus. Adverſat.

Aliæ Redditivæ earundem : ut, Tamen, attamen, ſed tamen, veruntamen. Reddit.

Aliæ Diminutivæ : ut, ſaltem, at, certè, vel : ut Cic. *Nè vel latum digitum diſceſſeris.* Diminut.

Aliæ Electivæ : ut, Quam, ac, atque, ut, quando pro Quàm accipiuntur. Electiv.

Expletivæ : ut, Quidem, equidem, nimirùm, autem, ſcilicet, quoque, nam, profectò, verò, enim-verò, ſed enim, enim pro *certè.* Expletiv.

Virgil. *Nam quis te, juvenum confidentiſsime, noſtrum*
Juſsit adire domos? Ter. *At enim non ſinam.*

Sunt dictiones, quæ nunc adverbia, nunc conjunctiones, nunc præpoſitiones eſſe inveniuntur : ut Cum, quoties caſui jungitur, præpoſitio eſt. Cum.

In genere, Conjunctiones adeò tenui diſcrimine ab adverbiis diſcernuntur, ut quàm ſæpiſſimè confundantur : ut, Quando, proinde, & ſimilia.

ORDO.

Ordo conjunctionum eſt triplex, nempe. Ordo conjunct.

Præpoſitivus : earum ſcilicet, quæ in ſententiarum exordio ponuntur. Præpoſit.

Subjunctivus ; earum ſcilicet, quæ ſecundum in clauſula, vel tertium, vel ad ſummum quartum locum occupant. Subjunct.

Communis. Communis.

Ex conjunctionibus hæ imprimis præponi ſolent, Nam, quare, at, aſt, atque, &, aut, vel, nec, neque, ſi, quin, quatenus, ſin, ſeu, ſive, ni, niſi. Præpoſit.

Sub-

Subjunctivæ quæ.

Subjunctivæ verò sunt, Quidem, quoque, autem, verò, enim.

Enclitiæ.

Et tres Encliticæ: ut, Que, ne, ve: sic dictæ, quòd accentum in præcedentem syllabam inclinent: ut

Horat. *Ludere qui nescit, campestribus abstinet armis;*
Indoctúsque pilæ, discive, trochive quiescit.

Sunt & aliæ quoque voces aliquot Encliticæ: ut, Dum, ss, nam, &c.

Communes.

Communes denique dicuntur, quæ indifferenter & præponi & postponi possunt, quales sunt reliquæ ferè omnes, præter prædictas: ut, Equidem, ergo, igitur, saltem, tamen, quanquam, &c.

DE PRÆPOSITIONE.

PRæpositio est pars orationis indeclinabilis, quæ aliis orationis partibus, vel in Compositione, vel in Appositione præponitur.

Appositione; ut, *Christus sedet ad dextram Patris.*

Compositione: ut, *Adactum juramentum adhibendum admonuit.*

Præpositiones postpositæ suis casibus.

Quædam præpositiones postponi suis casibus inveniuntur: ut,

Cum.	ut	Quibuscum.
Tenus.		Pube tenus.
Versus.		Angliam versus.
Usque.		Ad occidentem usque.

ACCIDENTIA PRÆPOSITIONI.

Præpositioni accidit casuum regimen, sive constructio.

Cæterùm in iisdem casibus mira est significationis varietas, quæ non tam regulis, quàm assiduo legendi atque scribendi usu discenda est. Exempli causâ.

Secundùm.

Secundùm, aliud significat cùm dico, *Secundùm aurem vulnus accepit*, id est, *juxta aurem*. Aliud verò hîc, *Secundùm Deum parentes amandi sunt*, id est, *proximè post Deum*: Aliud in hac oratione, *Secundùm quietem satis mihi felix visus sum*, id est, *in quiete*, vel *inter quietem*.

Præpo-

Præpoſitiones accuſativum regentes.

Ex præpoſitionibus iſtæ accuſat. caſui adjunguntur.

Ad. *Ad Calendas Græcas.*

Apud. Virg. *At bene apud memores veteris ſtat gratia facti.*

Ante. Ovid. ----*dicique beatus*
Ante obitum nemo, ſupremaque funera debet.

Adverſus. *Ne Hercules quidem adverſus duos.*

Cis. *Cis Thameſim ſita eſt Ætonia.*

Citra. } Hor. *Eſt modus in rebus, ſunt certi denique fines,*
Ultra. } *Quos ultra citraque nequit conſiſtere rectum.*

Intra. Ovid. *Crede mihi, bene qui latuit, bene vixit, & intrà*
Fortunam debet quiſque manere ſuam.

Extra. Plin. Ma. *Extra omnem ingenii aleam poſitus Cicero.*

Circum. locale eſt: ut *Circum montem.*

Circa. *Circa forum. Circa viginti annos.*

Circiter, & tempus & numerum ſignificat, ut
Circiter horam decimam.
Cæſar; *Circiter duo millia deſiderati ſunt.*

Contra. *Nè contra ſtimulum calces.*

Erga. *Princeps erga populum clemens.*

Inter. Hor. *Multa cadunt inter calicem ſupremaq; labra.*

Infra. Terent. *Quem ego infra omnes, infimum eſſe puto.*

Supra. Saluſt. *Dux hoſtium cum exercitu ſupra caput eſt;*

Juxta. Ter. *Cum incubrando juxta ancillas lanam facere.*

Ob. *Fœda mors ob oculos verſabatur.*

Per. Hor. *Impiger extremos currit mercator ad Indos,*
Per mare pauperiem fugiens, per ſaxa, per ignes.

Prope. *Prope urbem. Prope mortem.*

Præter. Terent. *Ita fugias, nè præter caſam.*

Propter. *Aliquid mali propter vicinum malum.*

Poſt. Hor. *O cives, cives, quærenda pecunia primùm eſt:*
Virtus poſt nummos.

Penes. Ovid. *Me penes eſt unum vaſti cuſtodia mundi.*

Trans. Hor. *Cœlum, non animum mutant, qui trans mare currunt.*

Præpo-

Præpoſitiones Ablativum regentes.

A. Terent. *A me nulla tibi orta eſt injuria.*

Ab. Hæc vocalibus præponitur. Mimus. *Ab alio expectes, alteri quod feceris.*

Abs. Terent. *Abs quovis homine beneficium accipere, cui opus eſt, gaudeas.*

Abſque. Terent. *Abſque eo eſſet. Abſque pecunia miſere vivitur.*

Cum. Mimus. *Damnum appellandum eſt, cum mala fama.*

Clam. *Clam patre.* Et Plautus. *Clam patrem.* (*lucrum.*

Coram. *Coram Senatu res acta eſt.*

De. *Sophiſtæ rixantur de lana caprina.*

E. *Qui falſum teſtimonium dixiſſe convictus erat, è ſaxo Tarpeio dejiciebatur.*

Ex. *Ex malis moribus bonæ leges natæ ſunt.*

Pro. Mimus. *Comes facundus in via pro vehiculo eſt.*

Præ. Terent. *Huic aliquid præ manu dederis.*

Sine. Idem. *Sine Cerere & Bacche friget Venus.*

Tenus. Virg. *---capulóque tenus ferrum impulit ira.*

Præpoſitiones utriq; caſui ſervientes.

Hæ quatuor utrumque caſum exigunt ſed diverſa ſere ſignificatione.

In. Terent. *In tempore veni, quod omnium rerum eſt primum:* ſine motu.

Ovidius. *Inq; domos ſuperas ſcandere cura fuit:* motum quodammodo innuit.

Sub. Vir. *Sub lucem exportant calathis:* i. *paulò ante lucem.* Idem. *----vaſto vidiſſe ſub antro.*

Præpoſitiones nunquam extra compoſitionem repertæ.

Super. Virg. *Super ripas Tiberis. Fronde ſuper viridi.*

Subter. *Subter terram.* Virg. *Denſa ſubter teſtudine caſus.*

Sunt & Præpoſitiones, quæ nunquam extra compoſitionem inveniuntur: nimirum,

Am,	ut	Ambio:	Re,	ut	Recipio:
Di,	ut	Diduco:	Se,	ut	Sepono:
Dis,	ut	Diſtraho:	Con,	ut	Condono.

Co

Con verò, quoties cum dictione à vocali incipiente componitur, amittit *n*: ut, Coagmento, coemio, coinquino, cooperio.

DE INTERJECTIONE.

INterjectio eſt pars orationis, quæ ſub inconditâ voce ſubitò prorumpentem animi affectum demonſtrat.

Tot autem ſunt interjectionum ſignificationes, quot animi perturbati ſunt motus.

Exultantis, ut, Evax, vah. Plaut. *Evax, jurgio laudem uxorem abegi.*

Dolentis, ut, Heu, hoi, hei, ô, ah. Terent. *Intro, hei, mi.* Virg. *O dolor atque decus magnum!*

Timentis, ut, Hei, atat. Terent. *Hei, vereor ne quid Antiæ appertet mali.*

Admirantis: ut, Papæ. Ter. *Papæ, nova figura oris.*

Vitantis: ut, Apage, Apagéſis. Terent. *Apagéſis, egon', an invidioſus?*

Laudantis: ut Euge. Mar. *Citò, nequitèr, euge beate.*

Vocantis: ut: Eho, ho, io, Terent. *Oh, qui vocaris?*

Deridentis: ut, Hui. Ter. *Hui, tu mihi illam laudas?*

Ex improviſo aliquid deprehendentis: ut, Atat, Ter. *Atat, data hercle mihi ſunt verba.*

Exclamantis: ut, Oh, proh. *Proh nefas.* Seneca. *Oh nimium pertas felix!*

Imprecantis: ut, Malùm, væ malùm. Ter. *Quid hoc malùm) infelicitatis eſt?*

Ridentis: ut, Ha, ha, he. Terent. *Ha, ha, he, defeſſa jam ridendo ſum te ridendo.*

Silentium injungentis: ut, Au. Terent. *Au, ne compellandus hic quidem ad illum eſt.*

Illud hic obſervandum eſt, nomina quoque & verba quandoq; interjectionis loco poni: ut apud Virgil. *Nate Dea (infandum) amiſſis.* Cicer. *Sed amabò te cura.* Imò & vis orationis pars, affectum animi incompositum ſignificans, interjectionis vice fungitur.

Aliæ partes ſunt interjectionis.

Atque hæc quidem de octo orationis partium Etymologia, quamlibet crassâ (quod aiunt) Minervâ tradita sunt pueris, tantisper dum ordinariis in ludo operis ac pensis sub ferula defungantur, abūdè sufficere arbitramur. Quod si cui tamen allubescit quicquam his altiùs exactiùsque pervestigare, hunc ad Grammaticorum volvenda perscrutandaque opera relegandum censemus. Quorum cùm magnus sit numerus, & quidem egregiè doctorum, nullum tamen vecinimus, qui vel propter eruditionis ac doctrinæ præstantiam vel propter præcipiendi claritatem elegantiámque, Linacro nostro comparari posse videatur, nedum præponi.

DE CONSTRUCTIONE octo partium orationis.

ATtque de octo quidem orationis partibus earumque formis, quatenus ad Etymologiam attinet, hactenus dictum esto: deinceps de eadem, quatenus ad Syntaxim, quæ constructio dicitur, agemus.

Constructio quid sit.

Est igitur Syntaxis debita partium orationis inter compositio connexióque, juxta rectam Grammatices rationem.

Ea verò est, quâ veterum probatissimi, tum in scribendo, tum in loquendo, sunt usi.

Concordantiæ Grammaticæ.

Cæterùm, priusquam de partium orationis structu singulatim pertractemus, quædam in genere de tribus Grammaticæ concordantiis sunt paucis edisserenda.

¶ CONCORDANTIA Nominativi & Verbi.

38

Concordantia prima.

VErbum personale cohæret cum nominativo numero & personâ: ut,

Nunquam sera [b] est ad bonos mores [a] via.

Fortuna nunquam perpetuò [b] est bona.

Nemo

Nominativus primæ vel ſecundæ perſonæ rariſſimè exprimitur, niſi causâ diſcretionis; ut, [a] *Vos* [b] *damnaſtis;* quaſi dicat, *præterea nemo:* aut emphaſis gratiâ, ut Ter. [a] *Tu* [b] *es patronus,* [a] *tu pater, ſi* [b] *deſeris* [a] *tu, perimus;* quaſi dicat, *præcipuè, & præ aliis tu patronus es.* Ovid. [a] *Tu dominus,* [a] *Tu vir,* [a] *tu mihi frater* [b] *eris.*

In verbis, quorum ſignificatio ad homines tantùm pertinet, tertiæ perſonæ nominativus ſæpe ſubauditur; ut, Eſt, fertur, dicunt, ferunt, aiunt, prædicant, clamitant, & in ſimilibus; ut

Terentius. [b] *Fertur atrocia flagitia deſignaſſe.*

Ovid. *Teque* [b] *ferunt iræ pœnituiſſe tuæ.*

Non ſemper vox caſualis eſt verbo nominativus, ſed aliquando verbum infinitum; ut Plaut. [a] *Mentiri non* [b] *eſt meum:* Aliquando oratio; ut

Ovid. *Adde quòd* [a] *ingenuas didiciſſe fideliter artes*
[b] *Emollit mores, nec ſinit eſſe feros.*

Aliquando adverbium cum genitivo; ut, [a] *Partim virorum* [b] *cecidêrunt in bello.* [a] *Partim ſignorum* [b] *ſunt cumbuſta.*

Verbum infinitum nominativus verbo.

EXCEPTIO PRIMA.

Verba infiniti modi pro nominativo accuſativum ante ſe ſtatuunt; ut, [a] *Te* [b] *rediiſſe incolumem gaudeo.* [a] *Te fabulam* [b] *agere, volo.*

Reſolvi poteſt hic modus per *quòd* & *ut,* ad hunc modum; [a] *Quòd tu* [b] *rediiſti incolumis, gaudeo.* [a] *Ut tu fabulam* [b] *agas, volo.*

Accuſativus ante verbum infinit.

Verbum inter duos nominativos diverſorum numerorum poſitum, cum alterutro convenire poteſt; ut, Terent. *Amantium iræ amoris* [a] *redintegratio* [b] *eſt.*

Ovid.---*quid enim niſi* [a] *vota* [b] *ſuperſunt?*

Idem. *Pectora percuſſit, pectus quoque* [a] *robora* [b] *fiunt.*

Virgilius---*nihil hic niſi* [a] *carmina* [b] *deſunt.*

Imperſonalia præcedentem nominativum non habent; ut, *Tædet me vitæ. Pertæſum eſt conjugii:* de quibus ſuo loco.

Excepti.

Nomen multitudinis ſingulare quandoq; verbo plurali jungitur: ut, [a] *Pars* [b] *abiere.* [a] *Uterque* [b] *deluduntur dolis.*

¶ CONCORDANTIA
Subſtantivi & Adjectivi.

Secunda concordantia.

ADjectivum cum ſubſtantivo genere, numero & caſu conſentit: ut, Juven. [b] *Rara* [a] *avis in terris,* [b] *nigróque ſimillima* [a] *cygno.*

Ad eundem modum participia & pronomina ſubſtantivis adnectuntur: ut,

Ovidius. *Donec eris felix multos numerabis amicos;*
Nullus ad [b] *amiſſas ibit amicus* [a] *opes.*

Seneca. *Non* [b] *hos primum* [a] *pectora* [a] *vulnus* [b] *mea ſenſerunt; graviora tuli.*

Nota.

Aliquando oratio ſupplet locum ſubſtantivi: ut, [b] *Aulicus* [a] *regem Doroberniam proficiſci.*

¶ CONCORDANTIA
Relativi & Antecedentis.

Tertia concordantia.

RElativum cum antecedente concordat genere, numero, & perſonâ: ut,——[a] *vir bonus eſt qui* [b] *Qui conſulta patrum,* [b] *qui leges jurâque ſervat.*

Nota.

Nec unica vox ſolùm, ſed interdum etiam oratio ponitur pro antecedente: ut, Terent. [a] *In tempore ad eam rem* [b] *quod omnium rerum eſt primum.*

Relativum inter duo antecedentia diverſorum generum collocatum, nunc cum priore convenit; ut, Valerius Maximus, *Senatus aſſiduam ſtationem eo* [a] *loci peragebat,* [b] *qui hodie Senaculum appellatur.*

Non procul ab eo [a] *flumine,* [b] *quod Saliam vocant.*

Cicer. *Propiùs à terra Jovis* [a] *ſtella fertur* [b] *quæ Phaëton dicitur.*

Nunc cum poſteriore: ut, *Homines tuentur illum bum,* [b] *quæ* [a] *terra dicitur.*

Eſt locus in carcere, [b] *quod* [a] *Tullianum appellatur.*

In coitu Lunæ, [b] *quod* [a] *interlunium vocant.*

Aliquando relativum, aliquando & nomen adjectivum respondet primitivo, quod in possessivo subintelligitur: ut Terentius. *Omnes omnia bona dicere, & laudare fortunas* [a] *meas,* [b] *qui filium haberem tali ingenio præditum.* Ovid.---- [a] *nostros vidisti* [b] *flentis ocellos.*

Quoties nullus nominativus interseritur inter relativum & verbum, relativum erit verbo nominativus: ut, Boët. *Felix,* [a] *qui* [b] *potuit boni Fontem visere lucidum.* Casus relativi.

At si nominativus relativo & verbo interponatur, relativum regitur à verbo, aut ab alia dictione, quæ cum verbo in oratione locatur: ut Ovid. *Gratia ab officio,* [b] *quod mora* [a] *tardat, abest.* Virg. [b] *Cujus* [a] *numen adoro,* [b] *Quorum* [a] *optimum ego habeo.* [b] *Cui* [a] *similem non vidi.* [b] *Quo* [a] *dignum te judicavi.* [b] *Quo* [a] *melius nemo scribit.* [b] *Quem* [a] *videndo obstupuit. Lege Virgilium præ* [b] *quo cæteri* [a] *poetæ sordent.*

4 Substantivorum constructio.

Quum duo substantiva diversæ significationis sic concurrunt, ut posterius à priore possideri quodammodo videatur, tum posterius in genitivo ponitur: ut, Juv. *Crescit* [a] *amor* [b] *nummi quantum ipsa pecunia crescit. Rex* [a] *pater* [b] *patriæ.* [a] *Arma* [b] *Achillis.* [a] *Cultor* [b] *agri.* Genitivus substantivi.

Proinde hic genitivus sæpissime in adjectivum possessivum mutatur: ut, [b] *Patris* [a] *domus,* [b] *Paterna* [a] *domus.* [b] *Heri* [a] *filius,* [b] *Herilis* [a] *filius.* Est etiam ubi in dativum vertitur: ut, Luc. de Cat. [b] *Urbi* [a] *pater est,* [b] *urbique* [a] *maritus.* [a] *Herus* [b] *tibi,* [b] *mihi* [a] *pater.* Variatio substantivi in adjectivum possessivum.

EXCEPTIO.

Excipiuntur quæ in eodem casu per appositionem connectuntur: ut Ovid. *Effodiuntur* [a] *opes* [b] *irritamenta malorum.* Virg. *Ignavum* [a] *fucos* [b] *pecus à præsepibus arcent.* Appositio.

Adjectivum in neutro genere absolute, hoc est, absque substantivo positum, aliquando genitivum postulat: ut, [a] *Paululum* [b] *pecuniæ.* [a] *Hoc* [b] *noctis.* Catul. *Nos videmus* [a] *id* [b] *mantica, quod in tergo est.*

Juvenal. [a] *Quantum quisque sua nummorum servat in arca,* [a] *Tantum habet &* [b] *fidei.*

Ponitur interdum genitivus tantùm, nempe priore substantivo per Eclipsim subaudito; ut in hujusmodi locutionibus;

Terentius. *Ubi ad* [b] *Dianæ veneris, ito ad dextram. Ventum erat ad* [b] *Vestæ:* Utrobique subauditur [a] *templum.* Virg. [b] *Hectoris Andromache:* subauditur [a] *uxor.* Idem; *Deiphobe* [b] *Glauci:* subauditur [a] *filia.* Terent. [b] *Hujus video Byrrhiam:* subaudi [a] *servum.*

LAUS ET VITUPERIUM.

Laus & vituperium rei variis modis effertur, at frequentiùs in ablativo, vel genitivo; ut, [a] *Vir* [b] *nullâ fide.* Ovid. [b] *Ingenui vultûs* [a] *puer, ingenuique pudoris.*

OPUS ET USUS.

Opus & usus ablativum exigunt; ut Cicero. [b] *Authoritate tuâ nobis* [a] *opus est.* Gellius. *Pecuniam* [b] *qua sibi nihil esset* [a] *usus, ab iis quibus sciret usui esse non accepit.*

Opus adjectivè.

Opus autem adjectivè pro necessarius quandoque poni videtur, variéque construitur; ut,

Cicero. *Dux* [b] *nobis & author* [a] *opus est.*

Idē; *Dicis nummos* [b] *mihi* [a] *opus esse ad apparatum triumphi*

Terentius. *Alia* [b] *quæ* [a] *opus sunt para.*

Cicero. *Sulpitii operam intelligo ex tuis literis,* [b] *tibi multùm* [a] *opus nou fuisse.*

Adjectivorum Constructio.

GENITIVUS.

Adjectivorum construction.

ADjectiva, quæ desiderium, notitiam, memoriam atque iis contraria significant, genitivum adsciscunt; ut,

Plinius. *Est natura hominum* [b] *novitatis* [a] *avida.*

Virg. *Mens* [b] *futuri* [a] *præscia.* Idē. [a] *Memor esto brevis* [b] *ævi.*

Ter. [a] *Imperitos* [b] *rerum, eductos liberè, in fraudem illicis.*

Silius. *Non sum animi* [a] *dubius, sed* [a] *decius* [b] *æqui.*

Cicero. *Græcarum* [b] *literarum* [a] *rudis.*

Adjectiva

Adjectiva verbalia in *ax* etiam in genitivum ferunt; ut, [a] *Audax* [b] *ingenii.* Ovid. *Tempus* [a] *edax* [b] *rerum.* Sen. *Virtus eſt* [b] *vitiorum* [a] *fugax.* Hor. [b] *Utilium* [a] *fagax.* Idem; [b] *Propoſiti* [a] *tenax.* Virg. *Tam* [b] *ficti pravique* [a] *tenax, quàm nuncia veri.* Plaut. [b] *Pecuniarum* [a] *petax,* &c. Verbalia in ax.

Ingens præterea adjectivorum turba nullis certis regulis obſtricta, caſum patrium poſtulat. Quorum fraginem ſatis quidem amplam congeſſerunt Linacrus & Deſpauterius. Tu verò crebrâ lectione ea tibi reddes admodum familiaria.

Nomina partitiva, aut partitivè poſita, interrogativa quædam, & certa numeralia, genitivo, à quo & genus mutuantur, gaudent; ut Cicero. *Quanquam te, Marce fili, annum jam audientem Cratippum, idque Athenis, abundare oportet præceptis inſtitutiſque philoſophiæ, propter ſummam & doctoris authoritatem & urbis;* [b] *quorum* [a] *alter te ſcientiâ augere poteſt, altera exemplis.*

[a] *Utrum* [b] *horum mavis accipe?*

Ovid. [a] *Quiſquis fuit ille* [b] *Deorum.*

Terent. *An* [a] *quiſquam* [b] *hominum eſt æquè miſer, ut ego?*

Virgilius.---[b] *divûm promittere* [a] *nemo Auderet.*

[a] *Tres* [b] *fratrum.* [a] *Quatuor* [b] *judicum.* [b] *Sapientum* [a] *octavus quis fuerit, nondum conſtat.*

[a] *Primus* [b] *regum Romanorum fuit Romulus.*

In alio tamen ſenſu ablativum exigunt cum præpoſitione; ut, [a] *Primus* [b] *ab Hercule.* [a] *Tertius* [b] *ab Æneâ.*

In alio verò ſenſu dativum; ut Virg.--- [b] *Nulli pietate* [a] *ſecundus.*

Uſurpantur autem & cum his præpoſitionibus, E, de, ex, inter, ante; ut Ovid. *Eſt deus* [b] *è vobis* [a] *alter.*

Idem. [a] *Solus* [b] *de ſuperis.* Virg. [a] *Primus* [b] *inter omnes.*

Idem. [a] *Primus ibi* [b] *ante omnes, magnâ comitante caterva,*
Laocoon ardens ſumma decurrit ab arce.

Interrogativum & ejus redditivum ejuſdem caſûs & temporis erunt; ut [a] *Quarum rerum nulla eſt ſatietas?* Interrogativum.
Divitiarum. Quid rerum nunc [a] *geritur in Anglia?*
Conſultur de religione.

Fallit hæc regula, quoties interrogatio fit per Cujus, jum: ut [a] *Cujum pecus?* [b] *Laniorum.* Aut per dictionem variæ Syntaxeos: ut, [a] *Furtivæ accusas, an homicidii?* [b] *Utroque.*

Fallit denique cùm per possessiva, Meus, tuus, suus, &c. respondendum est: ut, [a] *Cujus est hic codex?* [b] *Meus.*

Comparativa, & superlativa.

Comparativa & superlativa, accepta partitivè, genitivum, unde & genus sortiuntur, exigunt.

Comparativum autem ad duo, superlativum ad plura refertur: ut, [b] *Manuum* [a] *fortior est dextra.* [b] *Digitorum medius est* [a] *longissimus.* Accipiuntur autem partitivè, cùm per E, ex, aut inter exponuntur: ut, *Virgilius* [b] *Poetarum* [a] *doctissimus:* id est, [b] *ex poetis,* vel [b] *inter poetas.*

Comparativorum Const.

Comparativa cùm exponuntur per *quàm* ablativum adsciscunt: ut, Horat. [a] *Vilius argentum est* [b] *auro,* [b] *virtutibus aurum,* id est, *quàm aurum, quàm virtutes.* Adsciscunt & alterum ablativum, qui mensuram excessûs significat; ut,

Cicer. [b] *Quanto* [a] *doctior es,* [b] *tanto te geras* [a] *submissius.*

Tanto, quanto, multo, longè, ætate, natu, utrique gradui apponuntur, ut Catul. [b] *Tanto tu* [a] *pessimus omnium poeta,* [b] *Quanto tu* [a] *optimus omnium patronus.*

Eras. *Nocturnæ lucubrationes* [b] *longè* [a] *periculosissimæ habentur.* [b] *Longè cæteris* [a] *peritior es, sed non* [b] *multo* [a] *melior tamen.* Juven. *Omne animi vitium* [b] *tanto* [a] *conspectius in se Crimen habet,* [b] *quanto* [a] *major, qui peccat habetur.* [a] *Major & maximus* [b] *ætate.* [a] *Major & maximus* [b] *natu.*

46 DATIVUS.

Commodum Incommodum, &c

Adjectiva quibus commodum, incommodum, similitudo, dissimilitudo, voluptas, submissio, aut relatio aliquid significatur, in dativum transeunt; ut Virgilius *Sis* [a] *bonus, O,* [a] *felixque* [b] *tuis.*

Martial. *Turba* [a] *gravis* [b] *paci placidæq;* [a] *inimica* [b] *quieti.* *Est* [a] *finitimus* [b] *oratori poeta.* Ovid. *Qui color albus erat, nunc est* [a] *contrarius* [b] *albo.*

Martial. [a] *Jucundus* [b] *amicis,* [b] *Omnibus* [a] *supplex.*

Horat.

Horat. *Si facis ut* [b] *patriæ ſit* [a] *idoneus,* [a] *utilis* [b] *agro.*

Hue referuntur nomina ex Con præpoſitione compoſita: ut Contubernalis, commilito, conſervus, cognatus, &c. Compoſita cum Con.

Quædam ex his quæ ſimilitudinem ſignificant, etiam genitivo gaudent: ut, Varia conſtructio.

Lucanus. *Quem metuis,* [a] *par* [b] *hujus erat.*

Terentius. *Patres æquum eſſe cenſent, nos jamjam à pueritiâ illico naſci ſenes, neque illarum* [a] *affines eſſe* [b] *rerum quæ fert adoleſcentia.*

Idem. [b] *Domini* [a] *ſimilis es.* Auſon. *Mens* [a] *conſcia* [b] *recti.*

Virgilius. *Præterea regina* [b] *tui* [a] *fidiſſima, dextrâ*
Occidit ipſa ſuâ.

Communis, alienus, immunis, variis caſibus ſerviunt; ut Cicero. [a] *Commune* [b] *animantium omnium eſt conjunctionis appetitus, procreandi causâ. Mors* [b] *omnibus* [a] *communis. Hoc* [b] *mihi tecum* [a] *commune eſt.* Communis, alienus, immunis, variis caſib. ſerv.

Saluſt. *Non* [a] *aliena* [b] *conſilii.* Sen. [a] *Alienus* [b] *ambitioni.*

Cicero. *Non* [a] *alienus* [b] *à Scævolæ ſtudiis.*

Ovid. *Vobis* [a] *immunibus hujus Eſſe* [b] *mali dabitur.*

Plinius. *Caprificus* [b] *omnibus* [a] *immunis eſt.*

[a] *Immunes* [b] *ab illis malis ſumus.*

Natus, commodus, incommodus, utilis, inutilis, vehemens, aptus, interdum etiam accuſativo cum præpoſitione adjunguntur: ut Cic. [a] *Natus* [b] *ad gloriam.*

Verbalia in *bilis* accepta paſſivè, ut & participia, ſeu potiùs participialia in *dus*, dativo adjecto gaudent: ut In bilis & dus.

Mar. *O* [b] *mihi poſt nullos Juli* [a] *memorande ſodales,*

Statius.--- *nulli* [a] *penetrabilis* [b] *aſtro Lucus erat.*

ACCUSATIVUS.

Magnitudinis menſura ſubjicitur adjectivis in accuſativo: ut, *Gnomon ſeptem* [b] *pedes* [a] *longus, umbram non ampliùs quatuor* [b] *pedes* [a] *longam reddit.* Magnit. menſura

Interdum & in Ablativo: ut

Columella. *Fons* [a] *latus* [b] *pedibus tribus,* [a] *altus* [b] *trigintà.*

Inter-

Interdum etiam & genitivo; ut Columel. *In morem horti areas,* [a] *latas* [b] *pedum denûm,* [a] *longas* [b] *pedum quinquagenûm facito.*

ABLATIVUS.

Copia & inopia. Adjectiva, quæ ad copiam egeſtatémve pertinent, interdum ablativo, interdum & genitivo gaudent; ut, Plaut. *Amor & [b] melle & felle eſt [a] fœcundiſſimus.*
Horat. [a] *Dives* [b] *agris,* [a] *dives poſitis in fœnore* [b] *nummis.*
Virgilius. *At feſſæ multâ referunt ſe nocte minores, Crura [b] thymo [a] plena.*
Idem. *Quæ regio in terris noſtri non [a] plena [b] laboris?*
Idem. [a] *Dives* [b] *opum,* [a] *dives picta[e]* [b] *veſtis, & auri.*
Perſius. *O curvæ in terras animæ, & [b] cœleſtium [a] inanes!*
[a] *Expers* [b] *fraudis.* [b] *Gratiâ* [a] *beatus.*

Diverſitas. Nomina diverſitatis ablativum ſibi cum præpoſitione ſubjiciunt; ut, Virg. [a] *Alter* [b] *ab illo.* [a] *Aliud* [b] *ab hoc.* [a] *Diverſus* [b] *ab iſto.*
Nonnunquam etiam dativum; ut, [b] *Huic* [a] *diverſam.*

Cauſa. Adjectiva regunt ablativum ſignificantem cauſam; ut, [a] *Pallidus* [b] *irâ.* [a] *Incurvus* [b] *ſenectute.* [a] *Livida* [b] *armis brachia.* [a] *Trepidus* [b] *morte futurâ.*

Modus rei. Forma vel modus rei adjicitur nominibus in ablativo; ut, *Facies miris* [b] *modis* [a] *pallida.* [b] *Nomine* [a] *Grammaticus,* [b] *re* [a] *barbarus.*
Cicero. *Sum tibi* [b] *naturâ* [a] *parens,* [a] *præceptor* [b] *conſilii.*
Virgilius. [a] *Trojanus* [b] *origine Cæſar.* [b] *Spe* [a] *dives,* [b] *re* [a] *pauper.* [a] *Syrus* [b] *natione.*

Dignus, &c. Dignus, indignus, præditus, captus, contentus, extorris, auferendi caſum adjectum volunt; ut,
Terent. [a] *Dignus es* [b] *odio. Qui filium haberem tali* [b] *ingenio* [a] *præditum.* Virg. *Atque* [b] *oculis* [a] *capti fodere cubilia talpæ.* Idem. [b] *Sorte tuâ* [a] *contentus abi.*
Horum nonnulla genitivum interdum vendicant: ut Ovid. *Militia eſt* [b] *operis altera* [a] *digna tui.*
Virgilius. *Deſcendam magnorum haudquaquam* [a] *indignus* [b] *avorum.*

Pro-

¶ Pronominum Conſtructio.

MEi, tui, ſui, noſtri, veſtri, genitivi primitivorum pronuntur cùm paſſio ſignificatur; ut, Primitiva.

anguet [a] deſiderio [b] tui.

vi. [a] Párſq; [b] tui latitat corpore clauſa meo. [a] Imago [b] noſtri

Meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter, veſter, adjiciuntur cum actio Derivativa.
l poſſeſſio rei denotatur: ut, *Favet [a] deſiderio [b] tuo. Imago [b] noſtra*, id eſt, *quam nos poſſidemus.*

Noſtrûm & veſtrûm genitivi ſequuntur diſtributiva,
rtitiva, comparativa, & ſuperlativa: ut; *[a] Unuſquiſque veſtrûm. [a] Nemo [b] noſtrûm. Ne [a] cui [b] veſtrûm ſit mi-*
m. [a] Major [b] veſtrûm. [a] Maximus natu [b] noſtrûm.

Hæc poſſeſſiva, meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter, & veſter, hos Poſſeſſiva.
mitivos poſt ſe recipiunt, Ipſius, ſolius, unius, duorum,
ium, &c. Omnium, plurium, paucorum, cujuſque; &
mitivos participiorum, quæ ad genitivum primitivi in
ſſeſſivo incluſum referuntur: ut,

[a] tuo [b] ipſius animo conjectura feceris.
c. Dico [a] meâ [b] unius operâ Rempublicam eſſe liberatam.
em. [a] Meum [b] ſolius peccatum corrigi non poteſt.
af. [a] Noſter [b] duorũ eventus oſtendat, utra gens ſit melior.
[a] ſua [b] cujuſq; laude præſtantior. [a] Noſtra [b] omniũ memoria
ut. ad Cic. *[a] Veſtris [b] paucorum reſpondet laudibus.*
or.—ſcripta Cùm [a] mea nemo legat, vulgo recitare [b] timentis.

Sui & Suus reciproca ſunt, hoc eſt, ſemper reflectuntur ad Sui & ſuus reciproca.
quod præceſſit in eadem oratione; ut, *[a] Petrus nimium mirátur [b] ſe. Parcit erroribus [b] ſuis.* Aut annexa per
pulam: ut, *Magnopere [a] Petrus rogat, nè [b] ſe deſeras.*

Ipſe ex pronominibus ſolum trium perſonarum ſignifi- Ipſa.
tionem repræſentat: ut;

[a] Ipſe [b] vidi, [a] Ipſe [b] videris, [a] Ipſe [b] dixit.

Et nominibus pariter, ac pronominibus adjungitur; ut,

Ipſe [b] ego, [a] Ipſe [b] ille, [a] Ipſe [b] Hercules.

Idem, etiam omnibus perſonis jungi poteſt; ut, Idem.
o [a] idem [b] adſum.

Terent.

Terent. [a] *Idem hæc nuptias* [b] *perge facere.*
Virgil. [a] *Idem* [b] *jungat vulpes, & mulgeat hircos.*

Demonstrativa hic, ille, iſte.

Hæc demonſtrativa, Hic, ille, iſte, ſic diſtinguuntur: Hi mihi proximum demonſtrat; Iſte, eum qui apud te eſt Ille, eum qui ab utroque remotus eſt, indicat.

Ille, & iſte.

Ille, tum uſurpatur, cùm ob eminentiam rem quampi am demonſtramus: ut, *Alexander ille magnus.* Iſte ver ponitur, quando cum contemptu rei alicujus mentione facimus: ut Terent. *Iſtum æmulum quoad poteris ab pellito.*

Hic & ille.

Hic & ille, cùm ad duo antepoſita referuntur, Hic, a poſterius & propius; Ille, ad prius & remotius propri ac uſitatiſſimè referri debet: ut Col. [a] *Agricolæ contrari um eſt* [a a] *paſtoris propoſitum:* [b] *ille quàm maximè ſu acto & puro ſolo gaudet,* [b b] *hic novali graminoſoque:* [b] *il fructum è terra ſperat,* [b b] *hic è pecore.*

Eſt tamen, ubi è diverſo pronomen *Hic* ad remotius ſu poſitum referri invenias, & *ille* ad proximius.

VERBORUM CONSTRUCTIO

Nominativus poſt verbum.

52 Nominat. utrinque.

VErba ſubſtantiva, ut Sum, forem, fio, exiſto: verb vocandi paſſiva, ut Nominor, appellor, dicor, re cor, nuncupor; & iis ſimilia, ut Scribor, ſalutor, habeo exiſtimor: item verba geſtûs, ut Sedeo, dormio, cubo, i cedo, curro, utrinque nominativum expetunt: ut, [b] *Deu* [a] *eſt* [b] *ſummum bonum.*

[b] *Perpuſilli* [a] *vocantur* [b] *nani.* [b] *Fides religionis noſtræ* [b] *fu damentum* [a] *habetur. Malus* [b] *paſtor* [a] *dormit* [b] *ſupinu* Lactantius. [b] *Homo* [a] *inedit* [b] *erectus in cælum.*

Denique omnia ferè verba poſt ſe nominativum habe adjectivi nominis, quod cum ſuppoſito verbi caſu, genere & numero concordat: ut,

Infiniti verbi conſtructio.

[a] *Rex* [a] *mandavit* [b] *primus extirpari hæreſin.*
[b] *Pii* [a] *orant* [b] *taciti.* [b] *Boni* [a] *diſcunt* [b] *ſeduli.*

Infinitum quoque utrinque eoſdem caſus habet, po

ipuè cùm verba optandi, eíſque ſimilia accedunt: ut *Hypocrita cupit videri juſtus. Hypocrita cupit ſe eſſe juſtum. Malo dives eſſe quàm haberi. Malo me divitem eſſe quàm haberi.* Claud. *Vivitur exiguo melius; natura beatis Omnibus eſſe dedit, ſi quis cognoverit uti.*

Martial. *Nobis non licet eſſe tam diſertis*, vel *diſertos.*

Terentius. *Expedit bonas eſſe vobis.*

Ovidius. *Quo mihi commiſſo non licet eſſe piam.*

Quamvis in his poſtremis exemplis ſubaudiuntur accuſativi ante verba infinita. *Nos eſſe diſertos. Vos eſſe bonas. Me eſſe piam.*

Genitivus poſt verbum.

SUm genitivum poſtulat, quoties ſignificat poſſeſſionem, aut ad aliquid pertinere: ut — Sum ſignif. poſſ. gen.

Virgilius----*pecus eſt Melibœi.*

Cicero. *Adoleſcentis eſt majores natu revereri.*

Virg. *Regum eſt Parcere ſubjectis, & debellare ſuperbos:*

Excipiuntur hi nominativi, Meum, tuum, ſuum, noſtrum, veſtrum, humanum, belluinum, & ſimilia: ut *Non eſt meum contra autoritatem Senatûs dicere.*

Terent. *Eia haud veſtrum eſt iracundos eſſe.*

Humanum eſt iraſci.

At hic ſubintelligi videtur officium, quod aliquando etiam exprimitur: ut Terent. *Tuum eſt officium hæc bene ut adſimiles nuptiæ.*

Verba æſtimandi genitivo gaudent: ut, *Plurimi paſſim fit pecunia. Pudor parvi penditur. Nihili*, vel *pro nihilo habentur literæ.* — Æſtimandi verba gen.

Hor. *Pluris opes nunc ſunt, quàm priſci temporis annis.*

Æſtimo, vel genitivum, vel ablativum adſciſcit: ut, Valerius Max. *Non hujus te æſtimo. Magno ubique virtus æſtimanda eſt.*

Flocci, nauci, nihili, pili, aſſis, hujus, teruncii, his verbis, æſtimo, pendo, facio, peculiariter adjiciuntur, ut, *Ego illum flocci pendo. Mei hujus facio, qui me pili æſtimat.*

Singu-

Singularia ſunt iſta; [b] *Æqui boni* [a] *conſulo.* [b] *Æqui bo* [a] *facio*, id eſt, *in bonam accipio partem.*

Accuſandi verba, &c.

Verba accuſandi, damnandi, monendi, abſolvendi, conſimilia genitivum poſtulant, qui crimen ſignificet; ut

Plau. *Qui alterum* [a] *incuſat* [b] *probri, ipſum ſe intueri oportet.*
Cicero. *Etiam* [b] *ſceleris* [a] *condemnat generum ſuum.*
Ovid. *Parce tuum vatem* [b] *ſceleris* [a] *damnare, Cupido.*
[a] *Admonet o illum priſtinæ* [b] *fortunæ.* [b] *Furti* [a] *abſolutus eſt.*

Vertitur hic genitivus aliquando in ablativum vel cum præpoſitione, vel ſine præpoſitione; ut Cic. *Si in me iniquus es judex,* [a] *condemnabo eodem ge* [b] *crimine.* Gellius. *Uxorem* [b] *de pudicitia graviter* [a] *accu ſavit.* Cic. *Putavi ea* [b] *de re* [a] *admonendum eſſe te.*

Uterque, nullus, alter, neuter, alius, ambo, & ſuperlativus gradus, non niſi in ablativo id genus verbis ſubdun tur; ut [a] *Accuſas furti, an ſtupri, an* [b] *utroque?* ſive [b] *utroque?* [b] *Ambobus*, vel [b] *de ambobus?* *Neutro*, vel [b] *neutro?* [b] *De plurimis ſimul* [a] *accuſaris.*

Satago, &c.

Satago, miſereor, miſereſco, genitivum admittunt: Terent. *Is* [b] *rerum ſuarum* [a] *ſatagit.*
Virgil---*oro* [a] *miſerere* [b] *laborum*
Tantorum, [a] *miſerere* [b] *animi non digna ferentis.*
Statius. *Et* [b] *generis* [a] *miſereſce tui.*

Miſereor, &c.

At miſereor & miſereſco, rarius cum dativo leguntur ut Sen. *Huic ſuccurro,* [b] *huic* [a] *miſereor.*
Boëtius. *Dilige jure bonos &* [a] *miſereſce* [b] *malis.*

Reminiſcor, &c.

Reminiſcor, obliviſcor, memini, genitivum aut accuſativum deſiderant: ut, *Datæ* [b] *fidei* [a] *reminiſcitur* *Proprium eſt ſtultitiæ aliorum vitia cernere,* [a] *obliviſ* [b] *ſuorum.* Ter. *Faciam ut* [b] *melque ac hujus* [b] *dici, ac* [b] *l ſemper* [a] *memineris.* Plaut. [b] *Omnia quæ curant ſen* [a] *meminerunt.* [a] *Memini* [b] *de hac re,* [b] *de armis,* [b] *de te,* eſt, *mentionem feci.*

Potior gen. aut ablat.

Potior, aut genitivo, aut ablativo jungitur; ut Plaut. *Romani* [b] *ſignorum & armorum* [a] *potiti ſunt.*
Virg. *Egreſſi optatâ Troes* [a] *potiuntur* [b] *arenâ.*

Pati

Dativus poſt verbum.

OMnia verba acquiſitivè poſita adſciſcunt dativum ejus rei, cui aliquid quocunque modo acquiritur; ut Plaut. [b] *Mihi iſtic nec* [a] *ſeritur, nec* [a] *metitur.* Virg. *Neſcio quis teneros oculus* [b] *mihi* [a] *faſcinat agnos.* Verba acquiſ. poſita dat. regunt.

Huic regulæ appendent varii generis verba.

Imprimis, verba ſignificantia commodum aut incommodum regunt dativum; ut Virg. *Illa ſeges demum* [b] *vo-tis* [a] *reſpondet avari agricolæ.* Commodum & incommodum.

Non potes [b] *mihi* [a] *commodare, nec* [a] *incommodare.*

Idem.----*validis* [a] *incumbite* [b] *remis.*

Suam eruditionem [b] *tibi acceptam* [a] *fert.*

Ex his quædam efferuntur etiam cum accuſativo, ut Cicero. [b] *Unum* [a] *ſtudetis omnes, unum ſentitis.* Excep-tio.

Plaut. *Si ea memorem, quæ* [b] *ad ventris victum* [a] *condu-cant, mora eſt.*

Cicero. [b] *In hæc ſtudia* [a] *incumbite. Naturdne plus* [b] *ad eloquentiam* [a] *conferat, an doctrina.*

[a] *Feſſum quies plurimùm* [a] *juvat.*

Verba comparandi regunt dativum; ut Verba compa-randi.

Virg.----*ſic* [b] *parvis* [a] *componere magna ſolebam.*

[a] *Fratri ſe & opibus & dignatione* [a] *adæquavit.*

Interdum additur ablativus cum præpoſitione; ut, [a] *Comparo Virgilium* [b] *cum Homero.*

Aliquando accuſativus cum præpoſitione Ad; ut, [a] *Si* [b] *ad eum* [a] *comparatur, nihil eſt.*

Verba dandi & reddendi regunt dativum; ut, Verba dandi.

Fortuna [b] *multis nimium* [a] *dedit,* [b] *nulli ſatis. Ingratus eſt, qui gratiam bene* [b] *merenti non* [a] *reponit.*

Hæc variam habent conſtructionem; [a] *Dono* [b] *tibi hoc munus;* [a] *dono* [b] *te hoc munere.*

Cicero. *Huic* [b] *rei aliquid temporis* [a] *impertias.*

Terent. *Plurimâ ſalute* [b] *Parmenonem ſummum ſuum* [a] *im-*

[a] *impertit Gnatho.* [a] *Aſperſit mihi* [b] *labem:* [a] *Aſperſit me* [b] *labe*
[a] *Inſtravit* [b] *equo pœnulam:* [a] *Inſtravit equum* [b] *pœnul*
Ovid. *Ut piget infido* [a] *conſuluiſſe* [b] *viro*, id eſt, *diſſ*
conſilium, vel etiam *proſpexiſſe.*
Lucan. [b] *Rectorémque ratis de cunctis* [a] *conſulit aſtris*, i
eſt, *petit conſilium.* [a] *Conſule* [b] *ſaluti tuæ*, id eſt, *proſpice*
Ter. *Peſsimè iſtuc* [b] *in te atque in illum* [a] *conſulis*, i. *ſtatuis*
[a] *Metuo*, [a] *timeo*, [a] *formido* [b] *tibi*, vel [b] *de te*, i. *ſum ſolicitus*
pro te. [a] *Metuo*, [a] *timeo*, [a] *formido* [b] *te*, vel [b] *à te*: *ſcilicet*
nè mihi noceas.

Verba promittendi. Verba promittendi ac ſolvendi regunt dativum; ut
Cicero. *Hæc* [b] *tibi* [a] *promitto, ac recipio ſanctiſsimè eſſe ob*
ſervaturum.
Cicero. *Æs alienum* [b] *mihi* [a] *numeravit.*

Verba imperandi. Verba imperandi & nunciandi dativum requirunt: ut
Horat. [a] *Imperat aut ſervit collecta pecunia*, [b] *cuique.*
Idem. *Quid de quoque viro*, & [b] *cui* [a] *dicas, ſæpe caveto.*
Dicimus, [a] *Tempero*, [a] *moderor* [b] *tibi* & [b] *te.* [a] *Refer*
[b] *tibi*, & [b] *ad te.* Item, [a] *Refero* [b] *ad Senatum*, id eſt, *pro*
pono. [a] *Scribo*, [a] *mitto* [b] *tibi*, & [b] *ad te.* [a] *Do* [b] *tibi litera*
ut ad aliquem feras. [a] *Do* [b] *ad te literas*, id eſt, *mitto*
legas.

Verba fidendi. Verba fidendi dativum regunt: ut, Horat.
----*Vacuis* [a] *committere* [b] *venis Nil niſi lene decet.*
[b] *Mulieri nè* [a] *credas, ne mortuæ quidem.*

Verba obſequendi. Verba obſequendi & repugnandi dativum regunt: ut
Semper [a] *obtemperat pius filius* [b] *patri. Quæ homines*
arant, navigant, ædificant, [b] *virtuti omnia* [a] *parent. Ipſe*
ſum hunc orabo, [b] *huic* [a] *ſupplicabo.*
Perſius.---*venienti* [a] *occurrite* [b] *morbo.*
Ignavis [b] *precibus Fortuna* [a] *repugnat.*
At ex his quædam cum aliis caſibus copulantur: ut
[b] *Ad amorem nihil potuit* [a] *accedere. Hoc* [a] *acceſsit mi*
[b] *malis. Illud* [a] *conſtat* [b] *omnibus*, ſeu [b] *inter omnes.*
Terent. --- *Hæc* [b] *fratri mecum non* [a] *conveniunt.*
Juven. *Sævis inter ſe* [a] *convenit* [b] *urſis.* [a] *Auſculto* [b] *ti*
id eſt, *obedio.* [a] *Auſculto* [b] *te*, id eſt, *audio. Adamas* [a] *diſſi*
[b] *ma*

magneti, seu [b] *cum magnete.* [a] *Certat* [b] *cum illo*, & Græ-
anice [b] *illi*. Catul. *Noli* [a] *pugnare* [b] *duobus*, id est, [b] *contra*
uos. Virg. *Tu dic* [b] *mecum quo pignore* [a] *certes.*

Verba minandi & irascendi regunt dativum: ut, [b] *Utri-* Verba
ue mortem [a] *minatus est.* Terent. [b] *Adolescenti nihil est* minandi.
uod [a] *succenseat.*

Sum cum compositis, præter Possum, exigit dativum: Sum.
t, *Rex pius* [a] *est* [b] *reipub. ornamento.* [b] *Mihi nec* [a] *obest,*
ec [a] *prodest.* Hor. *Multa* [b] *petentibus* [a] *desunt multa.*

Dativum postulant verba composita
cum his præpositionibus.

ræ. Cicer. *Ego meis* [b] *majoribus virtute* [a] *præluxi.* Verba
Sed Præeo, prævinco, præcedo, præcurro, præverto, compo-
prævertor, accusativo junguntur. sita.
d. *Albo* [b] *gallo ne manum* [a] *admoliaris.*
on. [a] *Conducit hoc tuæ* [b] *laudi.* [a] *Convixit* [b] *nobis.*
ub. Terent. [a] *Subolet jam* [b] *uxori, quod ego machinor.*
nte. Cic. *Iniquissimam pacem justissimo* [b] *bello* [a] *antefero.*
ost. [a] *Posthabeo,* [a] *postpono* [b] *famæ pecuniam.*
Virg. [a] *Postposui tamen illorum mea seria* [b] *ludo.*
Terent. dixit. * *Qui suum commodum posthabuit*
præ meo commodo.
b. Ter. *Quum* [b] *nemini* [a] *obtrudi potest, itur ad me.*
n. [a] *Impendet* [b] *omnibus periculum.*
ter. Cicer. *Ille huic* [b] *negotio non* [a] *interfuit modò, sed*
etiam præfuit.

Pauca ex his mutant dativum aliquoties in alium ca- Varia
m: ut Quint. [a] *Præstat ingenio alius* [b] *alium.* [b] *Multus* constructio.
rorum [a] *anteit sapientiâ.* Terent. [b] *In amore hæc* [a] *in-*
nt vitia. Plin. [a] *Interdico tibi* [b] *aquâ & igni.*

Est pro habeo dativum exigit; ut Est pro
ersi. *Velle suum* [b] *cuique* [a] *est, nec voto vivitur uno.* habeo.
irg. [a] *Est* [b] *mihi namque domi pater, est injusta noverca.*

Huic confine est suppetit: ut Suppe-
orat: *Pauper enim non est,* [b] *cui rerum* [a] *suppetit usus.* tit.

Gemin. dativ. Sum, cum multis aliis, geminum adſciſcit dativum ut, [b] *Exitio* [a] *eſt avidis mare* [b] *nautis.*
Speras [b] *tibi* [b] *laud.* [a] *fore, quod* [b] *mihi* [b] *vitio* [a] *verti*
Nemo [b] *ſibi mimos* [a] *accipere debet* [b] *favori.*

Dativus feſtivitatis. Eſt ubi hic dativus, *tibi*, aut *ſibi*, aut etiam *mih* nullâ neceſſitatis, at feſtivitatis potiùs causâ additur: u
Ego [b] *tibi hoc effectum* [a] *dabo.* Ter. [a] *Expedi* [b] *mihi h*
negotium. Suo [b] *ſibi hunc* [a] *jugulo gladio.*

60 ACCUSATIVUS POST VERBUM.

Verba tranſitiva. VErba tranſitiva cujuſcunque generis, ſive acti ſive communis, ſive deponentis, exigunt accu tivum: ut Hor. [b] *Percontatorem* [a] *fugito, nam garrulus id eſt.* Idem. *Nec* [a] *retinent patulæ* [b] *commiſſa fideliter aur* Virg. *Imprimis* [a] *venerare* [b] *deos. Aper* [b] *agros* [a] *depopulat*

Quinetiam verba, quamlibet alioquin intranſiti atque abſoluta, accuſativum admittunt cognatæ ſ nificationis: ut Cic. *Tertiam* [b] *ætatem hominum* [a] *vive Neſtor.* Virg. *----longam incomitata videtur* [a] *Ire* [b] *vi* Plaut. *Duram* [a] *ſervit* [b] *ſervitutem.*

Hunc accuſativum mutant authores non raro in ablativum: ut Plaut. *Diu videor* [b] *vitâ* [a] *vivere.* [a] *Ire v* [b] *viâ.* Sueton. [b] *Morte* [a] *obiit repentinâ.*

Accuſat. fig. Sunt quæ figuratè accuſativum habent: ut,
Virgil. *----Nec vox* [b] *hominem* [a] *ſonat, ô Dea certè!*
Juven. *Qui* [b] *Curios* [a] *ſimulant, &* [b] *Bacchanalia* [a] *vivunt*
Horat. [b] *Paſtillos Rufillus* [a] *olet, Gorgonius* [b] *hircum*

DUO ACCUSATIVI.

Verba rogandi, &c. Verba rogandi, docendi, veſtiendi, duplicem reg accuſativum: ut, *Tu modò* [a] *poſce* [b] *Deum* [b] *veniam.* [a] *D cebo* [b] *te iſtos* [b] *mores. Ridiculum eſt te* [b] *me* [a] *admonere* [b] *iſ* Terent. [a] *Induit* [b] *ſe* [b] *calceos, quos priùs exuerat.*

Excep. 1. Rogandi verba interdum mutant alterum accuſati in ablativum: ut
Virg. [b] *Ipſum* [a] *obteſtemur,* [b] *veniámque* [a] *oremus* [bb] *ab*
Terent. [b] *Suſpicionem iſtam* [bb] *ex illis* [a] *quære.*

Veſti

Veſtiendi verba interdum mutant alterum accuſati- Exceptio
vum in ablativum, vel dativum: ut, [a] *Induo* [b] *te* [bb] *tu-* 2.
nicâ, vel [bb] *tibi* [b] *tunicam.*

ABLATIVUS POST VERBUM.

QUodvis verbum admittit ablativum ſignificantem inſtrumentum, aut cauſam, aut modum actionis.

INSTRUMENTUM.

t, Dæmona non [b] *armis, ſed morte* [a] *ſubegit Ieſus.*
Horat. *Naturam* [a] *expellas* [b] *furcâ licèt, uſquè recurret.*
ſing. *Hi* [b] *jaculis, illi certant* [a] *defendere* [b] *ſaxis.*

CAUSA.

Ter. [a] *Gaudeo (ita me dii ament) gnati* [b] *cauſâ.*
hementer [b] *irâ* [a] *excanduit.*
Horat. *Invidus alterius* [b] *rebus* [a] *macreſcit opimis.*

MODUS ACTIONIS.

, Mirâ [b] *celeritate rem* [a] *peregit.*
ven. *Invigilate viri, tacito nam tempora* [b] *greſſu*
[a] *Diffugiunt, nullóque* [b] *ſono* [a] *convertitur annus:*
vid. *Dum vires anníque ſinunt, tolerate laborem,*
Jam [a] *veniet tacito curva ſenecta* [b] *pede.*

Ablativo cauſæ & modi actionis aliquando additur præ- Excep-
poſitio: ut, [a] *Baccharis* [b] *præ ebrietate.* tio.
mma [b] *cum humanitate* [a] *tractavit hominem.*
Quibuſlibet verbis ſubjicitur nomen pretii in abla- Nomen
vo caſu: ut, [b] *Teruncio, ſeu vitioſâ nuce non* [a] *emerim.* pretii.
vius. *Multo* [b] *ſanguine ac vulneribus ea victoria* [a] *ſtetit.*
Vili, paulo, minimo, magno, nimio, plurimo, dimidio,
plo, adjiciuntur ſæpe ſine ſubſtantivis: ut,
rent. [a] *Redime te captum quàm queas* [b] *minimo.* [b] *Vili*
enit triticum.
nec. [a] *Conſtat* [b] *parvo fames,* [b] *magno faſtidium.*
Excipiuntur hi genitivi ſine ſubſtantivis poſiti, Tanti, Excep-
anti, pluris, minoris, tantidem, quantivis, quantilibet, tio.

quanticunq; ut Cic. [b] *Tanti* [a] *eris aliis,* [b] *quanti tibi* [a] *fueris. Non* [a] *vendo* [b] *pluris, quàm alii, fortaſſe etiam* [b] *minoris.* Ovid. *Vix Priamus* [b] *tanti, totáque Troja* [a] *fuit.*

Sin addantur ſubſtantiva, in ablativo efferuntur: ut Aul. Gel. [b] *Tantâ mercede* [a] *docuit,* [b] *quantâ hactenus nemo.* [b] *Minore pretio* [a] *vendidi, quàm emi.*

Valeo. Valeo etiam interdum cum accuſativo junctum reperitur: ut Varr. *Denarii dicti, quòd* [b] *denos æris* [a] *valebant quinarii, quòd* [b] *quinos.*

Verba abundandi, &c. Verba abundandi, implendi, onerandi, & his diverſi ablativo gaudent: ut

Terent. [b] *Amore* [a] *abundas Antipho.*

Malo virum [b] *pecuniâ, quàm pecuniam* [b] *viro* [a] *indigentem.*

Saluſt. *Sylla omnes ſuos* [b] *divitiis* [a] *explevit.*

Terent. *Hoc te* [b] *crimine* [a] *expedi.*

Cic. *Homines nequiſsimi quibus te* [a] *onerant* [b] *mendaciis.*

Virg. *Ego hoc te* [b] *faſce* [a] *levabo.*

Saluſt. *Aliquem familiarem ſuo* [b] *ſermone* [a] *participavit.*

Excepio. Ex quibus quædam nonnunquam etiam in genitivum feruntur: ut Virgil.

Quàm dives nivei pecoris, quàm [b] *lactis* [a] *abundans?*

Terent. *Quaſi tu hujus* [a] *indigeas* [b] *patris.*

Quid eſt, quod in hac cauſa [b] *defenſionis* [a] *egeat?*

Virg. [a] *Implentur veteris* [b] *Bacchi pinguiſque ferina.*

Idem. *Poſtquam dextra fuit* [b] *cædis* [a] *ſaturata.*

Terent. *Omnes mihi labores leves fuêre, præterquam* [b] [a] *carendum quòd erat.*

Paternum ſervum ſui [a] *participavit* [b] *conſilii.*

Fungor, &c. Fungor, fruor, utor, & ſimilia, ablativo junguntur; Cic. *Qui adipiſci veram gloriam volunt, juſtitiæ* [a] [gantur] [b] *officiis. Optimum eſt alienâ* [a] *frui* [b] *inſaniâ. In re mala* [b] *animo ſi bono* [a] *utare, juvat.*

Virgil. *Aſpice venturo* [a] *lætentur ut omnia* [b] *ſeclo.*

Cæſar. *Qui ſuâ* [b] *victoriâ tam inſolenter* [a] *gloriarentur.*

Hor. *Diruit, ædificat,* [a] *mutat quadrata* [b] *rotundis.* [a] [b] *carnibus.* Virg. *--haud equidem tali me* [a] *dignor* [b] *hon*

Tur

Terent. *Ut* [b] *malis* [a] *gaudeat alienis.*
Plaut. *Exemplorum* [b] *multitudine* [a] *supersedendum est.*
Macrob. *Regni eum* [b] *societate* [a] *numeravit.*
Plaut. [a] *Communicabo te semper* [b] *mensâ meâ.*

[a] Prosequor te [b] amore, [b] laude, [b] honore, &c. i. *amo, laudo, honoro,* [a] Afficio te [b] gaudio, [b] supplicio, [b] dolore, &c. id est, *exhilaro, punio, contristo.* Prosequor, Afficio.

Mereor, cum adverbiis bene, male, meliùs, pejùs, optimè, pessimè, ablativo adhæret cum præpositione De: ut, [b] *De me nunquam bene* [a] *meritus est.* Mereor.
Erasmus [b] *de lingua Latina optimè* [a] *meritus est.*
Catilina pessimè [b] *de republica* [a] *meruit.*

Quædam accipiendi, distandi, & auferendi verba ablativum cum præpositione optant: ut, *Istuc* [b] *ex multis jam ridem* [a] *audiveram.* Luc. [b] *A trepido vix* [a] *abstinet ira magistro.* [a] *Nasci* [b] *à principibus fortuitum est.* Verba accipiendi, &c.
Procul [a] *abest* [b] *ad urbe Imperator.*

Vertitur hic ablativus aliquando in dativum: ut, Horat. *Vivere si rectè nescis,* [a] *discede* [b] *peritis.* Exceptio.
Ovid. *Est virtus placitis* [a] *abstinuisse* [b] *bonis.*
Virg. *Heu fuge, nate Deâ, teque his, ait,* [a] *eripe* [b] *flammis.*

Verbis, quæ vim comparationis obtinent, adjicitur ablativus significans mensuram excessûs: ut, *Deforme existimabat, quos* [b] *dignitate* [a] *præstaret ab iis* [b] *virtutibus* [a] *superari.* Verba comparationis.

Quibuslibet verbis additur ablativus absolutè sumptus: ut, *Imperante* [b] *Augusto,* [a] *natus est Christus: Imperante* [b] *Tiberio,* [a] *crucifixus.* Juven. *Credo pudicitiam, Saturno rege,* [a] *moratam in terris.* Ablat. Absolut.
Nil [a] *desperandum,* [b] *Christo duce, & auspice Christo.*
Cum Maria, [b] *audito Christum venisse,* [a] *cucurrit.*

Verbis quibusdam additur auferendi casus per Synecdochen, & poëticè accusativus: ut. [a] *Ægrotat* [b] *animo magis quàm corpore.* [a] *Candet* [b] *dentes.* [a] *Rubet* [b] *capillos.* Synecdoche.

Quædam tamen efferuntur in gignendi casu: ut *Surdè facis, qui* [a] *angas te* [b] *animi.* Exceptio.
Exanimatus [a] *pendet* [b] *animi.* [a] *Desipiebam* [b] *mentis.*

Plaut. [a] *Diſcrucior* [b] *animi, quia ab domo abeundū eſt mihi.*

Diverſi caſus. Eidem verbo diverſi caſus diverſæ rationis apponi poſſunt: ut,

1 *Dedit* 3 *mihi* 2 *veſtē* 4 *pignori*, 6 *te præſente* 5 *propriâ manu.*

Paſſivorum conſtructio. Paſſivis additur ablativus agentis, ſed antecedente præpoſitione, & interdum dativus: ut,

Horat. [a] *Laudatur* [b] *ab his,* [a] *culpatur* [b] *ab illis.*

Cicero. *Honeſta bonis* [b] *viris, non occulta* [a] *petuntur.*

Quorum participia frequentiùs dativis gaudent: ut,

Virg. *Nulla tuarum* [a] *audita* [b] *mihi, nec viſa ſororum*

Horat. *Oblitúſque meorum,* [a] *obliviſcendus &* [b] *illis.*

Cæteri caſus manent in paſſivis, qui fuerunt activorum: ut, [a] *Accuſaris à me* [b] *furti.* [a] *Habeberis* [b] *ludibrio.* [a] *Dedoceberis à me iſtos* [b] *mores.* [a] *Privaberis* [b] *magiſtratu.*

Neutro-paſſ. conſtructio. Vapulo, væneo, liceo, exulo, fio, neutro-paſſiva paſſivam conſtructionem habent: ut, [b] *A præceptore* [a] *vapulabis: Malo* [b] *à cive* [a] *ſpoliari, quàm* [b] *ab hoſte* [a] *vaſtari.* *Quid* [a] *fiet* [b] *ab illo? Virtus parvo pretio* [a] *licet* [b] *omnibus.* *Cur* [b] *à conviviis* [a] *exulat philoſophia?*

Infinitivorum conſtructio. Quibuſdam tum verbis tum adjectivis, familiariter ſubjiciuntur verba infinita: ut,

Virgil.--- [a] *Juvat uſque* [b] *morari, Et conferre gradum.*

Ovid. [b] *Dicere quæ* [a] *puduit,* [b] *ſcribere* [a] *juſſit amor.*

Martial. [a] *Vis* [b] *fieri dives, Pontice? Nil cupias.*

Virg. *Et erat tum* [a] *dignus* [b] *amari.* Horat. [a] *Audax omnia* [b] *perpeti, Gens humana ruit per vetitum nefas.*

Eclipſis. Ponuntur interdum figuratè, & abſolutè verba infinita: ut, *Hæccine* [b] *fieri flagitia?* ſubauditur, [a] *decet,* [a] *oportet,* [a] *par eſt,* [a] *æquum eſt,* aut aliquid ſimile.

Virg. *Criminibus* [b] *terrere novis, hinc* [b] *ſpargere voces*

In vulgum ambiguas, & [b] *quærere conſcius arma.*

Enallage. id eſt, *terrebat, ſpargebat, quærebat.*

67 ¶ DE GERUNDIIS.

Gerundia. GErundia ſive Gerundivæ voces, & ſupina, regunt caſus ſuorum verborum: ut,

Cic

Cicer. *Efferor ſtudio* [a] *videndi* [b] *parentes.*
Ovid. [a] *Utendum eſt* [b] *ætate, cito pede præterit ætas.*
Virg.--- [a] *Scitatum* [b] *oracula Phœbi Mittimus.*

Gerundia in *di* pendent à quibuſdam tum ſubſtantivis, tum adjectivis: ut Virgil. Di.

Et quæ tanta fuit Romam tibi [a] *cauſa* [b] *videndi?*
Idem: *Cecropias innatus apes* [a] *amor urget* [b] *habendi.*
Idem: *Æneas celſa in puppi jam* [a] *certus* [b] *eundi.*

Poeticè infinitivus modus loco Gerundii ponitur. Nota.
ut Virg. [a] *ſtudium quibus arva* [b] *tueri.* [a] *Peritus* [b] *mederi.*

Interdum non invenuſtè adjicitur Gerundii vocibus etiam genitivus pluralis: ut, *Quum* [b] *illorum* [a] *videndi gratiâ me in forum contuliſſem.* Terent. *Date* [a] *creſcendi copiam* [b] *novarum. Conceſſa eſt* [a] *diripiendi* [b] *pomorum, atque opſoniorum licentia.*

Gerundia in *do* pendent ab his præpoſitionibus, A, ab, Do.
bs, de, è, ex, cum, in, pro: ut,
Cicero. *Ignavi* [a] *à* [b] *diſcendo citò deterrentur.*
mor & amicitia, utrumque [a] *ab* [b] *amando dictum eſt.*
Cicer. [a] *Ex* [b] *defendendo, quàm* [a] *ex* [b] *accuſando, uberior gloria comparatur. Conſultatur* [a] *de* [b] *tranſeundo in Galliam.*
Quint. *Rectè ſcribendi ratio* [a] *cum* [b] *loquendo conjuncta eſt.*
Plaut. [a] *Pro* [b] *vapulando ab hoſte mercedem petam.*

Ponuntur & abſque præpoſitione: ut,
Virgil.---*alitur vitium, creſcítque* [b] *tegendo.*
ſcribendo diſces ſcribere.

Gerundia in *dum* pendent ab his præpoſitionibus, Dum.
nter, ante, ad, ob, propter: ut, [a] *Inter* [b] *cænandum hiures eſte.* Virg.----[a] *Ante* [b] *domandum Ingentes tollent animos.* Cic. *Locus* [a] *ad* [b] *agendum ampliſſimus.*
dem. [a] *Ob* [b] *abſolvendum munus nè acceperis.*
Cæſ. [a] *propter te* [b] *redimendum.*

Cùm ſignificatur neceſſitas ponuntur citra præpoſitionem, addito verbo Eſt: ut,
Juven. [a] *Orandum eſt, ut ſit mens ſana in corpore ſano.*
Vigilandum eſt ei qui cupit vivere.

Gerundia innomina vertuntur.

Vertuntur gerundii voces in nomina adjectiva, u
Virg. *Tantus amor florum, & [b] generandi gloria [a] melli*
Ad [b] accuſandos [a] homines duci præmio, proximum latr
cinio eſt. Cur adeò delectaris [a] criminibus [b] inferendis?

¶ De Supinis.

Prius Sup.

PRius ſupinum activè ſignificat, & ſequitur verbum aut participium, ſignificans motum ad locum: u
Ovid. [b] *Spectatum [a] veniunt, veniunt ſpectentur ut ipſa*
Milites ſunt [a] miſsi [b] ſpeculatum arcem.

Nota.

Illa verò, *Do venum, do filiam nuptum,* latente habent motum.

Excep-tio.

At hoc ſupinum in neutro-paſſivis, & cum infinito in paſſivè ſignificat: ut Plaut.
[b] *Coctum ego non [b] vapulatum, dudum, [a] conductus ſur*
Ter. *Poſtquam [a] audierat non [b] datum iri uxorem fili*
Poeticè dicunt: [a] *Eo [b] viſere.* [a] *Vado [b] videre.*

Nota.

Ponitur & abſolutè cum verbo Eſt: ut
Terent. [b] *Actum eſt, ilicet, periiſti.*
Ovid.---[b] *Itum eſt in viſcera terræ.* [b] *Ceſſatum eſt ſatis.*

Poſteriſupinum.

Poſterius ſupinum paſſivè ſignificat, & ſequitur n
mina adjectiva: ut, *Sum extra noxam, ſed non*
[b] *facile [a] purgatu. Quod [b] factu [a] fœdum eſt, idem eſt*
[b] *dictu [a] turpe. Qui pecuniâ non movetur hunc [a] digna*
[b] *ſpectatu arbitramur.*
In iſtis verò, [a] *Surgit [b] cubitu,* [a] *Redit [b] venatu:* cubitu venatu nomina potiùs cenſenda videntur, quàm ſupina.

¶ De Tempore & Loco.

TEMPUS.

Pars temporis.

QVæ ſignificant partem temporis, in ablativo f
quentius uſurpantur, in accuſativo raro: u
Nemo mortalium omnibus [b] horis [a] ſapit. [b] *Nocte [a] lat*
mendæ. [b] *Id tempus [a] creatus eſt Conſul.*

Duratio tempo-ris.

Quanquam hîc eclipſis videtur eſſe præpoſitionis vel *ſub.*
Quæ autem durationem temporis & continu
tione

tionem denotant, in accuſativo, interdum & in ablativo efferuntur: ut Virgil.

Hîc jam ter centum totos [a] regnabitur [b] annos.
Idem. [b] *Noctes atque dies [a] patet atri janua Ditis.*
Idem. *Hîc tamen hâc mecum poteris [a] requieſcere [b] nocte.*
Suet. [a] *Imperavit [b] triennio, & decem menſibus, octóque diebus.*

Dicimus etiam [a] *In paucis [b] diebus.* [a] *De [b] die.* [a] *De [b] nocte.* *Promitto [a] in [b] diem. Commodo [a] in [b] menſem.* [b] *Annos [a] ad quinquaginta natus.* [a] *Per tres [b] annos ſtudui.* *Puer [b] id ætatis. Non plus [b] triduum,* aut [b] *triduo.* [b] *Tertio,* vel [a] *ad [b] tertium calendas, vel calendarum.*

Spatium Loci.

Spatium loci in accuſativo effertur, interdum & in ablativo: ut Virg. Spatium loci.

Dic quibus in terris (& eris mihi magnus Apollo)
Tres [a] pateat cœli ſpatium, non amplius [b] ulnas.
Jam mille [b] paſſus [a] proceſſeram. [a] *Abeſt bidui;* ſubintelligitur [b] *ſpatium* vel [b] *ſpatio;* [b] *itinere,* vel [b] *iter.*
[a] *Abeſt ab urbe quingentis [b] millibus paſſuum.*

Appellativa Locorum.

Nomina appellativa, & nomina majorum locorum adduntur fere cum præpoſitione verbis ſignificantibus motum aut actionem *in loco, ad locum, à loco,* aut *per locum*: ut, [b] *In foro [a] verſatur.* [a] *Meruit ſub rege [b] in Gallia.* Virgil.—[b] *ad templum non æquæ Palladis ibant [a] Iliades.* Saluſt. [a] *Legantur [b] in Hiſpaniam majores natu nobiles.* [b] *E Sicilia [a] diſcedens, Rhodũ veni, per mare [a] ibis [b] ad Indos.* Appellativa & regionum nomina.

Omne verbum admittit genitivum proprii nominis loci, in quo fit actio; modo primæ vel ſecundæ declinationis, & ſingularis numeri ſit: Urbium & oppidorum nomina.

Juven. *Quid [b] Romæ [a] faciam? mentiri neſcio.*
Terent. *Samia mihi mater fuit, ea [a] habitabat [b] Rhodi.*

Hi genitivi, Humi, domi, militiæ, belli, propriorum ſequun- Humi, domi, &c.

ſequuntur formam: ut, Ter. [b]*Domi* [b] *belli q: ſimul* [a] *vixi-mus.* Cic. *Parvi ſunt foris arma, niſi* [a] *eſt conſilium* [b] *domi.*

Domi. Domi, non alios ſecum patitur genitivos, quàm Meæ, tuæ, ſuæ, noſtræ, veſtræ, alienæ: ut, *Veſcor,* [a] *domi* [b] *meæ, non* [b] *alienæ.*

Verùm ſi proprium loci nomen pluralis duntaxat numeri aut tertiæ declinationis fuerit, in dativo, aut ablativo ponitur: ut, *Colchus an Aſſyrius,* [b] *Thebis* [a] *nutritus, an* [b] *Argis?* Suet. *Lentulum Getulicus* [b] *Tyburi* [a] *genitum ſcribit.* Livius. [a] *Neglectum* [b] *Anxuri præſidium.* Cicero. *Cum una ſola legione* [a] *fuit* [b] *Carthagini.* Horat. [b] *Romæ Tybur* [a] *amo ventoſus,* [b] *Tybure Romam.* Cic. *Quum tu* [b] *Narbone menſas hoſpitum* [a] *convomeres.* Idem. *Commendo tibi domum ejus, quæ* [a] *eſt* [b] *Sicyone.*

Nota. Sic utimur Ruri vel Rure, in ablativo: ut [b] *Ruri ſeſe* [a] *continet.* Perſ.---[b] *Rure paterno* [a] *Eſt tibi ſar modicum.*

Ad Locum.

Ad locum. Verbis ſignificantibus motum ad locum apponitur proprium loci, in accuſativo: ut, [a] *Conceſſi* [b] *Cantabrigiam ad capiendum ingenii cultum.*

[a] *Eo* [b] *Londinum ad merces emendas.*

Ad hunc modum utimur rus & domus: ut, *Ego* [b] *rus* [a] *ibo.* Virg. [a] *Ite* [b] *domum ſaturæ, venit Heſperus, ite capella.*

A Loco, per Locum.

A loco, per locum. Verbis ſignificantibus motum à loco, aut per locum, adjicitur proprium loci in ablativo: ut, *Niſi antè* [b] *Româ* [a] *profectus eſſes, nunc eam relinqueres.* [b] *Eboraco* (ſive [b] *per Eboracum*) [a] *ſum profecturus iter.*

Ad eundem modum uſurpantur domus & rus: ut, *Nuper* [a] *exiit* [b] *domo.* Ter. *Timeo ne pater* [b] *rure* [a] *redierit.*

¶ Impersonalium Conſtructio.

GENITIVUS.

HÆc tria impersonalia, Intereſt, refert, & eſt, quibuſlibet genitivis annectuntur, præter hos ab-

ablativos fœmininos, Meâ, tuâ, ſuâ, noſtrâ, veſtrâ & cujâ: ut, [a] *Intereſt* [b] *magiſtratus tueri bonos, animadvertere in malos.* [a] *Refert multùm Chriſtianæ* [b] *reipub. Epiſcopos doctos & pios eſſe.* [b] *Prudentis* [a] *eſt multa diſſimulare.* [b] *Tuâ* [a] *refert teipſum nôſſe.* Cic. *Ea cædes crimini potiſſimùm datur ei,* [b] *cujâ* [a] *interfuit, non ei, cujâ nihil interfuit.*

Adjiciuntur & illi genitivi, Tanti, quanti, magni, parvi, quanticunque, tantidem: ut, [b] *Magni* [a] *refert quibuſcum vixeris.* [b] *Tanti* [a] *refert honeſta agere. Veſtrâ* [b] *parvi* [a] *intereſt.* Et, [a] *Intereſt ad laudem meam.*

DATIVUS.

In dativum feruntur hæc impersonalia, Accidit, certum eſt, contingit, conſtat, confert, competit, conducit, convenit, placet, diſplicet, dolet, expedit, evenit, liquet, libet, licet, nocet, obeſt, prodeſt, præſtat, patet, ſtat, reſtat, benefit, malefit, ſatisfit, ſupereſt, ſufficit, vacat pro *otium eſt*: ut, [a] *Convenit* [b] *mihi tecum.* Saluſt. *Emori per virtutem* [b] *mihi* [a] *præſtat, quàm per dedecus vivere.*

Ovid. *Non* [a] *vacat exiguis rebus adeſſe* [b] *Jovi.*

Ter. [a] *Dolet dictum imprudenti* [b] *adoleſcenti & libero.*

Anoverca [a] *malefit* [b] *privignis. A Deo* [b] *nobis* [a] *benefit.*

Virg. [a] *Stat* [b] *mihi caſus renovare omnes,* id eſt, *ſtatutum eſt*

ACCUSATIVUS.

Hæc impersonalia accuſandi caſum exigunt, Juvat, decet, cum compoſitis, delectat, oportet: ut, [b] *Me* [a] *juvat ire per altum.* [b] *Uxorem ædes curare* [a] *decet.* [a] *Dedecet* [b] *viros muliebriter vivere.* Cato; [b] *Patremfamilias vendacem, non emacem eſſe* [a] *oportet.*

Accuſativ. cum præp.

His verò, Attinet, pertinet, ſpectat, propriè additur præpoſitio Ad: ut, *Mène vis dicere, quod* [b] *ad te* [a] *attinet;* [a] *Spectat* [b] *ad omnes bene vivere.*

Quint. [a] *Pertinet* [b] *in utramque partem.*

Accuſativ. cum genit.

His impersonalibus ſubjicitur accuſativus cum genitivo; pœnitet, tædet, miſeret, miſereſcit, pudet, piget: ut, Cic.

Cic. *Si ad centeſimum vixiſſet annum,* [bb] *ſenectutis* [b] *eum ſuæ non* [a] *pœniteret.* [a] *Tædet* [b] *animam meam* [bb] *vitæ meæ.* [bb] *Aliorum* [b] *te* [a] *miſeret;* [bb] *tui nec* [a] *miſeret, nec pudet.* [bb] *Fratris* [b] *me quidem* [a] *piget, pudétque.*

Imperſonalia fiunt perſonalia.

Nonnulla imperſonalia remigrant aliquando in perſonalia: ut Virgil.

Non omnes [a] *arbuſta* [b] *juvant, humileſque myricæ.*

Ovid. *Namque* [b] *decent animos mollia* [a] *regna tuos.*

Senec. *Agricolam* [a] *arbor ad frugem productа* [b] *delectat.* [a] *Nemo miſerorum* [b] *commiſereſcit.*

Te non [b] *pudet* [a] *iſtud? Non te* [a] *hæc* [b] *pudent?*

Cœpit, &c.

Cœpit, incipit, deſinit, debet, ſolet, & poteſt, imperſonalibus juncta, imperſonalium formam induunt: ut Quint. *Ubi primum* [a] *cœperat non* [b] *convenire, quæſtio oriebatur.* Idem. [b] *Tædere* [a] *ſolet avaros impendii.* [a] *Deſinit illum ſtudii* [b] *tædere. Sacerdotem inſcitiæ* [b] *pudere* [a] *debet.* Quin. [b] *Pervenire ad ſummum, niſi ex principiis, non* [a] *poteſt.*

Verbum imperſonale paſſivæ vocis, ſimilem cum perſonalibus paſſivis caſum obtinet: ut

Cæſar. [b] *Ab hoſtibus conſtanter* [a] *pugnatur.*

Qui quidem caſus interdum non exprimitur: ut, Virgil. ---*ſtrato* [a] *diſcumbitur* [b] *oſtro.*

Verbum imperſonale paſſivæ vocis, pro ſingulis perſonis utriuſque numeri indifferenter accipi poteſt: ut, [ab] Statur: id eſt, *ſto, ſtas, ſtat; ſtamus, ſtatis, ſtant:* videlicet ex vi adjuncti obliqui: ut, [a] *Statur* [a] *à me,* id eſt, *ſto,* [a] *Statur* [b] *ab illis,* id eſt *ſtant.*

PARTICIPII CONSTRUCTIO.

PArticipia regunt caſus verborum à quibus derivantur: ut Virgil— *Duplices* [a] *tendens ad ſydera* [b] *palmas, Talia voce refert.*

Idem; *Ubera* [b] *lacte domum referent* [a] *diſtenta capella.* [a] *Diligendus* [b] *ab omnibus.*

Quamvis in his uſitatior eſt dativus: ut

Terent. *Reſtat Chremes, qui* [b] *mihi* [a] *exorandus eſt.*

GENI-

GENITIVUS.

Participiorum voces, cùm fiunt nomina, genitivum poſtulant: ut Saluſt. [b] *Alieni* [a] *appetens*, [b] *ſui* [a] *profuſus.* [a] *Cupientiſſimus* [b] *tui.* [a] *Inexpertus* [b] *belli.* [a] *Indoctus* [b] *pilæ.* Genitivus.

ACCUSATIVUS.

Exoſus, peroſus, pertæſus, activè ſignificant, & in accuſativum feruntur: ut, *Immundam* [b] *ſegnitiem* [a] *peroſæ: Aſtronomus* [a] *peroſus ad unum* [b] *mulieres.* Sueton. [a] *Pertæſus* [b] *ignaviam ſuam.* Accuſativus.

Exoſus & peroſus etiam cum dandi caſu leguntur, videlicet paſſivè ſignificantia: ut *Germani* [b] *Romanis* [a] *peroſi ſunt.* [a] *Exoſus* [b] *Deo & ſanctis.* Dativus.

ABLATIVUS.

Natus, prognatus, ſatus, cretus, creatus, ortus, editus, in ablativum feruntur: ut Ter. *Bona bonis* [a] *prognata* [b] *parentibus.* Virgil.— [a] *ſate* [b] *ſanguine divûm.* Idem.— *Quo* [b] *ſanguine* [a] *cretus?* Ovid. *Venus* [a] *orta* [b] *mari mare præſtat eunti.* [b] *Terrâ* [a] *editus.* Ablativus.

ADVERBII CONSTRUCTIO.

NOMINATIVUS.

EN & ecce, demonſtrandi adverbia, nominativo frequentiùs junguntur, accuſativo rariùs: ut, Virgil. [a] *En* [b] *Priamus, ſunt hìc etiam ſua præmia laudi.* Cic. [a] *Ecce tibi* [b] *ſtatus noſter.* Virg. [a] *En quatuor* [b] *aras:* [a] *Ecce duo tibi Daphni, duóque* [b] *altaria Phœbo.*

En & ecce exprobrantis, ſoli accuſativo nectuntur: ut, [a] *En* [b] *animum & mentem:* Juven. [a] *En* [b] *habitum:* Terent. [a] *Ecce autem* [b] *alterum.*

GENITIVUS.

Quædam adverbia loci, temporis, & quantitatis, genitivum poſt ſe recipiunt.

Loci:

Loci. Loci: ut ubi, ubinam, nusquam, eò, longè, quò, ubivis, huccine: ut, [a] *Ubi* [b] *gentium?* [a] *Quo* [b] *terrarum abiit?* [a] *Nusquam* [b] *loci invenitur.* [a] *Eò* [b] *impudentiæ ventum est.* Ter. *Ah* [a] *minimè* [b] *gentium, non faciam.* Hic genitivus * Genit. festivitatis. * *gentium* festivitatis causâ additur.

Temporis. Temporis: ut, Nunc, tunc, tum, interea, pridie, postridie; ut, *Nihil* [a] *tunc* [b] *temporis amplius quàm stare poteram.* [a] *Pridie ejus* [b] *diei pugnam inierunt.* [a] *Pridie* [b] *calendarum*, seu [b] *calendas.*

Quantitatis. Quantitatis: ut Parùm, satis, abundè, &c. ut [a] *Satis* [b] *eloquentiæ*, [b] *sapientiæ* [a] *parùm.* [a] *Abundè* [b] *fabularum audivimus.*

Instar. Instar, æquiparationem, mensuram, aut similitudinem significat: ut, Virg. [a] *Instar* [b] *montis equum divinâ Palladis arte Ædificant: Mittitur Philippus solus, in quo* [a] *instar omnium* [b] *auxiliorum erat.*

Ovid. *Sed scelus hoc* [b] *meriti pondus &* [a] *instar habet.*

Nota. Hic apponitur interdum præpositio Ad: ut, *Vallis* [a] *ad instar* [b] *castrorum clauditur.*

Populus Romanus è parva origine [a] *ad tantæ* [b] *magnitudinis* [a] *instar emicuit.*

DATIVUS.

Quædam dativum admittunt nominum unde deducta sunt: ut, *Venit* [a] *obviàm* [b] *illi.* Nam *obvius illi* dicitur. *Canit* [a] *similiter* [b] *huic. Et,* [b] *Sibi* [a] *inutiliter vivit.* [a] *Propinquius* [b] *tibi sedet, quàm mihi.*

Dat. adverbial. Sunt & hi dativi adverbiales; Tempori, luci, veneri: ut, [b] *Tempori* [a] *venit, quod omnium rerum est primum.* [b] *Luci* [a] *occidit hominem. Vidi ad vos* [a] *afferri* [b] *vesperi.*

ACCUSATIVUS.

Sunt quæ accusandi casum admittunt præpositionis unde sunt profecta: ut,

Castra [a] *propiùs* [b] *urbem moventur.*

Salust. [a] *Proximè* [b] *Hispaniam sunt Mauri.*

Cedò. Cedò, flagitantis exhiberi, accusativum regit: ut, Terent. [a] *Cedò quemvis* [b] *arbitrum.*

ABLA-

ABLATIVUS.

Adverbia diverſitatis, Aliter, ſecùs; & illa duo, Ante, poſt, cum ablativo non rarò inveniuntur: ut, [b] *Multo* [a] *aliter.* [b] *Paulo* [a] *ſecus.* [b] *Multo* [a] *antè.* [a] *Longè ſecus.* Virg.----*longo* [a] *pòſt* [b] *tempore venit.* [b] *Paulo* [a] *pòſt.* Niſi & ipſa adverbia potius cenſenda ſunt. Adverb. diverſitatis.

Adverbia comparativi & ſuperlativi gradus, admittunt caſus comparativis & ſuperlativis aſſuetos ſubſervire, ſicut ante præceptum eſt: ut, Adverb. Compar. & Superlat. grad.

Acceſsit [a] *propiùs* [b] *illo.* [a] *Optimè* [b] *omnium dixit.* Cic. Legimus. [a] *Propiùs* [b] *ad deos, &* [a] *Propiùs* [b] *à terris.*

Plùs nominativo, genitivo, accuſativo, & ablativo junctum reperitur: ut Liv. *Paulò* [a] *plùs trecenta* [b] *vehicula ſunt amiſſa.* Plus.

Idem. [b] *Hominum eo die cæſa* [a] *plùs duo mill'a.*

[a] *Plùs quàm quinquaginta* [b] *hominum ceciderunt:*

Abierat acies paulo [a] *plus quingentos* [b] *paſſus.*

Terent. *Dies triginta, aut* [a] *plus* [b] *eo, in nave fui.*

Quibus verborum modis, quæ congruant Adverbia.

Ubi, poſtquam, & cùm, temporis adverbia, interdum indicativis, interdum verò ſubjunctivis verbis apponuntur: ut Virgil. *Hæc* [a] *ubi dicta* [b] *dedit.* Ubi, poſtquam, cùm.

Terent. [a] *Ubi nos* [b] *laverimus, ſi voles, lavato.*

Virgil. [a] *Cùm* [b] *faciam vitula pro frugibus, ipſe venito.*

Idem. [a] *Cùm* [b] *canerem reges & prælia, Cynthius aurem Vellit.* Hìc prius adverbium, poſterius conjunctio eſſe videtur. Nota.

Donec pro quamdiu, indicativo gaudet: ut Ovid. Donec.

[a] *Donec* [b] *eram ſoſpes.*

Idem. [a] *Donec* [b] *eris felix, multos numerabis amicos.*

Pro Quouſque, nunc indicativum nunc ſubjunctivum exigit: ut Virg.

Cogere [a] *donec oves ſtabulis, numerúmque referre* [b] *Juſſit.*

Colum. [a] *Donec ea aqua quam adjeceris decocta* [b] *ſit.*

Dum

Dum. Dum, de re præſenti non perfectâ, aut pro Quamdiu fatendi modum poſcit: ut,
Terent. [a] *Dum* [b] *apparatur virgo in conclavi.*
Idem. *Ego te meum dici tantiſper volo,* [a] *dum quod* [b] *dignum eſt* [b] *facis.*
Dum pro dummodo, aliàs potentiali, aliàs ſubjunctivo nectitur: ut [a] *Dum* [b] *proſim tibi.*
[a] *Dum ne ab hoc me falli* [b] *comperiam.*
Dum pro donec ſubjunctivo tantùm: ut;
Virgil. *Tertia* [a] *dum Latio regnantem* [b] *viderit æſtas.*

Quoad. Quoad pro quamdiu, vel indicativis vel ſubjunctivis pro donec, ſubjunctivis ſolis adhibetur: ut, [a] *Quoad* [b] *expectas contubernalem?* Cic. [a] *Quoad* [b] *poſſem & liceret, ejus latere nunquam diſcederem.*
Omnia integra ſervabo, [a] *quoad exercitus huc* [b] *mittatur.*

Simulac. Simulac, ſimulatque, indicativo & ſubjunctivo adhærent: ut, [a] *Simulac belli patiens* [b] *erat.*
Virgil.— [a] *Simulatque* [b] *adoleverit ætas.*

Quemadmodum, &c. Quemadmodum, ut, utcunque, ſicut, utrumque modum admittunt: ut Eraſ. [a] *Ut* [b] *ſalutabis, ita & reſalutaberis.* Horat. [a] *Ut ſementem* [b] *feceris, ità & metes.*
Ut pro poſtquam indicativo jungitur, ut, [a] *Ut* [b] *venitum eſt in urbem.*

Quaſi, &c. Quaſi, ceu, tanquam, perinde-acſi, haud-ſecus-acſi quum proprium habent verbum, ſubjunctivo apponuntur: ut, [a] *Tanquam* [b] *feceris ipſe aliquid.*
Terent. [a] *Quaſi non* [b] *norimus nos inter nos.*
Aliàs copulant conſimiles caſus: ut, *Novi* [b] *hominem* [a] *tanquam* [b] *te. Arridet* [b] *mihi,* [a] *quaſi* [b] *amico.*

Nè. Nè prohibendi, vel imperativis, vel ſubjunctivis præponitur: ut Virgil. [a] *Nè* [b] *ſævi magna ſacerdos.*
Terent. *Hic nebulo magnus eſt,* [a] *nè* [b] *metuas.*
Nè pro non, cæteris modis inſervit.

Adver. Præpoſitionum formam induunt. Adverbia, accedente caſu, tranſeunt in præpoſitiones: ut, Juven. *Cantabit vacuus* [a] *coram* [b] *latrone viator.*

D

DE CONJUNCTIONUM Conſtructione.

82

Conjunctiones copulativæ & disjunctivæ, cum his quatuor, quàm, niſi, præterquam, an, ſimiles omnino caſus nectunt: ut, *Socrates docuit* [b] *Xenophontem* [b] *Platonem. Utinam* [b] *calidus eſſes aut* [b] *frigidus.* [b] *Alius an* [b] *ater homo ſit, neſcio. Eſt* [b] *minor natu quàm* [b] *tu. Nemini placet niſi* (vel *præterquam*) [b] *ſibi.* Conjunctiones copulant ſimiles caſus.

Excepto ſi cauſalis dictionis ratio aliqua privata repugnet, vel aliud poſcat: ut, Exceptio.

Emi librum [b] *centuſſi &* [b] *pluris.* [a] *Vixi* [b] *Romæ &* [b] *Venetiis. Totin Metii* [a] *deſcendat judicis* [b] *aures, Et* [b] *patris & noſtras.*

Conjunctiones copulativæ & disjunctivæ, aliquoties ſimiles modos & tempora conglutinant: ut, *Recto* [b] *ſtat ore,* [b] *deſpicítque terras.*

Aliquoties autem ſimiles modos, ſed diverſa tempora: ut, *Niſi me* [b] *lactaſſes amantem, & vanâ ſpe* [b] *produceres: Ingratias* [b] *egi, & te aliquando collaudare* [b] *poſſum.* Etſi, tametſi, &c.

Etſi, tametſi, etiamſi, quanquam, in principio orationis indicativos modos, in medio ſubjunctivos plerumque poſtulant. Quamvis & licèt, ſubjunctivos frequentius: ut, [a] *Etſi nihil novi* [b] *afferebatur.* [a] *Quanquam ipſum meminiſſe* [b] *horret.*

Virgil. [a] *Quamvis Elyſios* [b] *miretur Græcia campos.*

Ovid. *Ipſe* [a] *licèt* [b] *venias Muſis comitatus, Homere, Nil tamen attuleris, ibis, Homere, foras.*

Ni, niſi, ſi, ſiquidem, quòd, quia, quàm, poſtquam, poſtea-quàm, ubi pro poſtquam, nunquam, priuſquam & indicativis & ſubjunctivis adhærent: ut, [a] *Quod* [b] *rideris plurimis, gaudeo. Caſtigo te, non* [a] *quòd odio* [b] *habeam,* [a] *quòd* [b] *amem. Aliud honeſtum judicas,* [a] *quàm Phi-loſophi* [b] *ſtatuant.* Plin. *Gravius accuſas,* [a] *quàm* [b] *pa-ratus conſuetudo.* Ni, &c.

Si, utrique modo jungitur: at Si pro Quamvis, ſubjunctivo tantùm: ut, Ter. *Redeam? non ſi me* [b] *obſecret.*

Siquis, tantùm indicativo: ut, [a] *Siquis* [b] *adest.*

Quando &c. Quando, quandoquidem, quoniam, indicativo junguntur: ut,

Virg. *Dicite (* [a] *quandoquidem in molli* [b] *consedimus herba*

[a] *Quoniam mihi non* [b] *credis, ipse facito periculum.*

Quippe. Quippe, cùm proprium habet verbum, gaudet indicativo: ut, *Danda est huic venia,* [a] *quippe* [b] *aegrotat. Si* addideris Qui, utrumque admittit modum: ut *Non est huic danda venia,* [a] *quippe qui jam bis* [b] *pejeravit* sive [b] *pejeraverit.*

Qui. Qui, cùm habet vim causalem, subjunctivum postulat: ut, *Stultus es* [a] *qui huic* [b] *credas.*

Cùm. Cùm pro quamvis, pro quandoquidem vel quoniam subjunctivis semper adhæret: ut,

Cicero. *Nos* [a] *cùm præcipi nihil posse* [b] *dicamus, tamen aliis de rebus disserere solemus.*

Virg. [a] *Cùm* [b] *sis officiis Gradive virilibus aptus.*

Cùm & Tum. Cùm & Tum, item tum geminatum, similes modo copulant. Est autem in Cùm quiddam minus, atque ideo in priore clausulæ parte statuitur: in Tum quiddam majus, ac proindè in posteriore clausulæ parte collocatur: ut, [b] *Amplectitur* [a] *cum eruditos omnes,* [a] *tum imprimis Marcellum.* [b] *Odit* [a] *tum literas,* [a] *tum virtutem.*

Nè, an, num. Nè, an, num, interrogandi particulæ, indicativo amant: ut Virg. [b] *Superat* [a] *ne & vescitur aura Æthereâ?*

At cùm accipiuntur dubitativè aut indefinitè, subjunctivum postulant: ut, *Vise* [a] *num* [b] *redierit.*

Nihil refert [b] *feceris* [a] *ne,* [a] *an* [b] *persuaseris.*

Ut. Ut, causalis seu perfectiva conjunctio, & ut pro non, post verba temporis, nunc potentiali, nunc subjunctivo jungitur: ut Terentius.

Filium perduxêre illuc secum, [a] *ut unâ* [b] *esset, meum*

Idem. *Te oro Dave,* [a] *ut* [b] *redeat jam in viam.*

Idem. *Metuo* [a] *ut* [b] *substet hospes,* id est, *ne non substet.*

Ut, concedentis, seu positum pro quanquam, & pro utpote, subjunctivo servit: ut,

[a] *Ut omnia* [b] *contingant quæ volo, levari non possum.*
Non est tibi fidendum, [a] *ut qui toties* [b] *fefelleris.* [a] *Ut*
ui solus relictus [b] *fueris.*

Ut pro Postquam, pro Quemadmodum, vel Sicut,
interrogativum, indicativis nectitur: ut Cicer.
Ut ab urbe [b] *discessi, nullum intermisi diem quin scriberem.*
erent. *Tu tamen has nuptias perge facere,* [a] *ut* [b] *facis.*
dem. *Credo* [a] *ut* [b] *est dementia.*
rg. [a] *Ut* [b] *valet?* [a] *Ut* [b] *meminit nostri?*

Quanquam de hoc in adverbii quoque constructione
ulo supra est dictum.

PRÆPOSITIONUM
Constructio.

Præpositio subaudita, interdum facit, ut addatur ab-
lativus: ut, *Habeo te* [ab] *loco parentis*, id est, [a] *in* [b] *lo-*
Apparuit illi humanâ [ab] *specie*, id est, [a] *sub humanâ*
cie. Discessi [ab] *magistratu*, id est, [a] *à* [b] *magistratu.*
Præpositio in compositione eundem nonnunquam ca-
regit quem & extra compositionem regebat: ut,
g. *Nec posse* [b] *Italiâ Teucrorum* [a] *avertere regem.*
ætereo [b] *te insalutatum.*
n.— [a] *emoti procumbunt* [b] *cardine postes.*
n. [a] *Detrudunt naves* [b] *scopulo.*

erba composita cum, A, ab, ad, con, de, è, ex, in, Verba composita cum A, ab, &c.
unquam repetunt easdem præpositiones cum suo casu
compositionem, idque eleganter: ut, [a] *Abstinu-*
[b] *à viris.* Terent. *Amicos* [a] *advocabo* [b] *ad hanc*
[b] *Cum legibus* [a] *conferemus.*
[a] *Detrahere* [b] *de tua fama nunquam cogitavi. Cùm*
sidiis [a] *evasoris.* Terent. *Postquam* [a] *excessit* [b] *ex*
s. [b] *In Rempublicam cogitatione curâque* [a] *incumbe.*
pro Erga, contra, & ad, accusativum habet: ut, In cum Accusativo.
Accipit [a] *in* [b] *Teucros animum mentémque benignam.*
Quid meus Æneas [a] *in* [b] *te committere tantum,*
Quid Troes potuere?

Idem. *Quò te Mœri pedes? an quò via ducit,* [a] *in* [b] *urbem.*

Idem cum accuſativo jungitur, quoties diviſio, mutatio, aut incrementum rei cum tempore ſignificatur: ut Virg. *Eſtque locus* [b] *partem ubi ſe via findit* [a] *in ambas.* Ovid. *Verſa eſt* [a] *in* [b] *cineres ſoſpite Troja viro.*

—— amor mihi creſcit [a] *in* [b] *horas.*

In cum ablativo. Sub cum accuſativo.

In, cum ſignificatur actus in loco, ablativum poſtulat: ut Ovid. *Scilicet ut fulvum ſpectatur* [a] *in* [b] *ignibus aurum.*

Sub pro Ad, per, & ante, accuſativo innititur: ut [a] *Sub* [b] *umbram properemus.* Liv. *Legati ferè* [a] *ſub* [b] *tempus ad res repetendas miſſi;* id eſt, [a] *per id* [b] *tempus.* Virg.—[a] *ſub* [b] *noctem cura recurſat,* id eſt, *Paulò* [a] *ante.*

Sub cum ablativo.

[b] *noctem,* vel *inſtante nocte.* Alias ablativum admittit: ut, *Quicquid* [a] *ſub* [b] *terrâ eſt, in apricum proferet ætas.* Virg.—[a] *ſub* [b] *nocte ſilenti;* id eſt, [a] *in* [b] *nocte ſilenti.*

Super cum accuſativo. Super cum ablativo.

Super pro Ultra, accuſativo jungitur: ut Virg. —[a] *Super* [b] *Garamantas & Indos Proferet imperium.*

Super pro De & in ablativo: ut Tacit. *Multus* [a] *ſuper eâ* [b] *re variúſque rumor.* Virg. [b] *Fronde* [a] *ſuper viridi.*

Subter.

Subter uno ſignificatu utrique caſui apud authores jungitur: ut Liv. *Pugnatum eſt ſuper* [a] *ſubitérque* [b] *tentoria.* Virg.—*omnes Ferre libet* [a] *ſubter* [b] *denſâ teſtudine caſtra.*

Tenus.

Tenus gaudet ablativo & ſingulari & plurali: ut [b] *Pube* [a] *tenus.* [b] *Pectoribus* [a] *tenus.* At genitivo tantùm plurali: ut [b] *Crurum* [a] *tenus.*

Præpoſitiones migrant in adverbia.

Præpoſitiones cùm caſum amittunt, migrant in adverbia: ut Virg.—*longo* [a] *poſt tempore venit.* Idem. [a] *Ponè ſubit conjux, ferimur per opaca locorum.* Idem.—[a] *coràm quem quæritis adſum Troius Æneas.*

INTERJECTIONUM

Conſtructio.

INterjectiones non rarò abſolutè, & ſine caſu ponuntur: ut Virgilius.

Spem gregis ([a] *ah!*) *ſilice in nuda connixa reliquit.*

Ierent. Quæ ([a] *malum!*) *dementia?*

O exclamantis, nominativo, accusativo, & vocativo jungitur: ut, [a] *O festus* [b] *dies hominis!*
Virg. [a] *O fortunatos nimiùm, bona si sua norint,* [b] *Agricolas!*
Idem. [a] *O formose* [b] *puer, nimiùm nè crede colori.*
Heu & Prô, nunc nominativo, nunc accusativo adhærent: ut, [a] *Heu* [b] *pietas!* Virg. [a] *Heu prisca* [b] *fides!*
Idem. [a] *Heu* [b] *stirpem invisam.*
Terent. [a] *Prô* [b] *Jupiter! tu homo adiges me ad insaniam.*
Idem. [a] *Prô deûm atque hominum* [b] *fidem!*
[a] *Proh sancte* [b] *Jupiter!* apud Plaut.
Hei & væ, dativo apponuntur: ut,
Ovid. [a] *Hei* [b] *mihi quòd nullis amor est medicabilis herbis.*
Terent. [a] *Væ misero* [b] *mihi quantâ de spe decidi!*

DE FIGURIS.

FIgura est novatâ arte aliqua dicendi forma.
Cujus duo tantum genera, Dictionis scilicet & constructionis. hoc loco trademus. Figura quid sit.

FIGURÆ DICTIONIS.

Figuræ dictionis sunt sex: { Prothesis, Aphæresis, } { Epenthesis, Syncope, } { Paragoge, Apocope. }

Prothesis, est appositio literæ vel syllabæ ad principium dictionis: ut, *Gnatus* pro *natus*. *Tetuli* pro *tuli*. Prothesis.
Aphæresis, est ablatio literæ vel syllabæ à principio dictionis: ut, *Ruit* pro *eruit*. *Temnere* pro *contemnere*. Aphæresis.
Epenthesis, est interpositio literæ vel syllabæ in medio dictionis: ut, *Relliquias*, *relligio*, additâ *l*; *Induperatorem* pro *Imperatorem*. Epenthesis.
Syncope, est ablatio literæ vel syllabæ è medio dictionis: ut, *Abiit*, *petiit*, *dixti*, *repôstum*, &c. Syncope.
Paragoge, est appositio literæ vel syllabæ ad finem dictionis: ut, *Dicier* pro *dici*. Paragoge.
Apocope, est ablatio literæ vel syllabæ à fine dictionis: *Peculî* pro *peculii*. *Dixtin'* pro *dixtine*. *Ingenî* pro *ingenii*. Apocope.

FIGURÆ CONSTRUCTIONIS.

Figuræ conſtructionis ſunt octo. Appoſitio, Evocatio, Syllepſis, Prolepſis, Zeugma, Syntheſis, Antiptôſis, Synecdoche.

APPOSITIO.

Appoſitio quid ſit.

APpoſitio, eſt duorum ſubſtantivorum ejuſdem caſûs, quorum altero declaratur alterum, continuata ſive immediata conjunctio: ut, [a] *Flumen* [b] *Rhenus.* Poteſt autem Appoſitio plurium ſubſtantivorum eſſe: ut, [a] *Marcus* [b] *Tullius* [bb] *Cicero.*

Interdum apud authores in diverſis caſibus ponuntur ſubſtantiva, perinde quaſi ad diverſa pertinerent: ut, [a] *Urbs* [b] *Patavii*: apud Virgilium. [a] *Urbs* [b] *Antiochiæ*: apud Ciceronem.

In Appoſitione, ſubſtantiva non ſemper ejuſdem generis aut numeri invenjuntur. Nam quoties alterum ſubſtantivorum caret numero ſingulari, aut eſt nomen collectivum, diverſorum numerorum eſſe poſſunt: ut, [a] *Urbs* [b] *Athenæ.*

Ovid. *In me* [b] *turba ruunt luxurioſa* [a] *proci.*

Virg. *Ignavum* [b] *fucos* [a] *pecus à præſepibus arcent.*

Triplici nomine fit Appoſitio.

Reſtringendæ generalitatis gratiâ: ut, [a] *Urbs* [b] *Roma.* [a] *Animal* [b] *equus.*

Tollendæ æquivocationis causâ: ut, [a] *Taurus* [b] *mons Aſiæ.* [a] *Lupus* [b] *piſcis.*

Et ad proprietatem attribuendam: ut, [a] *Eraſmus* [b] *vir exactiſſimo judicio.* [a] *Nereus* [b] *adoleſcens inſigni formâ.* [a] *Timotheus* [b] *homo incredibili fortunâ.*

EVOCATIO.

Evocatio quid ſit.

CUm prima vel ſecunda perſona immediatè ad ſe evocat tertiam, ambæ fiunt primæ vel ſecundæ perſonæ: ut, [a] *Ego* [b] *pauper laboro.* [a] *Tu* [b] *dives ludis.*

Eſt

Eſt ergò Evocatio, immediata tertiæ perſonæ ad primam vel ſecundam reductio.

Obſervandum verò eſt, Verbum ſemper convenire cum perſona evocante: ut, [a] *Ego pauper* [b] *laboro;* [a] *Tu dives* [b] *ludis.* Nam in Evocatione quatuor ſunt notanda: Perſona evocans, quæ ſemper eſt primæ vel ſecundæ; Evocata, quæ ſemper eſt tertiæ; Verbum, quod ſemper eſt primæ vel ſecundæ perſonæ; & Abſentia conjunctionis. In Evocatione perſona Evocans & Evocata aliquando ſunt diverſorum numerorum, utpote, vel cùm perſona evocata caret numero ſingulari: ut, [a] *Ego tuæ* [b] *diligiæ iſtûc veniam.* Aut cùm eſt nomen collectivum: ut, *Magna* [a] *pars ſtudioſorum amœnitates* [b] *quærimus:* hic ſubauditur *nos.* Aut denique cùm nomen diſtributivum: ut, *In magnis* [b] *læſi rebus* [a] *uterq;* [b] *ſumus:* ſubintelligitur *nos.* Notanda quatuor.

Duplex autem eſt Evocatio: Explicita, ubi tam perſona evocans, quàm evocata exprimitur; & Implicita, ubi perſona evocans ſubintelligitur: ut, Evocatio duplex.

[a] *Sum pius* [b] *Æneas*: ſubintelligitur, *Ego.*

[a] *Populus* [b] *ſuperamur ab uno*; ſubauditur, *Nos.*

SYLLEPSIS.

SYllepſis, ſeu conceptio, eſt comprehenſio indignioris ſub digniore, a σὺν con, & λήβω ſumo. Syllepſis quid ſit.

Duplex autem eſt conceptio: Perſonarum ſcilicet, quoties perſona concipitur cum perſona; & Generum, quoties genus indignius cum genere digniore concipitur: Cujus declarandæ rei gratiâ, hæc quæ ſequuntur obſervabis.

Copulatum per conjunctionem Et, nec, neque, & Cum pro Et acceptum, eſt pluralis numeri; ac proinde verbum aut adjectivum aut relativum exigit plurale. Quod quidem verbum aut adjectivum aut relativum genere & perſonâ cum digniore ſuppoſito ac ſubſtantivo quadrabit: ut, *Quid* [a] *tu & ſoror* [b] *facitis?* Nota.

[a] *Ego & mater*, [b] *miseri* [b] *perimus.*
[a] *Tu & uxor* [b] *qui* [b] *adfuistis, testes estote.*

Conceptio Personarum.

Dignior Persona.

Dignior autem est persona prima quàm secunda aut tertia, & dignior secunda quàm tertia: ut, [a] *Ego & pater* [b] *sumus in tuto.* [a] *Tu atque frater* [b] *estis in periculo. Neque* [a] *ego neque tu* [b] *sapimus.*
Virgil,——[b] *divellimur inde Iphitus & Pelias* [a] *mecum.*
Idem. [a] *Rhemus cum fratre Quirino Jura* [b] *dabam.*

Cum.

Cum tamen singulare verbum magis amat: ut,
Tu quid ego & [a] *populus mecum* [b] *desideret, audi.*

Conceptio Generum.

Dignius genus.

Dignius etiam est masculinum genus quàm foemininum aut neutrum: & dignius foemininum quàm neutrum: ut, [a] *Rex & Regina* [b] *beati.* [a] *Chalybs & aurum sunt in fornace* [b] *probati. Hinc per vim* [a] *leges & plebiscita* [b] *conacta.*

Exceptio

At cùm substantiva res inanimatas significant, adjectivum aut relativum usitatiùs in neutro genere ponitur: ut Virg.—— *cùm Daphnidis* [a] *arcum*
Fregisti & [a] *calamos,* [b] *quæ tu perverse Menalca,*
Et cùm vidisti puero [bb] *donata dolebas.*
Salust. [a] *Ira &* [a] *agritudo* [b] *permista sunt.* Idem. *Hujus* [a] *bella civilia,* [a] *cædes &* [a] *discordia civilis* [b] *grata fuerunt.* [a] *Virga tua, &* [a] *baculus tuus,* [b] *ipsa me* [bb] *consolata sunt.*

Conceptio duplex.

Porrò conceptio, alias Directa est, nempe cùm concipiens, id est, dignius, & conceptum, id est, indignius copulantur per Et, vel atque, vel que: alias Indirecta, cùm copulantur per Cum: ut, [a] *Ego cum fratre* [b] *sumus candidi*; ubi utraque Conceptio est indirecta.

Syllepsis implicita.

Est etiam quædam Conceptio generum implicita; nempe quando nec genus concipiens, nec genus conceptum explicatur, sed de mare atque fœmina perinde loquimur ac de solo mare: ut si dicam, [a] *Vterque est* [b] *formosus*, loquens de sponso & sponsa.

Sic

Sic Ovid. [b] *Impliciti laqueis nudus* [a] *uterque jacet:* loquens de Marte & Venere, reti implicitis à Vulcano.

PROLEPSIS.

PRolepsis seu presumptio, est pronunciatio quædam rerum summaria. Fit autem quum congregatio sive totum cum verbo vel adjectivo aptè cohæret; deinde partes totius ad idem verbum vel adjectivum reducuntur, cum quo tamen ferè non concordant: ut, [a] *Duæ aquilæ* [b] *volaverunt;* [a b] *hæc ab oriente,* [a b] *illa ab occidente.* Hîc congregatio sive totum, *Duæ aquilæ,* cum verbo *volaverunt,* per omnia concordat: cum quo partes, *hæc & illa* ad idem verbum relatæ, in numero non concordant. Congregatio sive totum, est dictio pluralis numeri, ut, *Duæ aquilæ:* aut plurali æquivalens; ut, *Corydon & Thyrsis.* Prolepsis. Nota.

Nam copulatum æquivalet plurali: ut Virg.

[b] *Compulerúntque greges* [a] *Corydon & Thyrsis in unum;*
[a b] *Thyrsis oves,* [a b] *Corydon distentas lacte capellas.*

Aut congregatio est nomen collectivum: ut,

[a] *Populus* [b] *vivit,* [a b] *alii in penuria* [a b] *alii in deliciis.*

Sulpitius & Aldus quinque dicunt in Prolepsi esse necessaria. Congregationem, ut in priore exemplo, *duæ aquilæ:* verbum, ut, *volaverunt:* partes, ut, *hæc & illa:* Partium determinationem, ut, *ab oriente & occidente:* & ordinem, videlicet quòd totum præcedat, partes sequantur. Quinque in prolepsi necessaria.

Duplex autem est Prolepsis: Explicita, ubi omnia exprimuntur, quæ in Prolepsi esse oportet: ut, [a] *Equi* [b] *concurrunt:* [a b] *hic à dextrâ,* [a b] *ille à sinistrâ Hippodromi:* & Implicita, in qua aliquid tacetur: ut Ovid. Prolepsis duplex.

[a b] *Alter in alterius* [a] *jactantes lumina vultus,*
[b] *Quærebant taciti noster ubi esset amor:*

Deest altera partium cum determinatione, videlicet, & [a b] *alter in alterius.* *Et* [a b] *Alter alterius onera* [b] *portate.* Ubi deest [a] *vos:* & altera pars cum determinatione, videlicet, *Et* [a b] *alter alterius.*

Ter. [a] *Curemus æquam* [b] *uterque partem:* hîc totum [a] *nos*

sub-

ſubintelligitur, & partes, *alter & alter*, includuntur in diſtributivo *uterque*.

Diomedes Prolepſin dicit eſſe, quoties id quod poſterius geſtum eſt, ante deſcribimus: ut Virgil.

[a] *Lavináque venit Littora.* Lavinium enim nondum erat, quum Æneas veniret in Italiam. Dicitur verò Prolepſis à προλήβω ſumo.

ZEUGMA.

Zeugma quid ſit.

ZEugma eſt unius verbi vel adjectivi, viciniori reſpondentis, ad diverſa ſuppoſita reductio; ad unum quidem expreſsè, ad alterum verò per ſupplementum: ut Cic. *Nihil te nocturnum* [a] *præſidium palatii, nihil urbis* [a] *vigiliæ, nihil* [a] *timor populi, nihil* [a] *concurſus bonorum omnium, nihil hic munitiſſimus habendi Senatûs* [a] *locus, nihil horum* [a] *ora vultúſque* [b] *moverunt?* Hîc *moverunt*, expreſsè reducitur ad *ora vultúſque*, at ad cætera per ſupplementum: Subintelligendum eſt enim, *præſidium movit, vigiliæ moverunt, timor populi movit, bonorum concurſus movit, habendi Senatûs locus movit.* Attamen quando eſt comparatio vel ſimilitudo, verbum vel adjectivum convenit cum remotiore: ut, [a] *Ego melius quàm tu* [b] *ſcribo.* [a] *Ego ſicut fœnum* [b] *arui. Hoc* [a] *ille ità prudenter atque ego* [b] *feciſſet.*

Item per *niſi*: ut Ter. *Talem filium* [a] *nulla niſi tu* [b] *pareret.*

Licet Poetæ interdum aliter loqui ſoleant: ut, Ovid. *Quid niſi ſecretæ* [b] *læſerunt Phyllida* [a] *ſylvæ?*

De quibus in concordantia verbi & nominativi ſupra eſt dictum: ut Cic. *Quare, ut arbitror, prius hîc te nos, quàm iſtîc* [a] *tu nos* [b] *videbis.*

Zeugma triplex.

Tribus modis fit Zeugma.

In perſona: ut, *Ego &* [a] *Tu* [b] *ſtudes.*

In genere: ut, *Maritus &* [a] *uxor eſt* [b] *Irata.*

In numero: ut, — *hîc illius arma, Hîc* [a] *currus* [b] *fuit.*

Ponitur aliquando verbum vel adjectivum in principio, & tum vocatur Protozeugma: ut, [b] *Dormio* [a] *Ego & tu.* Quandoque in medio, vocatúrque Meſozeugma: ut,

[a] *Ego*

[a] *Ego* [b] *dormio & tu.* Quandoque in fine, & vocatur Hypozeugma: ut, *Ego &* [b] *tu* [b] *dormis.*

Requiruntur autem in Zeugmate quatuor: Duo ſubſtantiva; ut, *Rex & Regina*: Conjunctio, quæ vel copulativa vel disjunctiva, vel etiam expletiva eſſe poteſt; ut, *Et, vel,* &c. Verbum vel adjectivum; ut, *Irata eſt*: & quòd verbum vel adjectivum viciniori ſuppoſito reſpondeat. Fit etiam quoddam Zeugmatis genus per adverbia: ut, [b] *Cubas* [a] *ubi ego.* [b] *Cœnas* [a] *quando nos.* Quatuor in Zeugmate requiſita.

Quando Verbum ad duo ſuppoſita reducitur, & cum utroque convenit, eſt Zeugma, ut dicunt, Locutionis, non Conſtructionis: ut, [a] *Joannes* [b] *fuit piſcator &* [a] *Petrus.*

Dicitur autem Zeugma quaſi copulatum, à Græco Verbo ζευγνύω vel ζεύγνυμι quod eſt copulo.

SYNTHESIS.

SYntheſis, eſt oratio congrua ſenſu, non voce: ut, Virg. [a] *Pars in fruſta* [b] *ſecant.* [a] *Geus* [b] *armati.* Syntheſis quid ſit.

Fit autem Syntheſis, nunc in genere tantùm, ídque aut ſexûs diſcernendi causâ: ut, [a] *Anſer* [b] *fœta,* [a] *Elephantus* [b] *gravida*: aut ſupplementi gratiâ: ut, [a] *Præneſte ſub* [b] *ipſa*: ſubauditur *urbe.*

[a] *Centauro in* [b] *magnâ*: ſubintelligitur *navi.*

Nunc in numero tantùm: ut, [a] *Turba* [b] *ruunt.* [b] *Aperite* [a] *aliquis oſtium.*

Nunc verò in genere & numero ſimul: ut, [a] *Pars* [b] *merſi tenuêre ratem.*

Virg. *Hæc* [a] *manus ob patriam pugnando vulnera* [b] *paſſi.*

Dicitur autem Syntheſis, a σὺν quod eſt con, & θέσις poſitio; quia eſt compoſitio, id eſt, conſtructio facta gratiâ ſignificationis.

ANTIPTOSIS.

ANtiptôſis, ab ἀντὶ quod eſt pro, & πτῶσις caſus, eſt poſitio caſûs pro caſu, ídque interdum non invenuſtè: ut, Virg. [a] *Urbem quam ſtatuo,* [b] *veſtra eſt.* Ter. *Populo* Antiptôſis quid ſit.

pulo ut [b] *placerent quæ feciſſet* [a] *fabulæ.* [a] *Sermonem quem audiſtis, non* [b] *eſt meus.* [a] *Ejus non* [b] *venit in mentem*, pro *id*, Quanquam hîc *venit*, impersonaliter potiùs usurpari existimandum est. *Aristotelis libri sunt omne* [b] *genus* [a] *elegantiâ referti:* pro *omnis generis.* Sic *id* [b] *genus, quod* [b] *genus*, &c. [b] *Idne estis* [a] *authores mihi?* pro *ejus.* Interdum autem fit durior Antiptosis: ut, *Salve* [b] *primus omnium parens patriæ* [a] *appellate*, pro *prime. Habet duos gladios,* [b] *quibus* [a] *altero te occisurum minatur, altero vilicum*; pro *quorum altero.*

SYNECDOCHE.

SYnecdoche est, cùm id quod partis est attribuitur toti: ut, *Æthiops* [a] *albus* [b] *dentes.* Hîc *album*, quod solis dentibus convenit, toti attribuitur Æthiopi.

Nota. Per Synecdochen omnia nomina adjectiva, aliquam proprietatem significantia; item verba passiva, & neutralia, significantia aliquam passionem, possunt regere accusativum, aut ablativum, significantem locum in quo est proprietas aut passio: ut, [a] *Æger* [b] *pedes*, vel [b] *pedibus.* [a] *Saucius* [b] *frontem*, vel [b] *fronte.* [a] *Doleo* [b] *caput*, vel [b] *capite.* [a] *Redimitus* [b] *tempora lauro.* [a] *Truncatus* [b] *membra bipenni. Effusæ* [a] *laniatæ* [b] *comas*, [a] *contusique* [b] *pectus.*

Nam illæ Græcæ phrases sunt: [b] *Excepto* [a] *quod non simul esses*, [b] *cætera* [a] *lætus*, [b] *cætera* [a] *similes, uno differunt.*

Dicitur autem Synecdoche à συν quod est *con*, & ἐκδέχομαι *suscipio*: videlicet, quòd totum cum sua parte capiatur.

¶ *Si cui lubet figuratæ constructionis elegantias pernoscere, legat* Thomam Linacrum *de* Eclipsi, Pleonasmo & Enallage, *deque aliis figuris erudite, dilucide, ac copiosè differentem.*

Pro-

DE PROSODIA.

Prosodia quid sit.

PRosodia est, quæ rectam vocum pronunciationem tradit; Latinè *accentus* dicitur.

Dividitur autem Prosodia, in Tonum, Spiritum, & Tempus.

Tonus.

Tonus est lex vel nota, quâ syllaba in dictione elevatur, vel deprimitur.

Est autem tonus triplex, { Acutus. Gravis. Circumflexus.

Tonus acutus.

Tonus acutus, est virgula obliqua ascendens in dextram, sic [']

Gravis.

Gravis, est virgula obliqua descendens in dextram ad hunc modum [`]

Circumflexus.

Circumflexus, est quiddam ex utrisque conflatum, hâc figurâ [~]

Apostrophus.

Huc addatur etiam Apostrophus, qui est quædam circuli pars in summo literæ apposita, quam sic pinges [']

Hâc notâ ultimam dictionis vocalem deesse ostenditur: ut, *Tanton' me crimine dignum dixisti?* pro *tantóne.*

Spiritus.

Spiritus duo sunt, Asper & Lenis.

Asper, quo aspirata profertur syllaba: ut, *Homo, honor.*

Lenis, quo citra aspirationem syllaba profertur: ut, *Amo, onus.*

TONORUM REGULA. I.

Monosyllaba.

MOnosyllaba dictio brevis, aut positione longa acuitur: ut, *Mél, fél, párs, pax.* Naturâ, longa circumflectitur: ut, *Spês, flôs, Sôl, thûs, rûs.*

REGULA. II.

Dissyllaba.

In dissyllaba dictione, si prior longa fuerit naturâ posterior brevis; prior circumflectitur: ut, *Lûna, Mûsa.* In cæteris acuitur: ut, *Citus, litus, fólere, sátur.*

REGULA. III.

Polysyllaba.

Dictio polysyllaba, si penultimam habet longam, acuit eandem: ut, *Libértas, penátes.* Sin brevem habet penul-

penultimam, acuit antepenultimam: ut, *Dóminum, póntifex.*

Excipiuntur compoſita à Facio: ut, *Benefácis, malefácis, calefácit, frigefácit.*

Nota. At ſi penultima longa fuerit naturâ, & ultima brevis, circumflectitur penultima: ut, *Românus, amâtor.*

Compoſita à fit, ultimam acuunt: ut, *Malefit, calefit, benefit, ſatisfit.*

Appendix.

Nota. Quia hodie propter hominum imperitiam, circumflexus ab acuto vix prolatione diſcernitur, Grammatici circumflexum cum acuto confuderunt.

REGULA IV.

Quæ tonos perturbant. Quinque ſunt quæ tonorum regulas perturbant.

1. Differentia.

Differentia. Differentia tonum tranſponit: ut, *Una* adverbium ultimam acuit ne videatur eſſe nomen. Sic *eó, alió, aliquó, continuó, ſeduló, porró, forté, quá, ſiquá, aliquá, nequá, illó, falſó, citó, feré, plané,* & id genus, alia: *puta* pro *ſicut, poné* pro, *póſt, corám, circúm, aliás, palám, ergó* conjunctio, ſed *ergô* pro cauſa circumflectitur: ut,

Virg.—*illius ergô Venimus.* Hæc igitur omnia ſicut Græca acutitona, in fine quidem ſententiarum acuuntur, in conſequentia vero gravantur.

Sic differentiæ cauſâ antepenultima ſuſpenditur in his, *Déinde, próinde, périnde, alíquando, ſíquando, núquando, húcuſque, álonge, délonge, déinceps, dúntaxat, déorſum, quápropter, quínimo, enímvero, propémodum, ádmodum, díffabre, interáloci, nihilóminus, paulóminus,* eiim non ſunt orationes diverſæ, uti ſunt *Pube tenus, crurum tenus*: non enim compoſita ſunt, velut *hactenus, quatenus,* & ejus generis reliqua.

2. *Tranſpoſitio.*

Tranſpoſitio. Tranſpoſitio tonum invertit, id quod uſu venit

in

in præpoſitionibus, quæ poſtpoſitæ gravantur: ut, Virg. *Tranſtra per & remos. Te penes imperium.*

3. *Attractio.*

Attractio tonum mutat, cùm poſt vocabulum aliquod ſequitur conjunctio inclinativa: ut, *Que, ne, ve.* Attrahunt enim hæ particulæ accentum ſyllabæ præcedenti, eámque acuunt: ut, *Luminâque laurúſque Dei.* Sic *Dum, ſis, nam,* parelca. Attractio.

Ubi autem eſt manifeſta compoſitio, non variatur tonus: ut, *Dénique, útique, ítaque, úndique, híccine,* & hujuſmodi.

Ubique tamen temporis ſui tonum ſervat, & *Ubivis.* Ubique & Ubivis.

4. *Conciſio.*

Conciſio transfert tonum, cùm dictiones per Syncopen aut Apocopen caſtrantur; tunc enim tonum retinent integræ dictionis: ut, *Virgíli, Valéri, Mercúri:* pro *Virgilii, Valerii, Mercurii.* Conciſio.

Sic quædam nomina & pronomina ſyncopata circumflectunt ultimam: ut, *Arpinâs, Ravennâs, noſtrâs, veſtrâs, cujâs:* ab *Arpinatis, Ravennatis, noſtratis,* &c. Sic *Donêc, à donecum.* Sic *hûc, illûc, iſtûc, adhûc,* &c. pro *hucce, illucce,* &c. Et compoſita à *dic, duc, fac:* ut, *benedîc, redûc, calefâc.* Nomina & pronomina ſyncopata.

5. *Idioma.*

Idioma, hoc eſt linguæ proprietas, tonum variat, adeò ut, ſi dictiones Græcæ integræ ad nos veniant, ſervent tonum ſuum: ut, *Symóis, Periphas* penultimam acuunt: at facta Latina, antepenultimam elevant, quia corripiunt penultimam. Idioma.

Quæ autem prorſus Latina fiunt, Latinum quoque tonum ſervant: ut, *Geórgica, Bucólica,* antepenultimâ acutâ, licèt apud Græcos in ultimâ tonum habeant.

Sic & *comœdia, tragœdia, ſóphia, ſymphónia,* tonum recipiunt in antepenultimâ, licèt in ſuâ linguâ habeant in penultimâ.

Porrò

Nota. Porrò, ſi ignoretur proprius peregrinæ vocis tonus, tutiſſimum fuerit juxta Latinum accentum illam enunciare.

Syllabæ communes. Syllabæ communes in proſa oratione ſemper corripiuntur: ut, Célebris, Cáthedra, Mediocris.

DE CARMINUM *Ratione.*

De ſyllab. tempore. HActenus de Tonis & Spiritibus; deinceps de ſyllabarum tempore, & carminis ratione paucà adjiciemus.

Tempus quid. Tempus eſt ſyllabæ pronunciandæ menſura. Syllaba brevis unius eſt temporis, longa verò duorum.

Syllab. brev. Tempus breve ſic notatur [∪]

Longa. Longum autem ſic [–] ut Tĕrrā.

Ex ſyllabis juſto ordine diſpoſitis fiunt pedes.

Pes. Eſt autem Pes duarum ſyllabarum pluriúmve conſtitutio, ex certa temporum obſervatione.

Diviſio pedum. Pedum alii diſſyllabi, alii triſſyllabi.

De tetraſyllabis autem non multùm attinet ad hoc noſtrum inſtitutum diſſerere.

Diſſyllabi ſunt.	Spondæus,	ut	– – *Virtus.*
	Pyrrhichius,		∪ ∪ *Deus.*
	Trochæus,		– ∪ *Panis.*
	Iambus,		∪ – *Amans.*
Triſſyllabi ſunt.	Moloſſus,	ut	– – – *Magnates.*
	Tribrachus,		∪ ∪ ∪ *Dominus.*
	Dactylus,		– ∪ ∪ *Scribere.*
	Anapæſtus,		∪ ∪ – *Pietas.*
	Bacchius,		∪ – – *Honeſtas.*
	Antibacchius,		– – ∪ *Audire.*
	Amphimacer,		– ∪ – *Charitas.*
	Amphibrachus,		∪ – ∪ *Venire.*

Porrò, pedes juſto numero atque ordine concinnati, carmen conſtituunt.

Eſt

Est enim Carmen, oratio justo atque legitimo pedum numero constricta. Carmen

Carmen compositurо inprimis discendum est, pedibus ipsum rite metiri, quam Scansionem vocant.

Est autem Scansio, legitima carminis in singulos pedes commensuratio. Scansio.

Scansioni accidentia.

Scansioni accidunt, Synalœpha, Eclipsis, Synæresis, Diæresis, & Cæsura.

Synalœpha est elisio quædam vocalis ante alteram in diversis dictionibus; ut, Synalœpha.

Sera nimis vit' est crastina, viv' hodie.

Fit autem interdum in his dictionibus; ut, Dii, diis, iidem, iisdem, deinde, deinceps, semianimis, semihomo, semiustus, deest, deero, deerit, & similibus.

At, heu & O, nunquam intercipiuntur.

Eclipsis est, quoties *m* cum sua vocali perimitur, proximâ dictione à vocali exorsâ: ut, Eclipsis.

Monstr', horrend', inform', ingens, cui lumen ademptum: pro *Monstrum, horrendum, &c.*

Synæresis est duarum syllabarum in unam contractio: ut Virg. *Seu lento fuerint alvâria vimine texta:* pro *alvearia.* Synæresis.

Diæresis est, ubi ex una syllaba dissecta, fiunt duæ: Diæresis.

– ◡◡ – – – – ◡◡ – ◡◡ –

ut Ovid. *Debuerant fusos evoluisse suos,* pro *evolvisse.*

Cæsura est, cùm post pedem absolutum syllaba brevis in fine dictionis extenditur. Cæsura.

Cæsuræ species sunt.

Triemimeris ex pede & syllabâ: ut, Triemimeris.

– ◡◡ – ◡ ◡ – – – ◡◡ – ◡◡ – –

Virgil. *Pectoribus inhians spirantia consulit exta.*

Penthemimeris, ex duobus pedibus & syllaba: ut, Penthemimeris.

– ◡◡ – ◡ ◡ – – – – – ◡ ◡ – –

Virgil. *Omnia vincit amor, & nos cedamus amori.*

Hepthemimeris. Hepthemimeris, ex tribus pedibus & ſyllaba: ut,

– – – – – ◡◡– – – ◡ ◡ – –

Idem. *Oſtentans artem pariter arcúmque ſonantem.*

Enneëmimeris. Enneëmimeris, conſtat ex quatuor pedibus & ſyllaba: ut,

– ◡ ◡ – ◡ ◡ – – – – – ◡◡ – –

Idem. *Ille latus niveum molli fultus hyacintho.*

DE GENERIBUS Carminum.

Arminum genera uſitatiora, de quibus nos hoc loco potiſſimùm tractare decrevimus, ſunt Heroicum, Elegiacum, Aſclepiadæum, Sapphicum, Phaleucium, Iambicum.

Carmen Heroicum.

Hexametrum. Carmen Heroicum, quod idem Hexametrum dicitur, conſtat pedibus numero quidem ſex, genere verò duobus, dactylo & ſpondæo. Quintus locus dactylum, ſextus ſpondæum peculiariter ſibi vendicat: reliqui hunc vel illum, prout volumus.

– ◡◡ – ◡◡ – ◡◡ – – – – ◡◡ – –

ut Virgil. *Tityre tu patulæ recubans ſub tegmine fagi.*

Reperitur aliquando ſpondæus etiam in quinto loco: ut,

Idem. *Chara Deûm ſoboles, magnum Jovis incrementum.*

Ultima communis. Ultima cujuſque verſûs ſyllaba habetur communis.

Carmen Elegiacum.

Pentametrum. Carmen Elegiacum, quod & Pentametri nomen habet, è duplici conſtat Penthemimeri, quarum prior duos pedes, dactylicos, ſpondaicos, vel alterutros comprehendit, cum ſyllaba longa: altera etiam duos pedes, ſed omnino dactylicos, cum ſyllaba item longa.

– – – ◡◡ – – ◡◡ – ◡◡ –

ut Ovidius. *Res eſt ſollicitis plena timoris amor.*

Carmen Aſclepiadæum.

Aſclepiadæum. Carmen Aſclepiadæum, conſtat ex penthemimeri hoc

hoc eſt, ſpondæo & dactylo, & ſyllabâ longâ, & duobus deinde dactylis: ut.

– – ⏑ ⏑ – ⏑ ⏑ – ⏑ ⏑

Horatius. *Mæcenas atavis edite regibus.*

Sapphicum.

Carmen Sapphicum conſtat ex trochæo, ſpondæo, dactylo, & duobus demum trochæis: ut, Sapphicum.

– ⏑ – – – ⏑ ⏑ – ⏑ – ⏑

Horatius. *Jam ſatis terris nivis atque diræ.*

In hoc tamen carminis generis, poſt tres verſus additur Adonicum, quod conſtat ex dactylo & ſpondæo: ut, Adonic. ubi & unde.

– ⏑ – – – ⏑ ⏑ – ⏑ – –

Horatius. *Integer vitæ ſceleriſque purus.*

– ⏑ – – – ⏑ ⏑ – ⏑ – –

Non eget Mauri jaculis, nec arcu,

– ⏑ – – – ⏑ ⏑ – ⏑ – –

Nec venenatis gravidâ ſagittis,
Fuſce, pharetrâ. – ⏑ ⏑ – –

Phaleucium, ſive Hendecaſyllabum.

Carmen Phaleucium, ſive Hendecaſyllabum, conſtat ex ſpondæo, dactylo, & tribus tandem trochæis: ut, Phaleucium.

– – – ⏑ ⏑ – ⏑ – ⏑ – –

Quoquò diffugias, pavens Mabili,
Noſtrum non poteris latere naſum.

Iambicum Archilochium.

Legitimus verſus Iambicus è ſolis conſtat Iambis: ut, Carmen Iambicum.

⏑ – ⏑ – ⏑ – ⏑ – ⏑ – ⏑ –

Suis & ipſa Roma viribus ruit.

Recipit tamen interdum in locis imparibus pro Iambo tribrachum, ſpondæum, dactylum, anapæſtum: atque in paribus tribrachum, ſpondæum rariùs.

Hoc carmen in duo genera diducitur; Dimetrum, & Trimetrum ſive Senarium.

Dimetrum conſtat ex quatuor pedibus: ut,

O Carminum dulces notæ – ∪ – – – ∪ –
Quas ore pulchra melleo – – ∪ – ∪ – ∪ –
Fundis, lyræq; ſuccinis! – – ∪ – – ∪ – ∪ –

Trimetrum ſive Senarium.

Trimetrum ſenis conſtat pedibus: ut,

– – – – – – ∪ – – – ∪ –
Qui nos damnant, ſunt hiſtriones maximi.

DE QUANTITATE primarum ſyllabarum.

PRimarum ſyllabarum quantitas octo modis cognoſcitur;

Poſitione, vocali ante vocalem, diphthongo, derivatione, compoſitione, præpoſitione, regulâ, exemplo, ſeu authoritate.

POSITIO. Regula I.

Vocalis ante duas conſonantes, aut duplicem in eadem dictione, ubique poſiturâ longa eſt; ut,

Ventus, axis, patrizo.

Quod ſi conſonans priorem dictionem claudat, ſequente item à conſonante inchoante, vocalis præcedens etiam poſitione longa erit; ut,

Major ſum, quàm cui poſſit fortuna nocere.

Syllabæ *jor*, *ſum*, *quàm* & *ſis*, poſitione longæ ſunt.

At ſi prior dictio in vocalem brevem exeat, ſequente à duabus conſonantibus incipiente, interdum, ſed rarius producitur;

– – ∪∪ – – – – ∪∪ – –

ut Virg. *Occulta ſpolia, & plures de pace triumphos.*

Vocalis brevis ante mutam, ſequente liquidâ, communis

munis redditur; ut, *Patris, volucris.* Longa verò non mutatur: ut, *Aratrum, ſimulachrum.*

Vocalis ante alteram.

Regula II.

Vocalis ante alteram in eadem dictione ubique brevis eſt; ut, Dĕus, mĕus, tŭus, pĭus.

Excipias genitivos in *ius*, ſecundam pronominis formam habentes; ut, Unius, illius, &c. Ubi *i*, communis reperitur, licèt in alterius ſemper ſit brevis, in alius ſemper longa.

Excipiendi ſunt etiam genitivi & dativi quintæ declinationis, ubi *e* inter geminum *i*, longa fit; ut, Faciēi: alioqui non; ut, Rĕi, ſpĕi, fidĕi.

Fi etiam in fio, longa eſt, niſi ſequantur *e* & *r* ſimul, ut, Fīerem, Fīeri.

Juven. *Sic fiunt octo mariti.* – – – ∪ ∪ – –

Idem. *Quod fieri non poſſe putes.* – ∪ ∪ – – ∪ ∪ –

Ohe Interjectio, priorem ſyllabam ancipitem habet.

Vocalis ante alteram in Græcis dictionibus ſubinde longa fit; ut Dicite Pĭerides. Reſpice Lāerten. Et in poſſeſſivis; ut, Ænēia nutrix. Rhodopēius Orpheus.

DIPHTHONGUS.

Regula III.

Omnis Diphthongus apud Latinos longa eſt; ut, Aēnum, Æuter, muſæ; niſi ſequente vocali; ut, Præire, Præuſtus, Præamplus,

DERIVATIO.

Regula IV.

Derivativa eandem cum primitivis quantitatem ſortiuntur; ut, ămator, ămicus, ămabilis, primâ brevi ab amo. Excipiuntur tamen pauca, quæ à brevibus deducta primam producunt.

Cujus generis ſunt.

Vox vōcis, à vŏco.
Lex lēgis, à lĕgo.
Rex rēgis, à rĕgo.
Sĕdes & sēdile, à sĕdeo.
Jūmentum, à jŭvo.
Fōmes & fōmentum, à fŏveo.

Jūcundus, à jŭvo.
Jūnior, à jŭvenis.
Mōbilis, à mŏveo.
Hūmanus, ab hŏmo.
Vōmer, à vŏmo.
Pēdor, à pĕde.

sedile ſæpius habet brevem in antepenultima.

Sunt & contrà, quæ à longis deducta, corripiuntur: qualia ſunt,

Dux dŭcis, à dūco.
Dĭcax, maledĭcus & id genus multa à dīco.
Fĭdes, à fio.
ărena, } ab āreo.
árista, }
Pŏſui, à pōno.

Gĕnui, à gigno.
Frăgor, } à frango.
Frăgilis, }
Nŏto, as, à Nōtu.
Năto, as, à nātu.
Dĭſertus, à dĭſſero.
Sŏpor, à Sōpio.

Et alia nonnulla ex utroque genere, quæ relinquuntur ſtudioſis inter legendum obſervanda.

COMPOSITIO. Regula V.

Compoſita ſimplicium quantitatem ſequuntur; ut, Pŏtens, impŏtens; Sōlor, conſōlor; Lĕgo, is, Perlĕgo, lĕgo, as, allĕgo.

Excipiuntur tamen hæc brevia à longis enata: ut,

Innūba, } à nūbo. { Dejĕro, } à jūro.
Pronūba, } { Pejĕro, }

PRÆPOSITIO. Regula. VI.

Ex præpoſitionibus hæ ubique producuntur; A, de, præ, ſe, è, niſi vocali ſequente; ut, *unda debiſcens.*

Sudibúſve præuſtis, apud Virgilium.

Pro quoque longa eſt, præterquam in iſtis;

Prŏcella, prŏfugus, prŏtervus, prŏnepos, prŏpago pro ſtirpe, prŏfanus, prŏfiteor, prŏfundus, prŏficiſcor, prŏfari, prŏpero, prŏfugio, prŏfectò.

Procurro, profundo, propello, propulſo, propago, a primam ſyllabam habent ancipitem.

Prŏpheta & prŏpino, Græca ſunt per *o* parvum, proinde primam brevem habent.

Di, etiam producitur, niſi in Dĭrimo, & Dĭſſertus.

Reliquæ præpoſitiones, ſi poſitio ſinat, corripiuntur. Cujuſmodi ſunt, Ad, ob, ab, ſub, re, in, &c.

REGULA VII. Canon. I.

Omne præteritum diſſyllabum, priorem habet longam: ut, Lēgi, ēmi. Excipias tamen Fĭdi à *findo*, bĭbi, dĕdi, ſcĭdi, ſtĕti, tŭli.

Canon II.

Primam præteriti geminantia, primam itidem brevem habent: ut,

Pĕpendi,	Pĕpedi,	Pŭpugi,
Tĕtendi,	Tŭtudi,	Dĭdici.
Tŏtondi,	Fĕfelli,	Cĕcĭdi, à cado.
Mŏmordi,	Tĕtigi,	Cĕcĭdi, à cædo.

Quin & ſupinum diſſyllabum, priorem quoq; producit: ut, Mōtum, Lātum, Lōtum, Crētum. Excipe Quĭtum, Sĭtum, Lĭtum, ĭtum, Rŭtum, Rătum, Dătum, Sătum.

Et cĭtum, à cieo, es: nam citum, à cio, cis, quartæ priorem habet longam.

EXEMPLUM SEU AUTHORITAS.

Regula VIII.

Quarum verò ſyllabarum quantitas, ſub prædictas rationes non cadit; à poëtarum uſu, exemplo atque authoritate petenda eſt certiſſima omnium regula. Diſcant ergò pueri obſervare ex poëtis communes primarum ſyllabarum quantitates, cujus ſortis ſunt:

Britannus, Bithynus, Cacus, Corcyra, Crathys, Pachinus, Palatium, Pelion, Creticus, Curetes, Diana, Fidenæ, Gradivus, Hinulus, Pyrene, Rubigo, Rutilius, Hymen, Italus, Liquor, Liquidus, Lycas, Orion, Rudo, Sychæus, Sycanius, & ſimilia.

DE MEDIIS SYLLABIS.

MEdiæ ſyllabæ partim eâdem ratione quâ primæ, partim etiam ex incrementis genitivi atque conjugationis analogiâ cognoſci poſſunt.

De incrementis genitivi nominum polyſyllabarum, ſupra

Incrementi. Genitivi.

ſuprà in generibus nominum abunde dictum arbitramur, unde petere licebit, ſi quid de hac re hæſitaveris. Cætera frequens lectio & optimorum Poëtarum obſervatio facilè ſuppeditabunt.

Conjugationum analogia.

Conjugationis analogiam ex imbibitis rudimentis pueri didicerunt, nempe A. Indicem primæ conjugationis, longam eſſe naturâ, præterquam in do, & ejus compoſitis, quando hujus ſunt conjugationis: ut, Dămus, circumdămus; Dăbis, circumdăbis; Dăre, circumdăre.

Præterea ſyllabas rimus & ritis, in præterito perfecto modi ſubjunctivi, ubique pro brevibus habendas animadvertant, in futuro autem in oratione proſa longas eſſe debere; in carmine verò indifferentes reperiri; quemadmodum contendit Aldus: ut præterito, Amaverĭmus, amaverĭtis: Futuro Amaverimus, amaverĭtis.

Eſt & ubi mediæ ſyllabæ variant apud Poëtas, ut in his quæ ſubjunximus: Connubium, Ficedula, Malea, Pharſalia, Batavus, Sidonius, & in his ſimilibus.

Adjectiva in *inus* Latina, penultimam producunt: ut, Clandeſtînus, mediaſtînus, parietînus, matutînus, veſpertînus, repentînus.

Præter hæc ſequentia

Diutĭnus,	Serotĭnus,
Craſtĭnus,	Oleagĭnus,
Priſtĭnus,	Fagĭnus,
Perendĭnus,	Cedrĭnus,
Hornotĭnus,	Carbaſĭnus.

Et reliqua materialia, ſive metallorum nominibus formata in *inus*, qualia ſunt permulta à Græcis vocibus deducta in *ινος*: ut, Chriſtallĭnus, myrrhĭnus, hyacinthĭnus, adamantĭnus, &c.

Cætera fœliciùs docebit uſus, & Poëtarum obſervatio, quàm ullæ Grammaticorum regulæ, quas ſine ullo aut modo aut fine de mediarum ſyllabarum quantitate tradere ſolent.

Quare illis prætermiſſis, ad ultimarum ſyllabarum quantitates aperiendas jam accingamur.

DE ULTIMIS SYLLABIS.

QUanquam ultimæ ſyllabæ ipſum literarum numerum aut æquant, aut etiam ſuperant, non tamen pigebit illas etiam ordine percurrere.

Primùm, *a* finita producuntur: ut, Amā, contrā, ergā. Excipias Puŭă, ităă, quiă. A.

Item nominativos, & omnes caſus in *a*, cujuſcunque fuerint generis, numeri, aut declinationis, præter vocativos in *a*, à Græcis in *as*: ut, ô Æneā, ô Thomā: & ablativum primæ declinationis; ut, ab hac Musā. Numeralia in gnta *a* finalem habent communem, ſed frequentiùs longam: ut Trigintā, quadragintā.

In *b*, *d*, *t*, deſinentia, brevia ſunt: ut, ăb, ăd, capŭt. B, D, T.

In *c* deſinentia, producuntur, ut, āc, sīc, & hīc adverbium. Sed tria in *c*, ſemper contrahuntur: ut, Lăc, nĕc, donĕc. Duo ſunt communia: Fac, & pronomen hic, & neutrum hoc, modò non ſit ablativi caſûs. C.

E finita brevia ſunt: ut, Marĕ, penĕ, legĕ, ſcribĕ. E.

Excipiendæ ſunt omnes voces quintæ inflexionis in *e*: ut, Diē, fidē, unà cum adverbiis inde enatis: ut, Hodiē, quotidiē, pridiē, poſtridiē, qua-rē, qua-de-rē, ea-rē: & ſiqua ſunt ſimilia. Et ſecundæ item perſonæ ſingulares imperativorum activorum ſecundæ conjugationis: ut, Docē, movē, manē, cavē. Famos olim quintæ nunc tertiæ declinationis producit ultimam in ablativo, mē.

Producuntur etiam monoſyllaba in *e*: ut, Mē, tē, sē: præter Quĕ, nĕ, vĕ, conjunctiones encliticas.

Quin & adverbia quoque in *e*, ab adjectivis deducta, *e* longum habent: ut, Pulchrē, doctē, valdē pro valide. Quibus accedunt Fermē, ferē. Benĕ tamen & malĕ corripiuntur omninó.

Poſtremò, quæ à Græcis per *η* ſcribuntur, naturâ producuntur, cujuſcunque fuerint caſûs, generis, aut numeri: ut, Lethē, Anchisē, Cetē, Tempē.

I finita, longa ſunt: ut, Domini, magiſtri, amari, doceri. I

Præter

Præter mihi, tibi, ſibi, ubi, ibi, quæ ſunt communia.

Niſi verò & quaſi corripiuntur; cujus etiam ſortis ſunt dativi & vocativi Græcorum, quorum genitivus ſingularis in *os* breve exit: ut,

Huic { Palladĭ, Phyllidĭ, Minoidĭ, } Vocat. ô { Amarillĭ, Alexĭ, Daphnĭ. }

L. L finita corripiuntur; ut, Animăl, Annibăl, mĕl, pugĭl, săl, consŭl. Præter nīl contractum à nihil, & Sōl. Et Hebræa quædam in *l*; ut, Michaēl, Gabriēl, Raphaēl Danīēl.

N. N finita producuntur; ut, Pæān, Hymēn, Quīn, Xenophōn, nōn, dæmōn.

Excipe forsăn, forsităn, ăn, tamĕn, attamĕn, veruntamĕn.

In. Corripitur & *In*, cum compoſitis; ut, Exĭn, ſubĭn, deĭn, proĭn.

Accedunt his & voces illæ, quæ per apocopen caſtrantur; ut, Mĕn? Vidĕn? Audĭn? Nemŏn?

En. Nomina item in *en*, quorum genitivus ĭnis correptum habet; ut, Carmĕn, crimĕn, pectĕn, tibicĕn, ĭnis.

On. Græca etiam in *on* per *o* parvum, cujuſcunque fuerint caſûs; ut, Nom. Iliŏn, Peliŏn. Accuſ. Caucasōn, Pylŏn.

Quædam etiam in *in* per *i*, ut, Alexĭn. In *yn* per *y*, ut, Ityn.

In *an* quoque à Nominativis in *A*; ut, Nom. Iphigenia, Ægina. Accuſat. Iphigenĭăn, Æginăn.

Nam in *an*, à nominativis in *as*, producuntur; ut, Nominat. Æneas, Marſyas. Accuſat. Æneān, Marſyān.

O finita. *O* finita, communia ſunt; ut, Amo, virgo, porrò, docendo, legendo, eundo, & aliæ gerundii voces in *do*.

Præter obliquos in *o*, qui ſemper producuntur; ut, huic Dominō, ſervō. Ab hoc templō, damnō.

Et adverbia ab adjectivis derivata: ut, Tantō, quantō, liquidō, falsō, primō, manifeſtō, &c.

Præter ſedulò, mutuò, crebrò, ſerò, quæ ſunt communia.

Cæterùm

Cæterùm modŏ & quodammodŏ, ſemper corripiuntur.

Citò quoque, ut & ambo, duo, ego, atque homo; vix leguntur producta.

Monoſyllaba tamen in *o* producuntur; ut, Dō, ſtō, ut & ergō pro cauſa.

Item Græca per *ω* cujuſcunque fuerint caſûs; ut, hæc Sapphō, Didō. Hujus Androgeō, Apollō. Hunc Athō, Apollō.

R finita corripiuntur; ut, Cæsăr, torculăr, pĕr, vĭr, uxŏr, turtŭr. R.

Cor ſemel apud Ovidium productum legitur; ut,

– ᴗ ᴗ – ᴗᴗ – – – ᴗᴗ–ᴗᴗ – –

Molle meum levibus cor eſt violabile telis.

Producuntur etiam Fār, lār, nār, vēr, fūr, cūr; Pār, quoque cum compoſitis; ut, Compār, impār, diſpār.

Græca etiam in *er*, quæ illis in *ηρ* deſinunt; ut, Aēr, cratēr, charactēr, æthēr, ſotēr.

Præter patĕr & matĕr, quæ apud Latinos ultimam brevem habent.

S finita, pares cum numero vocalium habent terminationes; nempe, As, es, is, os, us. S.

Primò *as* finita producuntur; ut, Amās, musās, majeſtās, bonitās. As.

Præter Græca, quorum genitivus ſingularis in *dos* exit; ut, Arcăs, Pallăs. Genitivo Arcadŏs, Palladŏs.

Et præter accuſativos plurales nominum creſcentium; ut, Heros, Heroos; Phyllis, Phyllidos. Accuſativo plurali, Heroăs, Phyllidăs.

Es finita, longa ſunt; ut, Anchisēs, ſedēs, docēs, patrēs. Es.

Excipiuntur nomina in *es*, tertiæ inflexionis, quæ penultimam genitivi creſcentis corripiunt; ut, Milĕs, ſegĕs, divĕs. Sed Ariēs, abiēs, pariēs, Cerēs, & pes, una cum compoſitis; ut, Bipēs, tripēs, quadrupēs, longa ſunt.

Es quoque à ſum, una cum compoſitis corripitur; ut, Potĕs, adĕs, prodĕs, obĕs.

Quibus penĕs adjungi poteſt una cum neutris ac nomina-

nominativis pluralibus Græcorum; ut, Hippomanĕs, Cacoethĕs, Cyclopĕs, Naiadĕs.

Is. *Is* finita, brevia ſunt; ut, Parĭs, panĭs, triſtĭs, hilarĭs, Excipe obliquos plurales in *ĭs* qui producuntur; ut, Muſīs, menſīs, *à menſa*, dominis, templis.

Item quīs pro quibus, cum producentibus penultimam genitivi creſcentis; ut, Samnīs, Salamīs; Genitivo, Samnītis, Salamīnis.

Adde huc quæ in *eis* diphthongum deſinunt, ſive Græca, ſive Latina, cujuſcunque fuerint numeri aut caſūs; ut, Symoeis, pyroeis, parteis, omneīs.

Et monoſyllaba item omnia; ut, Vīs, līs: præter ĭs & quĭs nominativos, & bĭs apud Ovidium.

Iſtis accedunt ſecundæ perſonæ ſingulares verborum in *ĭs* quorum ſecundæ perſonæ plurales deſinunt in *ītis*, penultimâ productâ, una cum futuris ſubjunctivi in *rĭs*, ut, Audīs, velīs, dederīs. *Plural.* Audītis, velītis, dederītis.

Os. *Os* finita producuntur; ut, Honōs, nepos, dominōs, ſervōs.

Præter compŏs, impŏs, & ŏs oſſis. Et Græca per *o* parvum; ut, Delŏs, Chaŏs, Palladŏs, Phyllidŏs.

Us. *Vs* finita, corripiuntur; ut, Famulŭs, regiŭs, tempŭs, amamŭs.

Excipiuntur producentia penultimam genitivi creſcentis; ut, Salūs, tellūs, Genitivo Salūtis, tellūris.

Longæ ſunt etiam omnes voces quartæ inflexionis in *us*, præter nominativum & vocativum ſingulares; ut, Hujus manūs, hæ manūs, has manus, ô manus.

His accedunt etiam monoſyllaba; ut, Crūs, thūs, nūs, sūs, &c.

Et Græca item per *us* diphthongum, cujuſcunque fuerint caſūs; ut, Hic Panthūs, Melampūs. Hujus Sapphūs, Cliūs.

Atque piis cunctis venerandum nomen IESVS.

U. Poſtremò, *u* finita, producuntur omnia; ut, Manū, genū, amatū, diū.

Grammatices finis.

OMNIUM NOMINUM IN regulis Generum contentorum, tum Heteroclitorum, ac Verborum Interpretatio aliqua.

Abdo, Abscondo, } *to hide* Occulto, }

Abyssus, immensa quædam profunditas impenetrabilis : *A depth that by sounding cannot be found.*

Acarnan, gens ex quadam regione Græciæ : *the people of Acarnania in Greece.*

Accerso, eo ad vocandum, vel voco : *to go to call.*

Acer, arbor : *a Maple tree.*

Acies, acumen rerum secantium, exercitus instructio, oculi lumen : *an edge : the array of an Army : the sight of the eye.*

Acus, instrumentum sartoris, ac mulieris ornamentum : *a needle, or an instrument wherewith women did set their hair.*

Adeps, omnis pinguedo, sive carnis, sive alterius rei : *Fat.*

Adipiscor, assequutus sum. *To obtain.*

Adolescens, juvenis, adultus : *a stripling from twelve to one and twenty.*

Ador, frumenti genus vel farris. *Wheat.*

Advena, qui non est Civis, sed externus : *a stranger.*

Aequor, mare, pelagus : *the sea, because nothing is more plain than it : For* aequor *doth generally signifie a plain in any parcel of the world : It is taken for the ayre also : as* Aspice bis senos volitantes aequore cygnos.

Aes, species metalli rubro colore : *Brass, and because that in old time money was made of it,* Aes *sometimes doth signifie money.*

Aether, tota cæli syderumq; substantia ac compago : *the whole substance of the sphere from the fire to the extremest circuit of heaven.*

Affinis, cognatus : *a kinsman by marriage.*

Agnosco, est noscere id, quod nobis olim aut visum fuit, aut alia quapiam ratione cognitum : *to recognize, to know anew, or to come to remembrance of.*

Ago, facio : *to do.*

Agragas, urbs Siciliae : *a town in the Isle of Sicilie, called now* Gergenti.

Agricola, qui exercitat rem rusticam : *an husbandman.*

Alcyon, avis marina, hyeme pullos educans : *a certain sea-bird that lieth in the sands, & hatcheth in winter.*

Alis, quaelibet avis, aut velox : *a bird, or swift.*

Alnus, genus arboris : *an Alder-tree.*

Alo, nutrio : *to nourish.*

Alter, the other of the two.

Alvus, qua sordes defluunt, aut labuntur : *the paunch, and sometime the belly without.*

Amazones, Scythicæ faminæ eo quod mammis careant : *certain women of Scythia, so named for lacking a dug.*

Ambigo, circumago, circumdo : *to compass, to doubt.*

Amicio, vestio : *to cloath.*

Amnis, fluvius : *a river.*

Anas, avis in aquis degens : *a duck or a drake.*

Ango, crucio, premo, vexo : *to trouble or vex.*

Anguis, serpens in aqua degens : *a dry or a water-snake.*

Animus, consilii principium : *the mind.*

Anna, nomen mulieris : *Anne*

Annuo, assentior : *to assent and agree unto.*

Annus, tempus 365 dierum et 6 horarum : *a year.*

Antes, ab ante, eminentes lapides, sive ultimae columnae, quibus sustinetur fabrica : *the pillars, or sayling stones that sail over the wall to bear the frame, or the dry stone-wall that inclosseth a Vineyard, or the first set or frontier of Vines.*

Antidotus, medicamentum contra venena datum : *a preservative against poyson.*

Antia, mulieris capilli in fronte demissi : *a womans forelocks.*

Antistes, in aliqua re summus : *a president or chief ruler, man or woman.*

Anus, vetula : *an old wife.*

Anxur, nomen urbis Italiæ, quae nunc Tarentina dicitur : *Tarentine.*

Aperio, indico, refero : *to open, to shew, or to declare.*

Apes *&* apis, animal mellificum : *a Bee.*

Apiscor, assequor, acquiro : *to obtain.*

Apollo, deus quem Graeci solem appellant : *the God of wisdom and physick, and of prophesie, and the God that carrieth the Sun about.*

Appendix, quod aliis adjunctum, quasi ex alio pendeat : *An house, or an addition to increase a thing.*

Applico, jungo, advenio : *to apply unto, or to arrive.*

Aptoton, nomen invariabile, sed nullo defectum casu : *a noun undeclined, having one termination in all cases.*

Aqualis, vasis genus, quo aqua tenetur ad praebendam eam manibus : *a laver, or an ewer.*

Arbor, vel arbos, notae significationis : *a tree.*

Arcas, ex Arcadia populus : *the people of Arcadia.*

Arceo, pello, et advenire non sino : *to keep away.*

Arcesso, voco et accuso : *to call, or to accuse, or to go accuse.*

Arctus, ursa, quam nostri septentrionem dixerunt, signum cæleste : *a sign called the Bear, or the Wagon.*

Ardeo, uror, inflammor : *to be hot.*

Argos, oppidi nomen : *a town of the Peninsula of Greece called Peloponnesus.*

Arma, munimenta, scutum, gladius, bellum, et ea quibus praeliamur,

præcilamur. *Armor, or any kind of weapon.*

Aruſpex, qui victimas inſpicit. *He or ſhe that ſeeketh deſtinies by the bowels of beaſts.*

As eſt libra, id eſt, duodecem unciæ. *A pound of twelve ounces, or the whole ſumme of any thing.*

Aſſecla, qui continue et ſemper aliquem ſequitur. *A page or lackey, or continual waiter.*

Aſtu, dolo, fallacijs. *By deceit or guil.*

Athamas, nomen viri. *A mans name which ſhould be ſacrificed for his ſon Phryxus.*

Athenæ, civitas Græciæ, inter Achaiam et Macedoniam. *The City of Athens.*

Athletes, pugil et luctator. *A champion, or he that ſtriveth for a game.*

Atomus, corpus inſecabile. *A mote ſo ſmall that it cannot be parted.*

Auceps, qui vel quæ aves capit: *a fowler, man or woman.*

Audeo, ſum auſus. *To be bold*

Aveo, cupio. *To deſire, covet.*

Avernus, lacus Campaniæ prope Baias, quem Plutoni dicatum opinabantur veteres. *A lake in Italy, wherehence they thought was the deſcent into hell.*

Augeo, majus facio, amplifico. *To increaſe.*

Augur, qui futura prænunciat. *A ſoothſayer man or woman.*

Auriga, qui vel quae currum ducit. *A wagoner, carman, or a carter.*

Auſter, ventus flans a meridie. *The ſouth wind.*

Author, qui vel quae aliquod opus facit. *The worker or doer of any thing, man or woman.*

Axis, diametros mundi, et dicitur lignum teres, circa quod rota currus vertitur *An axle-tree: and by tranſlation, the ſtraight line that may be imagined from the one pole to the other.*

B

BAcchanalia, Dionyſia, i. Bacchi feſta. *The feaſt of Bacchus.*

Bacchar, herba radicis odoratæ: *An herb that the French men call our Ladies gloves.*

Bacchus, deus vini. *The drunken god, the god of Wine.*

Baculus, bacillus, et baculum et hinc bacillum, ſcipio. *A ſtaff.*

Balneum, locus publicus, vel privatus, in quo aut ſanitatis aut abſtergendarum ſordium cauſa lavamur: *a bath.*

Barathrum, erat locus profundior Athenis putei modo vel forma. *A certain pit by Athens. Now it is taken for hell. It is alſo the hole where any water entreth, and falleth into the earth.*

Barbiton, inſtrumentum muſicum, quod pulſatur plectro vel calamo: *the Lute, or any like that is plaid on with a quill. It is alſo* Barbitos, *both maſculine & feminine.*

Bellaria, cibi ſecundae menſae. *Juncates.*

Bes, unciæ octo: *eight ounces*

Bibo, potum haurio, humorem attraho. *To drink.*

Bidens, inſtrumentum duorum dentium, vel ovis. *Any inſtrument with two teeth: or a ſheep of two teeth, in the feminine gender.*

Bifrons, habens duas frontes. *He or ſhe that hath a face before and another behind.*

Bilis, humoris genus. *It is with this word* atra *melancholy, and with* flava *choler: and being uſed alone, is the ſame diſeaſe that* cholera *is after* Cor. Celſus: *ſee* cholera.

Bombyx, vermis et pro materia ſumitur. *A ſilk worm, or ſilk.*

Bos, nota eſt ſignificatio. *An oxe, cow, or bull.*

Britannia, inſula quam nunc Angli et Scoti incolunt. *The Iſle which is inhabited of Engliſhmen & Scottiſhmen, called* Britannia major.

Britannia minor. *Is Britain in France.*

Bubo, avis nomen, a bovis mugitu. *An owle.*

Bucephalus, nomen equi Alexandri magni. *Alexander the great his horſe.*

Byſſus, tenuiſsimi lini genus. *A moſt fine ſort of fine flax, whereof a precious kind of linnen cloth is made. It may be taken for ſilk alſo.*

C

CAcoethes, malus mos: *an evil cuſtom, or a bile hard to be cured.*

Cadaver, corpus mortuum. *A dead carcaſs.*

Cado, corruo, præcipitor, vel labor. *To fall, and ſometime to hap, to chance.*

Caedo, percutio, ferio, verbero. *To ſtrike, or to beat, and ſometime to cut or lop, or to prune trees: ſometime to kill, to ſacrifice, and ſometime to break: as,* caedere januam ſaxis, inſtare ferro.

Cællo, percutio, aut frango. *To ſmite, or to break,* antiquum verbum, *the compounds whereof be in uſe only.* Cello, *is alſo read with out a diphong.*

Cælum vel Cœlum, extrema mundi determinatio cum ſphæris quas ambit ad elementum ignis. *Heaven, or with a difference any of the ſpheres. It ſignifieth weather alſo.*

Calco, pede comprimo. *To tread upon, and by a tranſlation unto the mind, to deſpiſe and ſet naught by.*

Calendae, dies primus cujuſq; menſis. *The firſt day of every moneth.*

Caleo, ferveo, calidus ſum. *To be hot, or to glow.*

Callis, via perdurata, id eſt via trita. *A path way.*

Calvo, decipio, fruſtror. *To deceive, to beguile, to trompe.*

Calx, pes imus, et pro cujuſvis rei fine ponitur, vel pro materia qua lapides in muro conglutinantur. *A heel, or laſt end of a race, or line.*

Cambio, commuto. *To exchange, and of the old writers it is taken for to fight.*

Canalis,

Canalis, per quod aqua confluit in viis lapide stratis. *A channel.*

Cancelli, ligna inter se modicis intervallis in transversum instar retis invicem annexa. *A lattice, or the lists of a game place, or of a spectacle.*

Canis, animal latrabile, et piscis marinus, et signum cæleste. *A dog, or a dogfish: a star, or sign in the firmament called* Canis.

Cano, *To sing, to indite poetically, to play upon instruments: sometime it is to praise or prophesie.*

Capesso, capio, sive ad capiendum eo. *To take, or to go to take: and sometime* recipio me, *to go, as*, Nunc pergam herae imperium exequi, et me domum capessam.

Capio, *To take, to delight, to deceive, to chuse, to abide, & suffer: as* capio dolores. *To hold or contain, to invade & catch at as*, Navem cepimus. *To inflame with love. And is lightly of such significations as the ablative is that cometh with it.*

Capistrum, capitis vinculum adhibitum ne animalia aufugiant. *An halter.*

Capital, quod olim sacerdotes gestabant in capite. *An Ornament that the Nuns were wont to bear upon their heads.*

Capra, animal a carpendis virgultis dictum. *A Goat.*

Car, aliquis ex Caria. *A man of Caria.*

Cardo, quo janua movetur. *An hook or hinge.*

Careo, est rem desideratam non habere. *To lack or be without, and specially such a thing as once we had.*

Carex, herba acuta durissima. *Sedge.*

Caro, quod anima careat, non solum de animalibus, sed etiam de piscibus et fructibus. *The meat of any thing but most commonly flesh.*

Carpo, decerpo. *To crop, to bite off, or to gather: It is also to lease or to chuse out, and sometime to taunt or rebuke:* Carpere viam: *To begin to journey*: Carpere vitales auras, Carpere lanam, *to toss wool*: Carpere linum, *to hatchel flax*: Carpere cibum, *to eat.*

Cassis, reticulum, masc. pro galea foem. est cassis, idis, et hæc cassida. *A net or an helmet, in the feminine gender.*

Castra, locus in quo milites tentoria fixerunt. *The camp, the pavillion, or the Army.*

Cato, nomen viri. *A certain Romans name.*

Caveo, diligentiam adhibeo, provideo, consulo, prospicio ne aliquid praeter spem eveniat. *To beware, or to be wary and heedful:* Cavere *is also to put in assurance, and to save harmless by caution or sureties.*

Caulis, in herbis dicitur ipsum robur, sive stipes. *A stalk.*

Cedo, *to give place, to depart and go away.*

Cedrus, arbor ingens et procera. *A Cedar tree.*

Cello, *See* Cællo.

Censeo, existimo, puto, arbitror. *To deem, to judge, to suppose, to think, to tell ones mind: Some take it for to be angry*: Censeri *is also to be in books of subsidies, and to be taxed or valued.*

Centum, *An hundred.*

Centusis, centum librarum, *An hundred pound.*

Cera, illud quod melle ex favis expresso remanet. *Wax*

Cerno, video. *To see: & by translation to perceive and understand: Sometime to decree and appoint: to sift, renge, or bolt, to sever and part, to fight, to go unto: as*, Cernere hæreditatem.

Cetus, piscis maxim. *a whal.*

Cholera, est ventriculi immodica perturbatio supra e infra per vomitum facta. *The cholick: It is also choler, the hot and dry humour.*

Cicer, genus leguminis. *A certain Italian peaſe.*

Cieo, turbo, commoveo. *To trouble, shake, & stir, and sometime for* Cio, *it is to call.*

Cinis, vel ciner, pulvis, *ashes*

Cinis, est avis quam alio nomine alaudam dicimus: *a lark*

Claudo, obstruo, obsero. *To shut or close, to make fast, to stop or stay, not to suffer to pass: as*, Ecce maris magna claudit nos obice portus.

Clivus, locus mollis et arduus et pro collo ponitur: *a bank a rising, also a little hill,*

Clunis, natium tumor. *The buttock.*

Cluo, splendeo. *To shine, to glister, sometime to fight.*

Clypeus, et clypeum, scuta majora et proprie peditum. *A buckler.*

Cælum. *A graving tool, the sky, that is as much of the world as is above the element of fire, which is called* æther, *or*, quintum elementum. Cælum *is also taken for the air, as*, In hoc cælo qui dicitur aer.

Coeno, coenam sumo. *To sup, or to take supper.*

Coepio, pro incipio, antiquum est. *To begin.*

Cognosco, nosco eos qui prius incognit erant: *to know that which we knew not before: sometime diligently & attentively to consider or to understand, to search by an inquiry, & to sit in judgment*

Collis, monticulus: *an hillock*

Colo, adoro veneror. *To honor, or worship with prayer, to exercise, to make much of, to inhabit, to love.* Vitam colere, *is to lead a life: sometime to plow or till the ground, sometime to deck or trim.*

Colus, instrumentum quod pensa continet. *A distaff or spindle.*

Comes, comitans aut sequens. *A companion by the way, either man or woman.*

Comminiscor, fingo, excogito. *To imagine, to feign, to invent and devise, to assay, to bring a man to the belief of that that is not.*

Como, comam compono. *To*

tomb,

lemb, to dreſs the buſh with a comb, or to deck and adorn.

Compago, compactio et conjunctio. *A ioynt.*

Compedes, vinculi genus. *A part of fetters, or gyues.*

Conditor, qui aliquid facit. *A maker or builder.*

Congrus, conger, genus piſcis. *A Congre.*

Conjux, maritus vel uxor. *A husband or wife.*

Conſulo. *To aſk counſel, with an accuſatiue: to giue counſel, or prouide for, with a dative: to take in good worth, with a genitiue. Sometime it is to ſit in counſel, and to deliberate, but uſed plurally, as,* Conſulunt Senatores.

Coquo, cibum uſui aptum reddo. *To dreſs meat, to play the cook, to prepare and go about: as,* Bellum coquere. *To vex & trouble: as* Coquit me cura. *To concoct, to bring out nutriment unto a natural foment or iuice.*

Cor, præcipuum inter viſcera, et vitæ ſedes, et arteriarum, ac caloris nativi, quo anima regitur, quaſi fons quidam et domicilium. *The heart, and ſometime it is uſed for the mind.*

Corbis, vas ex viminibus factum. *A basket.*

Cornus, vel cornum, aut cornu, munimentum capitis quorundam animalium. *A horn. By tranſlation, the turning of rivers be called* Cornua. *It ſignifieth alſo the wing of an army, and the end of a thing.*

Cornus, arbor ramos habens duritiæ et rigiditate cornibus ſimiles, fructum circa ſolſtitium ferens, primo candidum, poſtea ſanguineum. *A certain tree unknown among us.*

Coſtus, radix magni odoris. *A ſhrub growing in Arabia Iury & Syria, having a very fragrant ſauour, the which antiquity burned to their gods, as they did frankincenſe.*

Coxendix, coxarum vertex, quo femora vertuntur. *The hip.*

Crater, vel cratera, vas amplum cui vinum aut oleum imponimus. *A goblet, or ſtanding piece.*

Crepo, ſono. *To crack, ſometime to complain, lament, & accuſe: as,* quis poſt vina gravem pauperiem crepat?

Crepundia, prima munuſcula quæ pueris dantur: *all manner of things that are giuen children in their infancy as corals, ſwadling-bands, daggers, timbrels, & ſuch like*

Cres, Cretenſis. *A man of Candy.*

Creta, Inſula eſt. *The Iſle called Candy.*

Crinis, capillus. *Hair.*

Crus, pars a genibus uſque ad inferiorem pedem: *a leg.*

Cryſtallus, glacies ex gelu vehementer concreta: *cryſtal.*

Cubo, jaceo. *To lye, and ſometime to be ſick in bed.*

Cucumis, *A Cucumer, the which is called alſo in Latin* Cucumer.

Culex, vermiculus alatus. *A Gnat.*

Cumbo, *the ſame that* Cubo *is* Cunabula, cunae. *A cradle.*

Cunae, cunabula. Idem.

Cupio, opto, deſidero. *To covet, to deſire, to luſt for: & ſometimes with a dative to favour.*

Cupreſſus, arboris nomen. *A Cypreſs tree.*

Curculio, animal parvum frumentum corrodens. *A Weaſel.*

Cures, oppidi nomen. *A towns name.*

Curro, celeriter eo, gradum præcipito, intenta celeritate viam quaſi voro. *To run, & ſometime to flow, that is, to run as rivers do.*

Cuſpis, acutior pars haſtae. *The point of a ſpear, pike, or partizan, or any other like.*

Cuſtos, qui vel quae rem aliquam tuetur et curat. *A keeper man or woman.*

Cyprus, inſula dives. *Cyprus the Iſle.* D

DAma, animal timidum. *A Buck or a Doe.*

Damno, damno affecto, vel condemno. *To damage or condemn.*

Dedo, in perpetuum do, vel totum ſubdo, five in manus et arbitrium. *To yield.*

Defrutum, a deferendo vinum decoctum ad mediam partem: *wine ſodden to half.*

Dego, ago. *To liue.*

Deleo, expungo, proprie lineas aut regulas. *To put out, & to cancel.*

Delicium, obiectamentum quod nobis voluptati eſt. *The thing wherein we take pleaſure.*

Delphin, vel delphinus, vel delphis, piſcis maris, et ſignum coeleſte. *A dolphin*

Demo, aufero. *To pull away and to exempt.*

Dens, notumeſt per ſimilitudinem: capitur pro omni, quo aliquid teri poteſt. *A tooth.*

Depango, defigo. *To faſten down, and to plant.*

Deſidia, ignaviae vitium. *Slothfulneſs.*

Dico, loquor, nomino. *To ſpeak, or to tell.*

Dies, tempus viginti quatuor horarum. *A day.*

Diffiteor, inficias eo, nego. *To deny.*

Digredior, diſcedo. *To go from.*

Diligo, amo. *To love.*

Diluo, aqua vel quovis humore aliquid purgo: *To purge with waſhing.*

Dindymus, jugum montis Phrygiae Idae matri deum dicatum. *The top of Ida, the hill by Troy.*

Diphthongus, unus duarum vocalium ſonus. *A double ſound, a diphthong.*

Diptoton, nomen flexum duobus in caſibus quibuſcunque: *A noun declined with two caſes what ſoeuer.*

Diræ, imprecationes, execrationes, et inferorum furiae. *Curſes, bannings, and the furies of hell.*

Diſco, capio doctrinam. *To learn.*

Diſpeſco, ſeparo, dirimo. *To ſeuer.*

Diſpliceo: *to diſpleaſe.*

Diuionis,

Ditionis, imperii, dominii. *Of my right & title. We need not scrupulously to refuse* Ditio *the nominative.*

Divido, partior, *to divide.*

Divitiæ, opes, amplæ fortunæ. *Riches.*

Do, dono, *to give.*

Doceo, alicujus rei cognitionem alteri trado, *to teach, & sometime to shevv, & to declare, to vvarn, & to ascertain*

Dodrans, unciæ novem. *Nine ounces.*

Doleo, tristis sum, *to be sorrovvful.*

Domo, mansuetum facio, *to tame.*

Domus, ædificium ad habitandum factum, *an house.*

Duco, notum est, *to lead, to marry, to account.*

Dulcedo, suavitas. *Sweetness.*

Dux, qui vel quæ ducit aliquem, *a guid, man or vvoman*

E

Ecquis. Whether any.

Edo, comedo, *to eat.*

Edo, i. emitto, & quasi extrudo, *to set out & evulgate, & sometime to exhibit & shevv, as,* edere spectacula. Edere animam, *is to die. The signification of it in all other phrases may be reduced to the first signification.*

Edoceo, diligenter doceo, *thorovvly or perfectly to teach.*

Effata, sunt ultimæ precationes augurum post finem auspiciorum extra urbem dictæ, *the prayers that Soothsayers said, after notice taken of birds flying before they enter the City.*

Egeo, careo, *to need.*

Elephas, elephantus, animal fama notum. *An Elephant.*

Elis, civitas Arcadiæ, *a city in Arcadia, or a Countrey in Peloponnesus.*

Emineo, præ aliis appareo, vel excello, *to appear before others, and to pass them.*

Emo, comparo, mercor, *to buy.*

Ensis, gladius, *a svvord.*

Epasco. To eat up, to consume vvith feeding, and to have nothing.

Epulum, quasi edipulum, est celebre convivium, *a banquet or feast.*

Eques, homo equo insidens, *an horseman, or he or she that rideth.*

Eremus, locus desertus, *a desert or vvilderness.*

Eripio, extra rapio, *to pull out.*

Esurio, famem patior, *to hunger.*

Eventus, eventum quod casu aut fortuna nobis evenit. *Hap, or that vvhich cometh to pass.*

Excludo, extra claudo, *to shut out.*

Excubiæ, vigiliæ diurnæ & nocturnæ. *Watchings and vvardings.*

Exculpo, perfecte scalpo, vel scalpendo conficio, *to carve, to grave, to cut out, to scratch out, as,* Oculum exculpere. *to vvrest or vvring out, as,* Verum exculpere.

Excurro, extra curro, vel præcurro, *to run out, or to out-run before, to amount to a great deal, to make an outroad, or an excursion.*

Excuso, extra culpam reddo, *to excuse.*

Excutio, ejicio, emitto, *to smite out.*

Exequiæ, funebre officium, *the ceremonies of the burial.*

Exlex, sine lege vivens, *a lavvless man or vvoman.*

Expergiscor, evigilo, *to avvaken.*

Experior, tento vel tenter, *to prove or to be proved.*

Explico, extendo, & declaro, *to stretch out, & to declare.*

Exta, proprie cor, jecur & pulmo dicuntur, *the entrails.*

Extorris, exul, *a banished man or vvoman.*

Exul, qui vel quæ exulat, *a banished man or vvoman.*

Exuo, exolvo, denudo. *To put off, to uncloath.*

Exuviæ, ab exuendo. *The things that vve put off.*

F

Facies. A face.

Facio, aliquid ago. *To make.*

Facesso, facio vel eo ad faciendum. *To make, or to go to make.*

Fallo, decipio. *To deceive.*

Fames, edendi cupiditas *Hunger.*

Far, Once a genera lvvord for any kind of grain or corn, as, Triticeum far, hordeaceum, siligineum, &c. *but novv it signifieth one certain kind called* Ador, *vvhich is bread-corn.*

Farcio, saturo, impleo, pinguefacio, sagino. *To stuff, to fill, to satisfie, & to make fat.*

Fas, pium, religiosum, & dignum factu. *Lavvful, right godly, & vvorth the doing.*

Fascis, lignorum aut alicujus rei congeries. *A faggot.*

Fasti, libri in quibus totius anni res populi Romani scriptæ continebantur, & causæ festivitatum explicabantur. *A register for the order of things for the vvhole year.* Fasti dies, *vvere days vvherein the Judges might give sentence, vvithout offence of the gods vvith these three solemn vvords of the Lavv,* Do, dico, addico. Nefasti dies, *vvere their contrary days.*

Fateor, annuo, concedo. *To grant, and to assent unto.*

Fatisco, deficio, aut defatigor, *abundantly to gape.*

Fatiscor, fessus sum. *To be vveary, to faint, & to be vveak.*

Faveo, recte alicui opto. *To favour.*

Fel, purgamentum sanguinis. *The Gall.*

Feriæ, dies cessationum ab opere. *Holydays, or times of pastime used.*

Ferio, percutio. *To strike.*

Fero, To bear, or to suffer, to lead or tell, to give, to covet or advance, to bring forth, to have, to take avvay, to obtain. To ask advice, as Pompeius tulit ad populum.

Ferveo, valde caleo. *To be hot.*

Fervesco, calesco. *To vvax hot.*

Fitus, arbor vel morbus. *A Fig tree, or a certain bile rising in the fundament.*

Fides, constantia in omnibus rebus. *Faith and truth.*

Fido, fiduciam & ſpem habeo. *To have truſt.*

Figo, *to faſten, to plant, to ſmite with arrow, or ſuch like.*

Filix, herba ſine caule, ſine flore, ſine ſemine. *Fern, whereof there be two kinds, as in Herbaries you ſhall ſee.*

Filum, Illud ſubtile quod ex lino lanave trahendo ducitur. *A thread.*

Fimus, lætamen & excrementa animalium, quibus agri ſtercorantur. *Dung. It is alſo* Fimum *in the neuter gender.*

Findo, diſſeco, diffindo. *To cleave.*

Fingo, formo. *To faſhion.*

Finis, extremitas ſive terminus in unaquaque re, *an end*

Fio, efficior. *To be made.*

Flaveo, flavus ſum. *To be yellow.*

Flecto, inclino, volvo, duco, moveo. *To bow, to move, and to cauſe to follow.*

Fleo, lachrymo. *To weep.*

Flo, ſpiro. *To blow.*

Flos, dictus qui ex arboribus vel herbis colligitur, *a flower*

Fluo, decurro, proprie ut liquores. *To flow.*

Fodio, terram eruo. *To dig.*

Follis, inſtrumentum quo attrahitur atque emittitur ventus. *A pair of bellows.*

Fons, ſcatebra. *A well.*

Forceps, inſtrumentum quo tenetur aliquid. *A pair of tongs.*

Forfex, inſtrumentum ſartorum, quo aliquid ſcindiatur. *A pair of ſciſſars.*

Fors, fortuna caſus. *Hap.*

Forum, a ferendo, quia lites & venalia illuc feruntur. *The Judicial place, and then it is named* Forum Judiciale: *or the market place, and it is called* Forum venale.

Frango, rumpo deſtruo. *To break.*

Frenum, vel *Frenum*, instrumentum quo equum inſeſſor coercet. *A bridle.*

Frico, ſcalpo. *To rub.*

Frigeo, frigidus ſum. *To be cold.*

Frugi, indeclinabile omnis generis, utilis, neceſſarius, frugalis. *Good, profitable, and thrifty.*

Frugis, ejus quod ex terræ fructu in alimoniam vertimus. *Of corn or pulſe. Some make the nominative hereof* Fruges, *and ſome* Frux, *the formoſt is not to be miſliked.*

Fruor, delectationem & fructum capio, & alor, *to take pleaſure, or fruit and profit of, and to be fed.*

Fuga, fugiendi actus. *Flying or running away.*

Fugio, vito, currendo relinquo. *To fly from, to avoid.*

Fulcio, ſuſtineo, munio. *To under-prop, and to ſhore.*

Fundo, liquefacio, vel liquidum ſpargo. *To melt or to pour.*

Funis, reſtis. *A rope.*

Fur, qui vel quæ alteri ſubtrahit. *A man or woman thief*

Furfur, purgamentum farinæ. *Bran or ſcurf.*

Furo, inſanio. *To be mad.*

Fuſtis, baculus. *A club.*

G

GAbii, Volſcorum urbs. *A town in Italy ſeventy miles from Rome.*

Gallia, Europæ pars, ſita intra Pirenæos montes, inter Hiſpaniam, Germaniamque & duo maria, Oceanum Britannicum & mare noſtrum. *France.*

Garamas, Libyæ incola. *A certain inhabitant of Africk.*

Gargarus, mus ex collibus montis Idæ. *A very high top of the hill Ida. There is alſo a town of that name at the foot of the ſame hill.*

Gaudeo, lætor. *To rejoyce.*

Gelu, propriæ glacies. *Froſt or ice.*

Genu, curvatura, qua crus & fæmur connectuntur, *a knee*

Gero, porto. *To bear.*

Gibbus, & gibber, ſolidus in dorſo tumor. *A jub or bunch*

Gigas, vir ingentis magnitudinis. *A Giant.*

Gigno, genero. *To beget.*

Gingiber, herba in Arabia naſcens. *Ginger.*

Glis, animal muri ſimile. *A dormouſe.*

Gliſco, creſco, augeor, invaleſco. *To increaſe & grow, to wax ſtrong, to wax fat, and much to deſire, & ſore to covet*

Gluten, glutinum aut colla. *Glue.*

Gorgon, nomen mulieris. *A certain terrible woman.*

Gradior, eo, incedo, progredior. *To go.*

Gracia. The Country of Greece, a great piece of Europe which is now under the Turk.

Grajugena, Græcus. *A Grecian born.*

Grando, gutta aquæ in aere congelatæ. *Hail.*

Grates, gratiæ relatæ pro accepto beneficio. *Thanks.*

Grex, pecudum multitudo. *A flock.*

Groſſus, ficus abortiva, quæ non matureſcit. *A rath ripe fig.*

Gruo, ut grues gruere dicuntur. *To cry like a Crane.*

Grus, avis nota. *A Crane.*

Gryps, animal pennatum, omni ex parte leoni ſimile. *A Griffon.*

Gummi, liquor glutinoſus, ex arboribus reſudans. *Gum*

Gurgulio, pars gutturis arteriis & pulmonem, vel animal. *The Weſand, or a Weaſel.*

H

HAbeo, poſſideo, teneo. *To have.*

Hæreo, arcte alicui rei infigor. *To cleave unto.*

Hæres, qui ſuccedit in hæreditatem alterius. *An heir.*

Halec, piſcis qui ſola aqua nutritur. *A Herring.*

Haurio, extraho humorem, & educo ex profundo aliquo loco. *To draw.*

Heros, vir illuſtris & nobilis. *A nobleman, a man of great excellency in worthy facts, and therein more like a god than a man.*

Heſperus, ſerotina ſtella. *The evening ſtar.*

Hiems

Heteroclitum, nomen secus, quam declinationum canones poscunt flexum. *A word declined otherwise than the bare rules of the declensions do require.*

Hilaris, vel hilarus, jucundus, lætus. *Merry.*

Hippomanes, virus ab equa collectum vel caruncula in fronte pulli equini, hominem ad insaniam redigens. *Poyson to procure love withal, or a little piece of flesh growing in the colts forehead, when it is first foaled.*

Hirundo, avis notissima. *A Swallow.*

Histrix, animal ex herinaceorum genere. *A Porcupike.*

Homo, notæ significationis. *A man or a woman.*

Honor, vel honos, est reverentia quam alicui exhibemus in virtutis testimonium. *Honour, worship.*

Hordeum, ab horrore, quonam hordeo quam frumento inista est mordacior. *Barley.*

Hospes, qui vel quæ ad hospitium recipit, aut recipitur, & capitur pro peregrino. *An host or an hostess, or a guest, man or woman.*

Hostis, inimicus, peregrinus. *An enemy.*

Huber, fertilis, abundans, & mamma pecoris & hominis. *Plentiful, or a dug, or the udder of any beast.*

Humus, terra humefacta. *The ground.*

Hydrops, aqua intercus. *The dropsie.*

Hyems, bruma. *Winter.*

I

Iaceo, decumbo. *To lie.*

Jacio, emitto, ac vi impello. *To cast, to hurle, to lay, as* jacere fundamentum: *or by translation it is to make a beginning.* Jacio *is sometime to spread abroad by rumour, and sometime to object against one with an accusative, with this prepositon* In.

Jaspis, lapis preciosus. *A green precious stone, whereof there be divers kinds and degrees of divers colours.*

Ico, ferio, percutio. *To strike, to smite, as,* Icere colaphum. Icere fœdus, *is to strike up a bargain.*

Icon, imago. *An image.*

Ida, mons altissimus Troici soli. *A hill in the Country of Troy.*

Idus, dies qui dividunt mensem. *In March, May, June & October, it is the fifteenth day, in the rest the thirteenth.*

Jecur, hepar. *The Liver.*

Ignis, unum ex quatuor elementis. *Fire.*

Illex, qui sine lege vivit. *A lawless body man or woman.*

Imber, agmen aquarum largius ex nubibus effusum. *A shower.*

Imbrex, canalis, vel regula curva & obtorta, per quam imber defluit. *A gutter tyle.*

Immineo, insto, *to hang over*

Impetis, violentiæ, invasionis. *Of violence & boisterousness.*

Incesso, accuso, impeto. *To accuse, to revile, to provoke, to invade, and enter into.*

Incido, ferio, seco. *To cut, to grave in.*

Incido, in aliquid, vel super aliquid cado. *To fall into by hap, to run into, as,* Incidi in errorem. *And sometime to happen, or to chance.*

Incipio, inchoo. *To begin, to take in hand, to enterprise.*

Inculco, eadem fœpius iterando ingero. *Often to repeat.*

Indo, Impono, *to put in.*

Indoles, facilis significatio futuræ probitatis, *towardness, or likely disposition.*

Induciæ, pax in paucos dies. *A truce.*

Indulgeo, obsequor, *to set much by, and to give to.*

Inermus, vel inermis, qui armatus non est. *Unarmed.*

Infans, homo per ætatem nondum sciens fari. *A babe.*

Inferiæ, sacrificia quæ inferius solvuntur. *Sacrifice done to spirits in hell. Hereof* Inferias facere, *is*, Manes sacrificiis placare, *that is, to celebrate obites and obsequies.*

Infitias, negationem, se vel debere quod actor poscit, vel commisisse quod accusator objicit. *A denial, and is followeth only the verb* Eo.

Inficio, intingo, vitio, seu maculo, *to dye, or to infect.*

Ingruo, invado, impetum facio, *to give an onset, and to invade.*

Injussu, absque authoritate, & temere, sine jussione. *Without bidding.*

Insidiæ, dolosa expectatio ad hominem aggrediendum, fallacia. *A lying in wait for, or a deceit.*

Instar, significat vel similitudinem, vel æquiparationem & mensuram. *Like, or as big, or the image.*

Intelligo, capio, *to understand*

Interpres, qui autores declarat, aut aliquid ex lingua in linguam transfert. *An interpreter, man or woman, or a translator.*

Invidia, mœror ex aliena prosperitate. *Envy, sorrow for another mans welfare, or else the evil will and despight of a man.*

Jocus, est quidam lepor & festivitas in verbis. *A merry scoffe.*

Irascor, ira stipulor, *to be angry.*

Ismarus, mons Thraciæ asper, & incultus ex una parte, ex alia fertilis vinetis & olivetis, *a hill in Thracia so named.*

Iter, itio, actus eundi. *A journey.*

Jubar, sol, vel ipsius splendor, *the sun beam.*

Jubeo, impero, *to command.*

Judex, qui vel quæ judicat. *A judge, he or she.*

Jugeris, agri tantum qua unum ab uno pari aut jugo bonum uno die arari potest. Plinius. *We call it an acre. The authors do vary in the measure of it: for the commodity of the nominative & other cases, we may use* Jugerum.

Jugum, vertex sive cacumen montis, *the top of an hill. It is also a yoke, or a yoke of oxen, that is a couple. By metaphor it is a servitude or a bondage*

Nominum & Verborum interpretatio.

Bondage. Also a vveavers beam, or a pair of gallowes, such as for ignominy the Romans vvent under. Tribus hastis jugum fit, humi fixis duabus, superque eas transversa una deligata.

Jungo, copulo, & quasi in unum ago, *to joyn.*

Juno, dea, Jovis uxor, *the goddess Jupiters vvife.*

Juro, juramentum facio, *to swear.*

Jus, quod natura, aut civitas, aut gens jubet, & liquor eorum quæ coquuntur, *the lavv and right, and the broth of any thing sodden.*

Jussu, imperio, jussione. *By commandment.*

Justa, idem quod exequiæ.

Justitium, juris dicendi intermissio. *No term.*

Juvenis, qui adolescentium excessit ætatem. *One come to mans age.*

Juventus, ætas juvenilis. *Mans state.*

Juvo, auxilium do, *to help.*

L

Labes, hiatus, macula, dedecus, *a great chap, a spot, a dishonour or reproach.*

Labor, vel labos, opera, defatigatio. *Labor & toil, painstaking, sometimes it is misery, calamity, peril, danger, travel.*

Lac, succus maternus, quo animalia nutriuntur. *Milk.*

Lacesso, vexo, incito, provoco, *to trouble, to provoke.*

Lacio, in fraudem duco, *to allure or to entice.*

Lactes, graciliora intestina, *the small guts.*

Lacto, lac emitto, vel per blanditias decipio, *to give milk or to deceive.*

Lacus, locus profundus cum aquis perpetuis ibidem natis, qui efficit rivos, *a lake, a vvear or meyre.*

Lædo, verbo factove aliquem offendo, *to hurt.*

Lælaps, nomen cujusdam e canibus Actæonis. *One of Actæons dogs called* Lælaps, *for speedy furiousness. For* Lælaps *signifieth a vvhirl-vvind, a tempest, and a storm.*

Lambo, lingua lingo, *to lick.*

Lampas, ignis aut solis splendor, *a fire, or brightness of the sun, or a lamp.*

Lanista, qui domi gladiatores docet, & populo vendit, *a master of defence.*

Laquear, pars superior cubiculi parum convexa, *a vaulted roof of a parlour.*

Laser, herba quædam & succus qui ex culmo laserpitii exudat, *the herb out of vvhich cometh the juice that the apothecaries do call* Asa dulcis, *and* Belzoe, *or* Belzoin, *the common people call it* Benjamin.

Lateo, abscondor, non compareo, *to lurk, or to be hidden.*

Lavo, aqua purgo, *to vvash.*

Laurus, genus arboris, *a Bay-tree.*

Lebes, vas æneum, *a caldron, or a pan.*

Lecythus, ampulla olearia, *a box for oyle and ointment. It is taken also for eloquence in vvriting.*

Lego, notum est, *to read.*

Lemures, larvæ nocturnæ, & terrificationes imaginum. *Hobgoblins or night-spirits.*

Leo, animal ferox, *a Lyon.*

Leo, imprimo, formo, *to imprint, to form*, abusivum.

Lethum, mors, interitus. *Death.*

Liberi, pignora. *Children. One son or one daughter may be called* Liberi, *and so may Nephevvs and their successors.*

Libet, placet. *It pleaseth.*

Libs, ventus africus, *the south-vvest-vvind, by vvest.*

Licet, fas est. *It is lawful.*

Lichen, herba vel gravissimum morbi genus. *Liver-vvort, the apothecaries call it* Hepatica. *It is also the kind of* Lepry *called a sauce-fleam, in Latine* Impetigo.

Lien, splen, *the milt.* Dicitur & lienis in nominativo.

Ligur, incola Liguriæ, *an Italian of the Country of Liguria.*

Limax, testudo & cochlea terrestris, *the shelled snail, & the devv snail.*

Limus, vestis genus ab umbilico ad pedes, seu lutum aut cœnum mollius, *a kind of garment, or else slime or mud.*

Lingo, lambo, id est, aliquid lingua molliter tango, *to lick.*

Lino, aliquid alicui rei superinduco, *to daub.*

Linquo, committo, pecco, *to leave, to trespass.*

Linter, navicula cavata arbore facta, *a Cock-boat.*

Liquefio, liquesco, *to be molten.*

Liquor, liqueo. Idem.

Liveo, lividus sum, id est, sordidus, *to be vvan or filthy.*

Lixa, coquus in exercitu, vel qui sequitur quæstus gratia, *the scullion that waiteth on an army.*

Locri, urbs in Brutiis, *a towvn in Italy.*

Locus, proprie illud quod aliquid continet, *a place.*

Logos, sermo, ratio, verbum, *Speech, reason, a vvord.*

Loquor, verba qualiacunque profero, *to speak.*

Luceo, lucem emitto, *to be light.*

Ludo, ludum exerceo, jocor, *to play or to sport.*

Lues, cum in urbe aut in agro febris aliudve morbi genus, homines aut pecora, aut utrosque corrumpit, *a common disease or murren.*

Lugeo, to *bevvail, to lament a thing, or else absolutely to mourn, and sometime to be a mourner in apparel.*

Luo, solvo, pœnas do, *to redeem, to cleanse, to pay for.*

Lustra, habitacula ferarum. *Dens of vvild beasts, or brothel houses, and petty tipling-houses of bawdry.*

Lynx, animal maculosum, acutissime videns. *Our men call this beast an Ounce.*

M

MAenalus, mons quidam Arcadiæ, *a hill of that name in* Arcadia.

Magnes, lapis ferrum attrahens, *a stone that draweth iron*

from unto it. It is called also Heraclius lapis, *or* Sideritis.

Majores, avi, abavi, proavi, atavi, tritavi, & quicunque ante hos in infinitum. *Our ancestors.*

Malo, magis velim, *to will rather.*

Mando, comedo, vel committo, *to eat or to commit.*

Maneo, fisto, & expecto, *to tarry, or to tarry for.*

Manes, dii inferi inter Numina, læva. *Spirits or devils.*

Manubiæ, quæ manu capiuntur ab hostibus. *Spoils taken in war.*

Manus, membrum notum. *A hand.*

Mapalia, agrestes casæ. *Sheepcoats or small cottages.*

Mare, pelagus, *the sea.*

Margo, cujusque rei extremitas, *the brink or skirt of any thing, or the bank of a river or sea.*

Marmor, lapidis genus. *Marble.*

Mars, Deus belli, *the name of the God of war.*

Martyr, testis. *A witness man or woman.*

Mas, vir. *A man.*

Massicus, mons Campaniæ optimi vini ferax. *An hill in that part of Italy that is called* Campania, *fruitful of pleasant wines.*

Mater, nota est significatio. *A mother.*

Medeor, do medelam, *to cure.*

Medicor, medeor, remedium adfero. Idem.

Meio, mingo, *to pisse.*

Mel, liquamen dulce. *Honey.*

Meleager, vel Meleagrus, Oenei Aetoliæ regis filius. *A mans name.*

Menda, & mendum, error, erratum. *A fault.*

Menses, mulierum profluvium. *Womans flowers.*

Mensis, tempus Lunæ curriculo confectum. *A moneth.*

Mereor, aliquid facio, quam obrem dignus sum, qui obtineam præmium, vel pœnam patiar, *to deserve.*

Meridies, dies medius. *Noon or the noon stead.*

Metior, pondero, mensuro, considero, *to measure.*

Meto, seco, amputo herbam, vel segetem, *to mow.*

Metuo, timeo, *to fear.*

Metuor, timeor, *to be feared.*

Meus, *mine.*

Mico, fulgeo cum motu, vel tremore. *Often with certain intermissions to shine, and likewise to be moved, to put forth fingers to him with whom we play. Will put forth which is called* Micare digitis.

Miles, qui vel quæ militiam exercet. *A warrier, a Soldier.*

Mina, metus incussiones per verba aut signa, *threatnings.*

Mingo, urinam facio, *to piss.*

Minores, posteri, etiam post trinepotes futuri. *Our successors.*

Misceo, *to mingle, to serve drinks, sometime to trouble.*

Miseror, misericordia afficior, *to take pity on.*

Mitto, ad aliquem do, *to send*

Mœnia, muri urbis, *the walls of a town, and figuratively the town it self.*

Mœreo, tristor, dolore afficior, *to be heavy, sad, in a dump or mourning.*

Monoptoton, nomen non flexum, sed carens omni casu præterquam uno, & eo obliquo. *A noun having one termination, and that in one oblique case.*

Mons, terræ tumor altissimus. *An hill.*

Mordeo, dentibus lædo, *to bite.*

Morior, e vita discedo, *to die.*

Mos, vitæ institutum consuetudine firmatum, *a custom.*

Mulceo, lenio, *to asswage.*

Mulgeo, lac e mammis exprimo, *to milk.*

Mulier, quæ non est virgo. *A woman.*

Mulsum, potus ex vino & melle, *a certain wine confected with honey.*

Multiplico, adaugeo, *to multiply or increase.*

Munia, onera legi debita, & officia quæ publice præstantur, *a duty or office.*

Mus, exiguum animal, *a mouse.*

N

Nanciscor, acquiro, *to get and to obtain.*

Nascor, orior, in mundum venio, *to be born.*

Natalis, conditio sanguinis & familiæ, *the degree of blood and gentry, as* generosi natales, natales obscuri. *it is also taken for years.* Sex mihi natales erant, *there were passed six years. It is also used for the origine or first spring of things.*

Natalis, dies alicui natalis, *a Birth-day.*

Natrix, serpens aquaticus, *a water serpent, that with poison infecteth the water.*

Natu, ætate, partu. *By age or by birth.*

Neco, quacunque re occido, *to kill.*

Necto, ligo, conjungo, *to knit.*

Nefrens, porculus per ætatem fabam frangere nondum potens, *a young pig.*

Negligo, contemno, non curo. *Not to pass on, to contemn.*

Nigreo, nigra fio, *to become black.*

Nemo, ne homo. *No body, man or woman.*

Neo, filum torqueo, *to spin.*

Nervus, motus sensusque instrumentum, *a sinew.*

Neuter. Neither of both.

Nexo, ligo vel necto, *to bind*

Nideo, splendeo, *to shine.*

Nihil, rei cujusvis privatio. *Nothing.*

Nihilum, rei cujusvis privatio *Nil.* Vide mihi.

Nitor, conor, ago sedulo, *to go about, to endeavour.*

Niveo, est oculorum & aliorum membrorum nisu aliquid conari, *to give a token with the eyes, to wink.*

No, nato *to swim.*

Noceo, malum infero, *to hurt or to harm.*

Nocta, nocte. *By night.*

Nolo, nemo, non volo, *to nil.*

Nona, quasi novæ, propter initium observationis. Erant autem in Martio, Maio, Junio & Octobri, sexillicies qui calendas sequebatur, in reliquis

quatuor: *the nones of a moneth.*

Noſco, rem certam habeo: *to know.*

Noſter: *Ours.*

Noſtras: *Of our Countrey, ſect, or faction.*

Notus, ventus meridionalis, quem nos Auſtrum appellamus: *the ſouth wind.*

Nubes, vapor humidus ſublime egreſſus: *a cloud.*

Nubo, viro trador: *to be married to a man, for it is in the womans part only.*

Nuga, cum nihil agimus: *trifles.*

Nullus: *None.*

Nundinum, dies et conventus ſtatus rerum mercatui: *a Fair.*

Nuo: *a verb not much in uſe: the compounds thereof be commonly received, and it ſignifieth to nod.*

Nuptia, legitima conjunctio maris et feminae in vitae ſocietatem: *Marriage.*

Nurus, filii uxor: *a daughter in law.*

Nycticorax, corvus nocturnus: *a night raven.*

O

OBdo, oppono, ſive appono: *to ſet againſt.*

Obex, objectum aliquod, vel obſtaculum, ut peſſulum, ſera: *a bar or ſtop.*

Obliviſcor, e memoria aliquid excidere ſino: *to forget*

Obſes, qui vel quae traditur in fidem alteri: *an hoſtage or pledge, man or woman.*

Occido: *to fall or periſh, & to be ſlain, to ſet as the ſun ſets.*

Occido, : *to kill or ſlay.*

Occiput, poſterior pars capitis: *the hinder part of the head.*

Occludo, claudo: *to ſhut.*

Occulto, abſcondo, abdo: *to hide.*

Oculo: Idem.

October, menſis octavus a Martio: *the tenth moneth in our year, called* October.

Odor, vel odos, quaſi olor ab oleo: eſt autem infectus aer: *a ſavour.*

Oleaſter, olea ſylveſtris: *a certain ſhrub like the Olive tree, the Greeks call it the wild Olive, or the ground Olive, for the lowneſs.*

Oleo, odorem ſpiro et emitto: *to give a ſmell, & that indifferently, ſo that the differences be made with* Bene & Male

Olfacio, odoro: *to ſmell or to ſavour a thing: by tranſlation it is to perceive and find, to foreſee.*

Omen, augurium quod fit ore halſoning, & foreſpeaking.

Omnis: *Every one.*

Onus, pondus aſicui injunctum: *a burden.*

Onyx, unguis et gemma: *the nail of a mans hand, a precious ſtone white like a nail, the haw in a mans eye.*

Operio, tego: *to cover.*

Opifex, qui opus facit: *a workman.*

Opis, adminicuſi, praeſidii: *Of aid and help.*

Oppango, circumfigo, circumplanto: *to faſten, or to joyn unto, or plant about.*

Opus, Opuntis, nomen Civitatis in Locris: *a towns name in the country of Locris.*

Orbis, circulus mundi, res rotunda: *a globe, or a bowle, and therefore the world is called* Orbis, *becauſe it is every way round like a bowle.*

Ordior, incipio: *to begin, or to somraence.*

Ordior, id eſt, texo: *to weave.*

Oriens, regio Orientalis: *the Eaſt.*

Orior, naſcor, ſurgo, incipio: *to ſpring, to riſe, to begin.*

Orontes, nomen viri et fluvii: *a mans name, or a certain river in Syria, now called Tarſaro.*

Os, oris concavum illud intra quod ſunt dentes et lingua: *a mouth.*

Os, oſſis, ſolidimentum corporis durum: *a bone.*

Oſtrea, conchae ſpecies: *an oyſter.*

Ovum: *an Egge.*

P

PAciſcor, pactum facio, convenio: *to make a bargain, to fall to an accord, ſometime to promiſe.*

Palleo, parum albeo: *to be pale.*

Pampinus, vitis ramus: *a vine branch.*

Pando, aperio, patefacio: *to open.*

Pango, paciſcor, cano, jungo plango, figo: *to bargain, to ſing, to joyn, to nail, to faſten.*

Panis, quo paſcimur: *bread.*

Panther, et Panthera, animal quoddam Pardo ſimile: *a certain beaſt.*

Papaver, genus herbae ſoporiferum: *Poppy.*

Papyrus, charta qua utimur in literis ſcribendis: *a certain ſort of ruſh growing in the mariſh of Egypt, ſomewhat high, whereof they made a kind of paper, & called it* Papyrus, *whereof our paper now is called likewiſe.*

Paradiſus, locus amoeniſſimus: *a place of pleaſure.*

Parco, abſtineo ab ultione. *To ſpare.*

Parens, pater aut mater, avus aut avia; *a father or mother, a grandfather or grandmother.*

Pareo, obedio. *To obey. To bring forth.*

Pario, prolem produco.

Parnaſſus, mons in Phocide duos vertices habens: *an hil in* Phocis, *a country in* Greece

Partio, divido, & quaſi partes facio. *To part or to divide*

Parturio, cupio, aut conor parere. *To be toward labour.*

Paſco, nutrio. *To feed, to nouriſh.*

Paſcor, nutrior, alor. *To be fed.*

Paſſer, avis ſalaciſſima; *a Sparrow.*

Patco, apertus ſum. *To be open.*

Patior, ſuſtineo, tolero. *To ſuffer, or to abide.*

Patro, aliquid mali committo. *To commit ſome evil.*

Patrueles, patruorum filii. *Brothers children.*

Paveo, timeo. *To fear.*

Pecten, inſtrumentum textorum, & dentatum: *a comb, or a weavers ſtay.*

Pecto, orno capillos. *To comb the hair,* *Pavo*,

Nominum & Verborum interpretatio.

Pecus, cudis, oris, omne animal quod ſub hominis imperio pabulo terræ paſcitur, *all cattle.*

Pedes, qui pedibus incedit, *a footman.*

Pedo, ventris crepitum facio, *to fart.*

Pelagus, mare, *the ſea.*

Pellex, mulier impudica, *a harlot*

Pello, ejicio, removeo, *to drive or put away.*

Penates, dii domeſtici, quod penes nos nati ſunt. *Houſehold gods.*

Pendeo, ſuſpenſus ſum, *to be hanged.*

Pendo, ſuſpendo, vel pondero, æſtimo, *to hang, to weigh, to prize.*

Penis, cauda, *a tail, and at the laſt it was taken for a mans yard.*

Penus, vel. penum, omne eſculentum poculentum, quo homines veſcuntur, *all manner of victuals.*

Perago, perficio, *to finiſh, and to perfect buſineſs.*

Percutio, ferio, *to ſmite.*

Perdix, avis nota, *a Partridge.*

Perdo, amitto, *to loſe.*

Perduellis, hoſtis, *an enemy in the war.*

Pergamus, civitas inſignis Aſiæ, in ditione Trojanorum, *the city of the Trojans, otherwiſe called* Ilium *or* Ilion.

Pergo, in re procedo, abeo, *to go forward.*

Perlego, totum lego, *wholly and thoroughly to read.*

Permiſſu, permiſsione cum nemo adverſatur. *By ſufferance, with leave and licenſe.*

Perpetior, multum cum labore ac dolore patior, *throughly to bear or ſuffer.*

Perplaceo, valde placeo, *to pleaſe very much, or throughly to pleaſe.*

Perſis, orientalis regio, *the country of* Perſia.

Pes, ima pars corporis qua gradimur, *a foot.*

Peto, ero, obſecro, rogo, *to ask.*

Phalera, ornamenta equorum, *Horſe-trappings.*

Pharus, turris altiſsima in portu quæ lucet navigantibus, *a watch tower.*

Phaſelus, navicula velox & oblonga, *a brigandine.*

Philotis, nomen mulieris, *a womans name.*

Phœnix, avis in oriente, a Phœniceo pennarum colore dicta, toto orbe celeberrima, in Arabia naſcens, aquilæ magnitudine. *Phenix the bird*

Phryx, vir Phrygiæ, *a Trojan*

Pietas, pius cultus, *godlineſs*

Piget, dolet, ſeu moleſtum eſt. *It irketh.*

Pingo, formam alicujus rei ductis lineis repræſento, *to paint.*

Pinſo, tundo, panem confficio, *to ſmite with the beak, to beat in a morter, as once they did their grain, and thereof to bake.*

Pinus, arbor eſt piſcei generis, nuces ferens omnium maximas, quas Latini pineas vocant, *a Pine tree.*

Piper, herba. *Pepper.*

Piſcis, animal quod continue ſub aquis degit, *a fiſh.*

Pix, reſina ex arboribus fluens, *Pitch.*

Placeo, gratus ſum, *to pleaſe.*

Plaga, retia latiora ad capiendas feras. *Hunting nets, or wide meaſhed nets to take beaſts.*

Plaudo, manibus percutio, ac geſtu lætitiam indico, *to clap hands for joy.*

Plebs, vel plebis idem quod vulgus, *the common people.*

Plecto, ſupplicio afficio, punio ferio, *to puniſh, to beat.*

Pleo, plenum facio, *to fill.*

Plico, contraho, & rugas facio, *to fold or to plait.*

Pluo, aquam admitto, *to rain.*

Plus, vox incrementi, *more.*

Polleo, poſſum, valeo, *to be able, to be of power, and ſometime it is taken for to paſs, or to be better, or more profitable.*

Pono, colloco, conſtituo, *to ſet or to put,*

Pons, aſſer, vel quodvis aliud per quod ſuper aquas tranſimus, *a bridge.*

Pontus, mare, *the ſea.*

Porticus, ampla domus, propter repentinos imbres deambulationis gratia ædificata, *a gallery, or an ambulatory.*

Poſco, peto, *to ask, to require*

Poſtis, latus portæ, ſive januæ, *a poſt.*

Poto, bibo, *to drink.*

Præcordia, quæ exta ſeparant ab inferiore viſcerum parte, *the midriffe.*

Præcurro, antecurro, ſive cito ante eo, *to run before.*

Prælego, antelego, ut ſolent præceptores ſuis diſcipulis, *to be an interpreter, or a reader, and ſometime to out, or to ſail by.*

Præmineo, præcello, *to excel others.*

Præneſte, nomen urbis, *town in Italy.*

Præs, ſponſor qui ſe obligat, id eſt, fidejuſſor in lite nummaria, *a ſurety.*

Præſes, qui vel quæ præſidet. *He or ſhe that ſuperintendeth.*

Præſul, qui vel quæ præeſt. Idem.

Prandeo, prandium ſumo, vel ante prandium cibum ſumo, *to dine.*

Precis, precationis, obſecrationis. *Of prayer, of petition.*

Premo, *to preſs*, *to be againſt and to vex, to purſue and to be hard at hand with, to drive, to hide, to expel, to ſhut, to deflower, to kill*, &c.

Primitiæ, primi fructus ex agro percepti, qui Deo offeruntur. *Firſt fruits of a mans ground, or the firſtlings of any other thing.*

Princeps, qui vel quæ principatum obtinet. *The Prince or Princeſs.*

Problema, propoſitio interrogationem annexam habens. *A demand.*

Prodo, manifeſto. *To bewray, to make manifeſt.*

Proficiſcor, ad alia. *To go forth.*

Nominum & Verborum interpretatio.

Proluo, multum five multo tempore lavo. *All to waſh.*

Prominco, procul appareo. *To hang out in ſight.*

Promo, profero, eloquor, *to ſet abroach, or to utter.*

Promptu, parare ſine mora. *With readineſs or ſpeed.*

Pſallo, cano inſtrumento muſico, *to ſing, or to play on an inſtrument.*

Puber, vel pubes, proprie lanugo quæ maribus decimo quarto anno, fœminis duodecimo circa pudenda oriri incipit. *Ripeneſs of age.*

Pudet, pudore afficior. *It ſhameth.*

Puerafco, exacta infantia puerilium incnoo, *to wax a child.*

Pugil, qui vel quæ pugnandi artem novit. *A champion, man or woman.*

Pulvis & pulver. *Duſt.* Notum eſt.

Pumex, lapis cavernoſus. *A pumice ſtone.*

Punctus, & punctum, minima indivi duaque lineæ pars. *A prick, or a point, a little centre.*

Pungo, ſit inulo, morſum ac aculeum infigo, *to prick, or ſting.*

Pus, ſanies, & quicunque humor in putredinem verſus. *Matter or core.*

Python, ſerpens e putredine natus. *A ſerpent.*

Q

QUæro, inveſtigo, interrogo, *to ſeek for, to ſearch.*

Quatio, moveo, concutio, *to ſhake.*

Quercus. An Oak.

Queror, lamentor, *to complain or lament.*

Qui. The which.

Quies, vacatio a labore, aut ceſſatio a quovis opere. *Reſt, it appertains to the body.* Tranquillitas *unto the mind.*

Quilibet. Every one, or whoſoever you will.

Quinifco, caput inclino, moveo, *to hang the head.*

Quiſquilia, purgamenta, & quicquid ex arboribus ſurculorum, foliorum, aut florum minutim decidit, *things of no weight, things not worthy regard, or chippings.*

Quot. How many.

R

RAbula, homo futilis. *A brawler, or a ſmattierer in the law.*

Rado, cultro vel quavis re acuta decerpo, *to ſhave.*

Ramex, ruptura & diſtentio inteſtinorum. *Burſtenneſs.*

Rapio, per vim traho, aufero, *to ſnatch away.*

Raſtrum, inſtrumentum dentatum, quo utimur in fœnificio ad corradendum fœnum. *A rake.*

Raucio, raucus fum, *to be hoarſe.*

Recido, retro five iterum in eadem cado, *to fall backward, or to fall into the ſame again.*

Recordor, rurſus in mentem revoco, *to call to mind again.*

Reddo, acceptum vel ablatum reſtituo, *to render, or to reſtore.*

Redoleo, odorem alicujus rei refero, vel multum oleo. *To bear the ſavour of a thing, or to ſavour ſtrongly, and by a metaphor, to reſemble and to taſt of.*

Refringo, iteram frango, *to break open.*

Rego, guberno, *to rule or to govern.*

Relego, rurſus lego, *to read again.*

Reminiſcor, recordor, memini, *to remember.*

Ren, viſcus quoddam, *the kidney.*

Renuo, refuto, rejicio, *to refuſe.*

Reor, arbitror, puto, *to ſuppoſe.*

Repango, diſſolvo, rejungo, *to unleaſe, to diſjoyn.*

Reperio, invenio, *to find.*

Repetundarum, alienarum pecuniarum, de quibus præſes provinciæ a provincialibus accuſatur, ſi quas vi aut dolo expilavit. *Of bribery and pillage, or of extortion.*

Replico, diſſolvo, *to unfold.*

Repungo, iterum ſtimulo, vicem reddo, *to prick again.*

Res, omnia five corporalia, ſive incorporalia comprehendit. *A thing.*

Reſcio, rurſum percipio, *to know again.*

Reſpuo, repudio, ſperno, *to refuſe.*

Reſtis, funis vel lorum. *A rope or a With.*

Reſulto, reſilio, revertor, in contrarium ſilio, *to rebound.*

Rete, inſtrumentum quo piſces capiuntur. *A net.*

Rex, nota eſt ſignificatio. *A King.*

Rideo, cachinno, *to laugh.*

Rimor, os torqueo ut canes, *to make an evil favoured face like a ſnarling dog, and to vex.*

Robur, ſpecies quercus duriſſimæ. *An oak.*

Rodo, mordeo, comedo, *to gnaw.*

Roma, urbs Italiæ quondam a paſtoribus condita, olim gentium domina, cum floreret, quarta & poſtrema monarchia. *Rome.*

Ros, humor qui ſereno tempore cœlo fluit. *Adew.*

Roſtra, templum ſeu forum judiciale ante curiam Hoſtiliam, in quo erat pulpitum, ex quo concionari ſolebant, *the place where matters are declarmed.*

Rudens, funis nauticus. *A cable.*

Rudo, graviter ſono ut aſinus, *to cry like an Aſſe.*

Rumpo, frango, *to break.*

Rus, cado, *to fall.*

Rus, locus extra urbem, ubi agri ſunt & villæ, *the countrey.*

S

SAcer, quod venerabile. *Holy.*

Sacerdos, deo dicatus, ad ſacrificia faciunda. *A Prieſt or a Nun.*

Sacro, deo dedico, ſacrum facio, *to dedicate.*

Sal, quo utimur in cibis condiendis. *Salt.*

Salio, ſalto, *to leap, or to*

raſh

Sap as brute beasts do, when the male covereth the female.

Sallo, sale condio ac conspergo, *to salt, to powder, or to season with salt.*

Salio. To leap or to dance.

Salum, mare, a sapore salis, *the sea.*

Salus, incolumitas. *Health.*

Samnis, nomen gentis. *A Samnite.*

Sancio, firmo, & proprie effuso sanguine per hostiæ immolationem, *to make sure and to establish.*

Sanguis, cruor qui ex vulnere spargitur. *Blood.*

Sapphirus, pretiosus lapis. *A Sapphire.*

Sapientia, rerum divinarum atque humanarum scientia. *Wisdom.*

Sapio, saporem habeo, *to have a taste.*

Sarcio, purgo, reficio, integrum facio, *to patch and amend.*

Sardonyx. A certain precious stone.

Satago, satis ago, laboro, sollicitus sum, *to do, to endeavour.*

Satrapas, princeps, a *Prince.*

Scabo, frico, *to scratch, or to rub.*

Scalpo, sculpo, & fodio unguibus ac manibus, *to claw or to scratch.*

Scando, in altum tendo, *to climb.*

Scindo, seco, findo, *to cut or to divide.*

Scio. To know.

Scobis, & scobs, est id quod ab aliqua materia decidit per ferrum, terebram, aut limam. *Dust.*

Scriba, qui literas, vel gesta, vel tabellas, & similia scribit alterius nomine. *A Scribe or Notary.*

Scribo, literas formo, *to write.*

Scrobs, fossa aut puteus. *A ditch or pit.*

Scurra, qui risum ab auditoribus captat, non habita ratione verecundiæ aut dignitatis. *A scoffer, a jester, or a parasite.*

Secerno, abjungo, separo, *to divide or separate.*

Seco, divido, *to cut.*

Sedeo, quiesco, *to sit.*

Seges, frumentum in spicis. *Corn yet standing.*

Seligo, seorsum colligo, *to gather a part.*

Semis, id est, semias, sex unciæ, dimidium assis. *Half a pound, or the half of any whole sum.*

Senecta vel senectus, senium, ætas. *Old age.*

Senex, senio confectus. *An old man.*

Senio, quod sex puncta continet, *the five point.*

Senium, idem quod senecta.

Sensus, & sensum organum sentiendi, & quod mente concipitur. *Any of the five wits, called the senses, or that which the mind conceiveth, called the meaning.*

Sentio, aliquid sensu percipio, pro intelligo ponitur, *to perceive by some sense, or to understand.*

Sentis, spina. *A thorn.*

Sepelio, defunctum terra condo, *to bury.*

Sepio, obstruo, circundo, munio, *to compass, to hedge.*

Seps, serpens parvus. *A little serpent, after whose stroke the members do rot.*

Sequor, abeuntem subsequor, *to follow.*

Sermo, loquela. *Speech.*

Ser, populus Asiæ. *One of a certain people in Asia called* Seres.

Sero, semino, planto, *to sow or plant, or to graft, and sometimes by translation, to beget, also we say,* Serere bella, serere certamina, id est, movere lites & pugnas.

Serpens, anguis. *A dragon, serpent, or a snake.*

Sibilus, est quidam stridor oris per angustiam spiritus emissionem, inter dentes fere. *An hissing.*

Sido, descendo ad sedendum, *to pitch, or to lay down.*

Siler, arbor quam vulgo salicem vocant. *An Osier, with this difference,* Montanum, *si*

gnifieth a simple that the Apothecaries do use, in Latine called Seceli Massiliense.

Silex, lapis durissimus unde ignis excutitur. *A flint stone.*

Sinapis, & sinapi, herba est semen serens, tanta acrimonia ut lachrymas cieat comedenti. *Senny, Mustard.*

Sindon, velum subtilissimum. *Fine linnen cloth, lawn.*

Singultio, graviter tussio & singultum emitto, *to sob.*

Sino, permitto, *to suffer.*

Sinus, & sinum, genus vasis sinuosi. *A bowle, or a dish to drink wine or milk in.*

Siren, monstrum maris. *A Maremaid.*

Siser, herba cujus radix præcipue est in usu. *A parsnip.*

Sisto, stare facio, *to stand before.*

Sitis, desiderium potionis, *thirst.*

Soboles, successio. *An offspring.*

Socrus, uxoris, vel mariti mater. *A mother in law.*

Sodalis, ejusdem sortis socius, *a fellow.*

Sol, qui Phœbus dicitur, *the Sun.*

Soleo, suetus sum, *to be wont.*

Solium, sella regia, in qua reges jus dicentes sedebant. *A throne or chair of state.*

Solvo, quod ligatum erat dissolvo, ac enodo, *to loose.*

Somnus, sopor, quies. *Sleep.*

Sono, sonum facio, *to sound.*

Sorbeo, deglutio quicquam molle, *to sup.*

Soror, notum est. *A sister.*

Spargo, late projicio ac passim jacto, *to sparkle or sprinkle.*

Species, effigies, aromata, genus, visio. *A form, spice, the kind of a thing, or an appearance.*

Specio, video, *to see.*

Specus, spelunca unde spectare licet. *A den to wait a prey in.*

Sperno, despicio, contemno, *to despise.*

Spinus, agrestium prunorum arbor. *A sloe-tree.*

Splen,

Splen, lien viscus quoddam; *the milt.*

Spondeo, sponte promitto; *to promise, and sometime to betroth.*

Sponsalia, promissio sive stipulatio futurarum nuptarum. *Betrothing with conditions taken.*

Spontis, naturæ & ingenii proprii. *Of nature and own disposition.*

Statuo, pono, colloco, erigo; *to place, to set up; sometime to direct and appoint, sometime to dedicate, and set before.*

Sterno, projicio in terram: *to throw down, or to spread.*

Sterto, dormio somnum altum dormiendo capio; *to keep till we snort.*

Stipis, & stips, pecuniæ genus, quod per capita colligere solent: *a money gathered by the poll, for the use of the gods, or for the poor: and therefore it signifieth a reward or profit.*

Stirps, origo progenies, soboles: *a stock, a tribe, a descent, and sometime it is the body of a tree.* Idem quod truncus.

Sto, erectus sum, vel maneo: *to stand.*

Strepo, sonum facio: *to make a noise.*

Strido, strepitum edo: *to make a noise, a whistling, or a croaking.*

Strideo, facio stridorem, sonum violentum; *to make a great noise, or to gnash with teeth. It is applied also to wheels, to door-hooks, to serpents, to the sea, and such other things.*

Stringo, premo, arcto: *to make strait, to pull, sometime to strike.*

Struo: *to build, to pile up, and sometime to endeavour, and to go about, or to set in array.*

Stultitia, imprudentia, stoliditas. *Foolishness.*

Suadeo, hortor ad id quod intendo: *to counsel.*

Suber, genus ligni, quod naute utile est, ut supernatent retia; *a cork-tree.*

Sublego, furto aliquid surripio. *Privily to steal away.*

Suboleo, leviter oleo, sive odoratus sensu leviter percipio: *to savour, or to smell a thing a little, and by translation to be espied, and to be smelled out.*

Succo, soleo; *to be accustomed.*

Suffero, sustineo, patior: *to sustain or abide.*

Sugo, spiritu attraho succum; *to suck.*

Sulmo, oppidum in Brutiis: *a town.*

Sum: *to be.*

Sumo, multum & pene nimium mihi: *to take.*

Supellex, res domestica. *Household-stuff.*

Suppetia, auxilium, subsidium: *aid, help, succour.*

Supplico, humiliter & cum reverentia precor; *to intreat.*

Surgo, erigo me: *to arise, sometime to spring, or to grow, to increase. It is also to arise by little and little, as things do in building.*

Sus, animal sordidum, *a Boar, Sow, or Hog.*

Synodus, conventus, *a council congregate.*

T

TAceo, silee, non loquor, *to keep silence.*

Tædet, pertæsum est, displicet. *It irketh or wearieth.*

Tanarus, locus umbrosus in radice Maleæ promontorii Laconiæ juxta Spartam civitatem in quo quia hiatus magnus est, & strepitus quasi progredientium sentitur, dixerunt veteres per hunc esse descensum ad inferos, *a promontory in Laconia, wherein is an entrance to go down to Hell.*

Tagus, fluvius Lusitaniæ habens arenas aureas, *a certain river in Portugal.*

Talio, vindicta, hostimentum *avengment, or like for like.*

Talpa, animal captum oculis muri simile, *a Mole, or Want.*

Tango, percutio, *to touch.*

Tantundem, æque tantum, *as much.*

Tapes, vel tapetum, vel tapete, id est, panni depicti tegimen, mire pictum variis coloribus, *a carpet, or a cloth of arras.*

Tartarus, demissior inferni locus. *Hell.*

Taygetus, mons in Laconide Baccho sacer, sub quo Sparta & Amyclæ, *an hill in* Lacedæmonia, *where* Sparta *and* Amyclæ *the cities do stand.*

Teges, vile stragulum, matta scirpea, *a mat.*

Temno, sperno, *to despise.*

Tempe, pulcherrimus ager in Thessalia quem Peneus alluit, *a very fair field in Thessalia, most pleasant to behold, and therefore appellatively it may be used for a place of delight, as Paradise and Elisium are: there is also* Tempe *in* Bæotia, *called* Temnesia Tempe: *another in* Sicily, *named for difference* Helorix: *the first is called* Thessalia Tempe.

Tendo, expando, *to stretch or bend.*

Teneo, apprehendo, *to hold.*

Tepeo, in medio inter calidum & frigidum sum, *to be warm.*

Tepesco, tepidus fio, *to wax hot.*

Ternio, numerus ternarius, *the number of three.*

Tero, comminuo, consumo, tundo, *to wear by diminishing*

Tesqua, loca edita, aspera. *Rough places.*

Testis, qui vel quæ testimonium profert, *a witness man or woman.*

Teucrus, Teucer, nomen proprium Trojanorum regis, *a name of a certain King of Troy.*

Texo, telam struo ac paro, *to weave.*

Thebæ, nomen quarundam urbium, *the name of a city in Egypt, and of another in* Bœotia, *you shall also find in authors* Thebæ *and* Theba.

Therma, loca aquas habentia, aut naturæ sponte calentes,

tes, aut fornace calefactus ſundendi lavandive uſibus ſervata. *Hot bathes.*

Thorax, pectus & pectoris munimentum. *The breaſt, and breaſt-plate.*

Thrax, vir Thraciæ; *a Thracian.*

Thus, incenſum libamen quo Deum veneramur, aliquando ipſa arbor. *Frankincenſe, and the tree.*

Tignum, tignum, trabs qua varie diſpoſita domus extruitur; *a rafter.*

Tigris, animal velociſsimum & truculentum; *a Tigre.*

Timeo, metuo. *To fear.*

Timeor, metuor. *To be feared.*

Intubo, lingua vel pedibus vacillo. *To ſtumble or ſtammer.*

Tollo, elevo, ſublevo. *To lift up, to bring up, as children are by nurſing, or alſo to ſlay or take away.*

Tondeo, crines vel lanam ſeco forcipe. *To clip or ſhear.*

Tonitrus, & tonitru, nubis ictæ ſeu potius diruptæ ſonus. *Thunder.*

Tono, valde ſono, ac facio tonitrum. *To thunder.*

Torpeo, languidus ſum & remiſſus. *To be ſluggiſh and weak.*

Torqueo. *To wreath, wreſt, to wind or turn about, to govern, to ſpin, to vex and trouble, to whirle,* &c.

Torquis, circulus aureus collique ornamentum; *a chain to adorn the neck.*

Torrens, fluvius per pluviam collectus; *a lake without ſpring, begun by rain.*

Torreo, uro aſſo. *To roſt.*

Torris, lignum ardens vel aduſtum; *a fire-brand.*

Tot. So many, or many.

Tracto, traho, vel ſurſum traho. *To pull and draw up, or to handle by fair or foul means.*

Trado, in poteſtatem alterius transfero. *To deliver unto another.*

Traho, vi ad me rapio ac duco. *To draw.*

Tranſigo, legendo tranſcurro ac perlego; *to read over*

Tremo, commoveor, agitor. *To tremble.*

Tres. Three.

Tribus, progenies; *a kindred*

Trica, capilli pedibus pulliorum gallinaceorum involuti. *Hair or feathers wrapped about the feet of chickens, or pigeons: alſo vain trifles.*

Triptoton, nomen quod tribus quibuſcunque caſibus inflectitur; *a noun declined with three caſes.*

Tros, nomen viri; *a Troj an.*

Trudo, manibus pedibuſve impello. *To thruſt.*

Tu. Thou.

Tuber, dictum a tumendo, & priore longa, terræ callus; *a ſwelling in any thing, a muſhroom, or that whereof the puſh is.*

Tueor, defendo. *To defend.*

Tuor, video. *To ſee.*

Tundo, decutio, pulſo. *To beat or to knock.*

Tuſſis, vehemens ſpiritus eruptio, ex qua meatum ſuum obſtruunt excutere conantes; *the cough.*

Tybris, fluvius Italiæ. *Tyber*

Tybur, oppidum Italiæ.

V

VAdo, eo. *To go.*

Valeo, poſſum, validus ac ſanus ſum; *to be in good health, or to be able.*

Valva, ſunt fores geminas habentes partes in ſe coeuntes; *a two leaved door.*

Vannus; *a van to winnow corn with.*

Vas, vadis, vadimonium; *a ſurety in a matter of debt.*

Vas, vaſis, inſtrumentum ad aliquid capiendum idoneum; *a veſſel.*

Vates, poeta, & qui futura prædicit; *a Prophet, or a Propheteſſe.*

Uber: *The adjective ſignifieth plentiful, abundant, copious: the ſubſtantive ſignifieth a pap, or a dug, or an udder, & ſometime it is found for plenteouſneſs: as*, Uber agri: *for* Fertilitas agri.

Vectis, inſtrumentum quo claudimus oſtium; *a door bar.*

Veho, navi, plauſtro, quadrupede porto; *to carry.*

Vello, traho, extirpo; *to pull or to pluck up.*

Vendo, venundo alieno; *to ſell.*

Veneo, vendor; *to be ſold.*

Venio, ad aliquem accedo; *to come.*

Venter, qui a pectore ad pubem terminatur; *a belly.*

Venus, dea amoris & venuſtatis; *the goddeſs of love & beauty.*

Ver, anni pars temperatior; *the ſpring time.*

Verber, inſtrumentum longum verberandi; *any thing that we beat withal, as a rod, whip, wand, or other. It ſignifieth alſo the ſtripe.*

Verberis, hoc non videtur deficere ullo caſu. Vide Verber

Vergo, tendo declino; *to bend, to go, to enclina ſome way.*

Vermis, a vertendo, quia ſeſe torquendo repit; *a worm.*

Verna, ex ancilla domi natus ſervus; *a bond-man born of a bond-woman at home. It is uſed adjectively for that that is domeſtical, or not ſtrange: as*, Vinum verna.

Verres, porcus non caſtratus; *an hog.*

Verro, purgo, traho; *to ſweep.*

Verto, muto, volvo; *to turn, or to change.*

Vervex, mas inter oves, cui adempti ſunt teſticuli; *a Weather.*

Veſcor, utor cibo, & paſco; *to eat.*

Veſper, idem quod Heſperus. *It is called alſo* Veſperugo, *and it is taken for the evening tide.*

Veto, prohibeo; *to forbid.*

Vicem, viciſsitudinem; *an interchange when turns be.*

Video, oculis intueor; *to ſee.*

Vieo, ligo, ſeu inflecto; *to bind or to bow: thereof* Victores *be called Coopers*, qui vaſa vinaria religant.

Vigil, qui vel quæ vigilat; *a watcher, man or woman.*

Vincio, ligo; *to bind.*

Vinco

Nominum & Verborum interpretatio.

Vinco, ſupero, *to overcome.*
Vindex, qui vel quæ vindicat, *an avenger, man or woman.*
Vir, notum eſt, *a man.*
Virgilius, Poeta, *a Poets name.*
Virgo, quæ non eſt paſſa virum, *a virgin.*
Virtus, ars bene rectoque vivendi, *virtue, or great power*
Virus, venenum, & gravis odor, *Poyſon, or ſtench.*
Vis, virtus, robur, fortitudo, natura, violentia. *Strength, power, nature, violence.*
Viſcum, vel viſcus, id eſt, glutinum ad aucupium. *Birdlime.*
Viſe, eo ad videndum, *to go to ſee.*
Vitrum, materia tranſlucida, quæ ex arena & cinere fit. *Glaſs.*
Vivo, vitam ago, *to live.*
Ulciſcor, vindico, *to avenge.*
Unguis, durities digitorum, tam in avibus cæteriſque beſtiis, quam in homine, *a nail, a hoof, and a talon.*
Vocito, frequenter voco. *Often to call.*
Volo, as, *to fly, or go apace, as*, Navis volat. Fama volat. *But*, Volo, vis, *is to will or be willing.*
Volvo, verto, *to rowle.*
Vomis, vel vomer, nomen habet, quod terram vomat, *the plough-ſhare.*
Vomo, per os ejicio, *to vomit, or to par-break.*
Urgeo, premo, compello, *to thruſt.*
Uro, adore aut frigore, nonnunquam alia vi lædo, *to burn, & by tranſlation to hurt, or to grieve.*
Utor, uſum rei habeo, *to uſe.*
Vulgus, multitudo ignobilis, *the baſe and common people.*
Vulpes, animal aſtutum, *a Fox, or a Fixon.*
Uxor, viri conjux, *a wife.*

Finis interpretationis Nominum & Verborum Grammaticæ Regiæ.

Magiſter diſcipulos ad ſtudium literarum cohortans.

VOs ad ſe, pueri, primis invitat ab annis,
Atque ſuâ Chriſtus voce venire jubet;
Præmiáque oſtendit vobis venientibus ampla;
Sic vos, ô pueri, curat amátque Deus.
Vos igitur læti properate, occurrite Chriſto,
Prima ſit hæc Chriſtum noſcere cura Deum.
Sed tamen ut Dominum poſſis cognoſcere Chriſtum;
Ingenuas artes diſcito, parve puer.
Hoc illi gratum officium eſt, hoc gaudet honore;
Infantum fieri notior ore cupit.
Quare nobiſcum ſtudium ad commune venite,
Ad Chriſtum monſtrat nam ſchola noſtra viam.

Puer ante lectionem.

ÆTerno ſobolem amata Patri,
Quem vox æthere miſſa mandat unum
Audiríque, colíque, Chriſte, qui nos
Ad te voce jubes venire blandâ,
Affirmans pueros Deo placere;
Da ſanctum mihi Spiritum, Magiſtro
Ut monſtrante, viam ingredi, Redemptor
Ad te qua liceat venire, poſſim;
Da cum moribus artibúſque honeſtis
Sacri dogmata puriora verbi
Addiſcam; ſapientiáque & annis
Ut creſcens, tibi plurimos, & ipſa

Olim adducere, quæ facit beatos,
Doctrinámque alios docere posſim.
Hæc eſt ſumma mei, capútque voti;
Quod ratum jubeas ut eſſe, per te
Ipſum Chriſte rogo, tuúmque nomen,
Æterno ſoboles amata Patri.

Puer orans ante Cibum.

COnditor & rector magni Pater optime mundi,
Huc ades, & donis auxiliare tuis;
Nate Deo, noſtræ reparator Chriſte ſalutis,
Ut cibus, ut poſitus ſac benè potus alat.
Et tu ſancte comes, dux ſolatórque piorum
Spiritus, huic menſæ mitis adeſſe velis.
Corpora ſit rectè paſcentur noſtra, nihílque
Languida ſic poterit lædere membra mali.

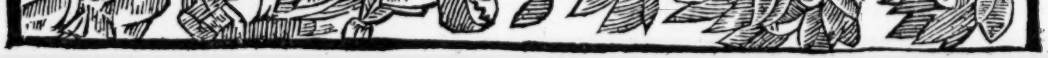
Poſt Cibum.

COrpora qui ſolito ſatiaſti noſtra cibatu,
Qui ſatias toto quicquid in orbe manet;
Paſce tuo, Genitor, mortalia pectora verbo,
Noſtráque cœleſti nectare corda riga:
Quo pariter membris, pariter quoque mente refecti
Uſque tuâ liceat nos bonitate frui;
Tandem etiam placido vectos ſuper æthera curſu,
Inter fœlices aſtra tenere choros.

10 IX 57

Oratio Matutina

CHriſte, Dei æterni ſoboles æterna parentis,
Ex illibata virgine natus homo,
Morte tuâ qui devicta de morte triumphas,
Et peccata tuo ſanguine noſtra lavas;
Ah vitam largire piis ſine fine beatam,
Qui te cunque fide non dubitante colunt.
O da peccati tangat mea pectora ſenſus,
Delicti ut pigeat, pœniteátque mei.
Utque petens veniam credam tibi vera profeſſo,
Et ſtudium de te pendeat omne meum:
Te ſolum venerer, tibi diſcam fidere ſoli,
Unicum & agnoſcam te Dominum atque Deum.
Neve tuo à cultu veſanâ mente recedam,
Réſque prior mihi ſit nomine nulla tuo.
Nec me quicquam in vita aut in nece ſeparet abs te,
Sed ſemper famulus ſim, maneámque tuus.

A M E N.

RB